CITY OF OREM
CITY COUNCIL MEETING
56 North State Street, Orem, Utah
April 26, 2016

This meeting may be held electronically to allow a Councilmember to participate.

2:00 P.M. WORK SESSION – PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING ROOM

1. **PRESENTATION – CARE Major Grant Applicants (75 min)**
   Presenters: Steven Downs; Adam Robertson, SCERA; Jim Murphy, Hale Center Theater Orem; Danielle Adams, Utah Regional Ballet; and Karl Hirst; Recreation Advisory Commission
2. **DISCUSSION/UPDATE – Library Auditorium (60 min)**
   Presenters: Charlene Crozier and Joe Smith with Method Studio
3. **DISCUSSION – Open Meetings Training (45 min)**
   Presenters: Greg Stephens

5:00 P.M. STUDY SESSION – PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING ROOM

PREVIEW UPCOMING AGENDA ITEMS

4. **Staff will present to the City Council a preview of upcoming agenda items.**

AGENDA REVIEW

5. **The City Council will review the items on the agenda.**

CITY COUNCIL - NEW BUSINESS

6. **This is an opportunity for members of the City Council to raise issues of information or concern.**

6:00 P.M. REGULAR SESSION - COUNCIL CHAMBERS

CALL TO ORDER
INVOCATION/INSPIRATIONAL THOUGHT: By Invitation
PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE: By Invitation

THE PUBLIC IS INVITED TO PARTICIPATE IN ALL CITY COUNCIL MEETINGS.
If you need a special accommodation to participate in the City Council Meetings and Study Sessions, please call the City Recorder's Office at least 3 working days prior to the meeting.
(Voice 229-7074)

This agenda is also available on the City's Internet webpage at orem.org

APPROVAL OF MINUTES

7. MINUTES of Joint Orem/Provo City Council Meeting – January 22, 2015
8. MINUTES of Joint Orem/Provo City Council Meeting – July 16, 2015
9. MINUTES of Joint Orem/Provo City Council Meeting – February 11, 2016
10. MINUTES of City Council Meeting – March 29, 2016

MAYOR'S REPORT/ITEMS REFERRED BY COUNCIL

11. UPCOMING EVENTS
12. APPOINTMENTS TO BOARDS AND COMMISSIONS
Arts Council.....1 vacancy
Public Work Advisory Commission.....2 vacancies

PERSONAL APPEARANCES – 15 MINUTES

13. Time has been set aside for the public to express their ideas, concerns, and comments on items not on the Agenda. Those wishing to speak should have signed in before the beginning of the meeting. (Please limit your comments to 3 minutes or less.)

CONSENT ITEMS

14. There are no Consent Items.

SCHEDULED ITEMS

6:00 P.M. PUBLIC HEARING – PD-21 – University Downs Concept Plan
15. ORDINANCE – Amending Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road

PRESENTER: Jason Bench

REQUEST: Keith Hansen requests the City amend Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road.

POTENTIALLY AFFECTED AREA: Sunset Heights West Neighborhood

BACKGROUND: The PD-21 zone is divided into three areas with each owned by different entities. Area 1 is composed of Wolverine Crossing, Holiday Inn Express, Subway, and the CNG station. Area 2 is known as Parkway Lofts and is currently under construction. Area 3, the subject of this request, is owned by Nelson Brothers and is known as University Downs.

The City Council initially approved the concept plan for Area 3 in August, 2015. The applicant now requests that the City Council approve certain modifications to the concept plan.

The original concept plan provides a location for a hotel, resident amenity building, parking garage, and a married or single student housing building. The new concept plan has the same uses as the original concept plan, but the location and size of buildings have changed enough that approval of a new concept plan is required.

The greatest changes are to the parking garage and the student housing building. The original concept plan showed residential units attached to the south and east sides of the parking garage. The new concept plan removes all but eight of these residential units and adds residential units to the student housing building. As a result, the proposed footprint of the parking garage has been reduced and the footprint of the student building has increased.

The new concept plan also modifies the height of the different buildings. The PD-21 text states that building heights in Area 3 are determined by what is shown on the concept plan. The original concept plan shows the parking garage at 91 feet and the new concept plan increases that height to 100 feet. The amenity building has a current height of 87 feet and the new plan reduces this to 70 feet. Various parts of the student housing building are currently approved at 72/88/109 feet. These heights are changed to 70/70/110 feet in the new plan with the highest location adjacent to University Parkway. The future hotel concept has not changed and remains at 120 feet high. With the building size changes, the elevations will change as well. New building elevation plans have been submitted and will be part of the revised appendix.

Although the new concept plan shows the parking garage at a height of 100 feet, the applicant intends to initially construct the parking garage to a height of only 64 feet 2 inches measured at the highest parking deck and 75 feet 11 inches measured at the highest architectural feature. If and when the hotel is constructed, the applicant will add additional levels to the parking garage to accommodate hotel parking demand and will also construct meeting rooms/conference facilities on the top level of the parking garage. The highest point would then be 98 feet 11 inches above grade.

With regard to density, the original concept plan included 316 apartment units with 1,040 beds. The amended concept plan contains 446 units with 1,532 beds. This increases the density from 160 occupancy units per gross acre to 235 occupancy units per gross acre. Because the original intent of the PD-21 zone was to encourage as much density as possible, the PD-21 zone does not have a maximum density. In fact, unlike most zones in the City, the PD-21 zone contains a minimum required density. For Area 2 and Area 3 the minimum required density is 90 occupancy units per acre while Area 1 requires 140 occupancy units per acre.

A neighborhood meeting was held by the applicant on March 18, 2016, to discuss the concept plan with surrounding property owners and residents. Four residents were in attendance and were “complimentary about the project.”

RECOMMENDATION: The Planning Commission recommends the City Council amend Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. Staff agrees with the Planning Commission recommendation.

16. RESOLUTION – Adopt the 2016 Water Master Plan and accept the Water User Rate Study

PRESENTER: Chris Tschirki and Neal Winterton

REQUEST: The Public Works Director recommends that the Orem City Council, by resolution, adopt the 2016 Water Master Plan prepared by Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc. (BCA) and accept the Water User Rate Study prepared by Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. (LYRB).

POTENTIALLY AFFECTED AREA: Citywide

BACKGROUND: The City of Orem provides culinary water to over 22,000 connections. With 22 million gallons of storage and 354 miles of pipes, water from treated surface sources, wells, and springs is delivered to a peak demand of nearly 60 million gallons per day.

In February 2014, the City hired BCA to prepare a Water Master Plan. The request for engineering services was organized into 15 tasks. Some of the highlights include: develop a hydraulic model, identify existing and future needs, develop a Capital Facilities Plan, evaluate hydroelectric power, water reuse, and AMI (Advanced Metering Infrastructure), and develop water rates to support the operations and capital needs of the water utility. Together with City staff, the Public Works Advisory Commission, the general public, and the City Council, BCA has created a Water Master Plan for consideration.

Recommended improvements identified by BCA include improvements in the water utility totaling $62 million (present value). Some projects are identified by specific address and others, in future years, are yet to be determined and will be constructed as the need is identified. There are five main projects in the next five years:

1. 10 Million Gallon Tank: Provide Orem with sufficient storage needs for State Code and peak day operations.
2. 2"and 4" Waterline Replacements: Upgrade aging and undersized waterlines and replace waterlines in areas where road surface improvements are planned.
3. Water Reuse: Delay future upsizing of pipes from the east to the west to service Lakeside Sports Park and the Links at Sleepy Ridge by supplying reclaimed water from the Orem Water Reclamation Facility. This will also reduce Orem's overall water supply needs and is an environmentally responsible action moving forward.
4. 2 New Wells: Develop new wells to make it possible for Orem to access underground water for which it has already acquired rights for ongoing annual and daily needs.
5. Automated Metering Infrastructure: Replace aging, inaccurate meters and provide residents quick and up-to-date information about their water use. Providing this data to the residents is the best first step toward responsible water use.

LYRB was subcontracted by BCA to review the existing water rates and provide a recommended rate schedule based on changes in forecasted expenses and capital improvements and on a pay-as-you-go basis. The primary objectives of the rate analysis were to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants, ensuring the appropriate debt service coverage ratio, and providing sufficient revenue to fund the proposed projects identified in the master plan.

A review of projected revenues under the existing rate structure relative to proposed expenses illustrated that the City would not have sufficient revenues to fund the needed capital improvements without a rate increase. The results of this master plan were the basis for a rate study that was used to establish supporting water rates for the City. Originally, a 5-year rate increase was proposed by City staff in conjunction with BCA and LYRB. After receiving public feedback and upon the recommendation of the City Council, a pay-as-you-go funding plan over 5-, 7-, and 10-year periods and a bonding plan, were developed.

The rate scenarios shown below are structured to produce a 2026 base rate of $26.10, a summer usage rate of $1.41/1,000 gallons, and a winter usage rate of $0.94/1,000 gallons. Scenarios 2 and 3 fund a reduced CIP in order to allow for a more moderate annual increase in the rates and result in an overall revenue reduction of $5,600,229 and $10,706,169, respectively, over the same 10-year period. The result is a delay in completion of capital facility projects and an on-going liability for lack of water supply during peak demand, water outages, water quality concerns, and potential violations. Scenario 4 includes some bonding and allows for projects to be completed within the 5-year CIP plan but keeps rates to more moderate increases.

Scenario 1: 5-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$16.61	$0.65	$0.98	$36.85	$9.90	$3,528,538
2018	$19.10	$0.73	$1.10	$41.82	$4.97	$5,716,192
2019	$20.91	$0.79	$1.19	$45.49	$3.67	$6,730,329
2020	$21.96	$0.82	$1.23	$47.38	$1.89	$7,194,908
2021	$22.84	$0.85	$1.28	$49.28	$1.90	$7,558,183
2022	$23.53	$0.87	$1.31	$50.59	$1.31	$7,783,727
2023	$24.24	$0.89	$1.34	$51.92	$1.33	$8,049,602
2024	$24.97	$0.91	$1.37	$53.27	$1.35	$8,324,555
2025	$25.59	$0.93	$1.40	$54.51	$1.24	$8,608,896
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$0.73	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$0					

Scenario 3: 10-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.45	$0.61	$0.92	$34.45	$7.50	$2,929,936
2018	$16.53	$0.64	$0.96	$36.37	$1.92	$3,637,712
2019	$17.69	$0.68	$1.02	$38.77	$2.40	$4,403,366
2020	$18.93	$0.72	$1.08	$41.25	$2.48	$5,177,661
2021	$20.26	$0.76	$1.14	$43.82	$2.57	$5,931,334
2022	$21.68	$0.80	$1.20	$46.48	$2.66	$6,731,214
2023	$23.20	$0.84	$1.26	$49.24	$2.76	$7,469,076
2024	$24.59	$0.88	$1.32	$51.87	$2.63	$8,025,268
2025	$25.57	$0.92	$1.38	$54.09	$2.22	$8,483,195
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$1.15	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$10,706,169					

Scenario 2: 7-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.74	$0.62	$0.93	$34.96	$8.01	$3,228,979
2018	$17.16	$0.66	$0.99	$37.62	$2.66	$4,145,726
2019	$18.70	$0.71	$1.07	$40.80	$3.18	$5,048,439
2020	$20.20	$0.76	$1.14	$43.76	$2.96	$6,049,930
2021	$21.72	$0.81	$1.22	$46.92	$3.16	$6,854,032
2022	$23.02	$0.85	$1.28	$49.46	$2.54	$7,584,540
2023	$24.17	$0.88	$1.32	$51.45	$1.99	$8,049,602
2024	$25.14	$0.91	$1.37	$53.44	$1.99	$8,324,555
2025	$25.89	$0.93	$1.40	$54.81	$1.37	$8,608,896
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$0.43	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$5,600,229					

Scenario 4: Bonding						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.45	$0.58	$0.87	$33.43	$6.48	$2,843,186
2018	$16.53	$0.61	$0.92	$35.53	$2.10	$14,648,639
2019	$17.69	$0.64	$0.96	$37.53	$2.00	$3,404,662
2020	$18.93	$0.68	$1.02	$40.01	$2.48	$4,069,775
2021	$20.26	$0.73	$1.10	$42.98	$2.97	$16,146,210
2022	$21.48	$0.77	$1.16	$45.44	$2.46	$4,759,177
2023	$22.77	$0.82	$1.23	$48.19	$2.75	$5,488,380
2024	$24.14	$0.87	$1.31	$51.20	$3.01	$6,100,182
2025	$25.11	$0.90	$1.35	$53.01	$1.81	$6,492,389
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$2.23	$7,045,739
Effect on CIP	Neutral					

17. RESOLUTION – Authorizing the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem TRIP (Transportation Improvement Project):

(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and
(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo

PRESENTER: Paul Goodrich and Steve Earl

REQUEST: The City Transportation Engineer requests that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem TRIP (Transportation Improvement Project):
(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and
(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo.

POTENTIALLY AFFECTED AREA: Citywide

BACKGROUND: For the past several years, the City has been working with UTA, UDOT, Utah County, Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG), Provo City and others with regard to the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project (the "Project"). After years of discussions, negotiations and planning, the interested parties are ready to move forward with the Project by formally executing two agreements that are fundamental to the success of the Project.

The first agreement is a lease agreement between the City and UTA (the "Lease Agreement"). The Lease Agreement authorizes UTA to use a portion of 400 West and 1200 South for its Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) system. The Lease Agreement also delineates how numerous issues related to the construction and operation of BRT in the City will be handled. The issues that are addressed in the Lease Agreement include, among others, the baseline scope of the Project, landscaping and sidewalk along University Parkway, station locations and design, BRT lane configuration and design, the ¾ accesses on University Parkway (which access Chili's and Mimi's), traffic signal priority for BRT buses, compatibility of traffic signal equipment, and maintenance issues.

The second agreement is an interlocal agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo (the "Interlocal Agreement"). The purpose of this agreement is to establish an Executive Committee and a Project Management Committee to make decisions and resolve issues relating to the Project that are not addressed in the Lease Agreement.

The Project Management Committee will consist of staff representatives from each of the above entities (and Utah County) and will meet at least weekly to resolve the day to day issues that may arise with respect to the Project.

The Executive Committee will consist of executive level representatives of each of the above entities (and Utah County) and will meet at least monthly to resolve issues that cannot be resolved at the Project Management Committee level. The Executive Committee will also have responsibility to make high-level decisions regarding the Project such as significant change orders to the Project (in excess of $200,000) and decisions concerning the disposition of contingency funds (expected to be about 10% of the total Project budget).

The execution of the Lease Agreement by the City and the execution of an equivalent lease agreement by the City of Provo is necessary for UTA to obtain funding for and begin

construction of the Project. The execution of the Interlocal Agreement by the City is necessary to give the City a voice in deciding the larger issues that will arise during the course of the Project. The City Transportation Engineer therefore recommends that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute both the Lease Agreement and the Interlocal Agreement on behalf of the City.

RECOMMENDATION: The City Transportation Engineer recommends that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project:
(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and
(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo.

COMMUNICATION ITEMS

18. Monthly Financial Summary – March 2016

CITY MANAGER INFORMATION ITEMS

19. This is an opportunity for the City Manager to provide information to the City Council. These items are for information and do not require action by the City Council.

ADJOURNMENT

PROVO MUNICIPAL COUNCIL
PROVO/OREM COUNCIL JOINT MEETING
Minutes

12:00 PM, Thursday, January 22, 2015
Room 310, Municipal Council Conference Room
Conference Room, 351 W.Center St., Provo UT

THE FOLLOWING ELECTED OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Council Member David Sewell
	Council Member Kim Santiago
	Council Member Stephen Hales
	Council Member Gary Winterton
	Council Member Harold L. Miller, Jr.
	Council Member Gary Garrett
	Mayor John Curtis
Excused:	Council Member Vernon K. Van Buren
Conducting:	Chair Gary Garrett

THE FOLLOWING OREM OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Mayor Richard Brunst
	Council Member Margaret Black
	Council Member Brent Sumner
	Council Member Mark Seastrand
	Council Member Hans Anderson
	Council Member Tom McDonald
Others	Jamie Davidson, City Manager

Agenda

Roll Call

Opening Prayer

Council Member Gary Winterton offered the opening prayer.

Council Member Gary Garrett gave tribute to Council Member Stephen Hales with a brief moment of silence. Mayor John Curtis remarked on Mr. Hales' dedication to the

City. Council Member Kim Santiago spoke of his loyalty and dedication in serving.

Council Member Gary Garrett welcomed the Orem Officials and Staff. He remarked how enjoyable it is to get together in behalf of both cities. He shared a copy of a simple glimpse of Provo Council last year created by Karen Tapahe, Council Communications Coordinator.

An update on the Bus Rapid Transit

Janelle Erickson, Utah Transit Authority (UTA), said they have been working to complete the revised Environmental Assessment based on concerns of citizens and the application for the Federal Grant to fund half of the cost of the Bus Rapid Transit project. In regards to the Small Starts Grant, all documents were submitted in September. All issues were addressed and as of October 30th, the application was completed. The Federal Transit Authority has made their recommendation and UTA's belief is, it is funded. Exactly how it will advance through the federal budget is unknown. When the Federal Government publishes its annual report, it will be known how the funding of the project will work.

The Environmental Assessment is out for public comment until February 7, 2015. The website is http://www.provoorembrt.com/. Ms. Erickson reviewed the proposed bike trail. This is on the website also. She gave the status of other things they are working on.

An update on University Place

Mayor Richard Brunst described the current projects in Orem:

- Ground breaking for the five story office building on February 5, 2015 at 11:00 AM in front of Macey's at University Place.
- Several new restaurants are being built: Starbucks, Chipotle Grill and Pot Belly Sandwich.
- RC Willey will be moving in their new location in April.
- The empty Mervyns store will be torn down in March. The ground will become a 3 – 4 acre park with the quality of a Disneyland Park including water features, an outdoor theatre, waterfalls, walkways, trees and a waterway.
- In February, the flooring in the mall will be replaced with a glossy white tile floor, and the walls will be painted white throughout the mall. New LED advertising/scenic signs will be placed throughout the mall.
- An apartment complex on the northeast side of 400 is under construction.
- A new road will be put in north of where Mervyns was connecting 800 East and State Street. There will be two new stop lights there.
- The stop light in front of Macey's on State St will be removed.
- With the CDA, Orem has a $510,000,000 investment program going forward.
- A new hotel similar to Marriott will be built, five new office buildings, four new

parking structures, multiple new restaurants, a park, tennis club, and senior housing north of Costco.

Woodbury has invested $500,000,000 into the University Mall project. Forty percent of Orem's sales tax comes from the University Parkway. Twenty-five percent comes from the Mall. The largest sales tax producer is Costco. The connection between State Street and University Parkway is one of the busiest within the State. The Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) will help with the traffic flow. The parking garages will help also and they will be beautiful

Midtown

Midtown was purchased by a development group (Ritchie Group) last year and was fully funded for the entire purchase, the parking garage and the build-out. They are working on the inside of the south tower right now and will start on the north tower in six months. The project is being turned into luxury apartments from condos and will include retail, restaurants and office space.

Orem and Provo are involved in a visioning project on State Street to beautify it. Orem also has 1100 new apartments being built in nine different complexes located at:

- Across from Miracle Bowl
- Behind 7/11
- 920 North
- South of Midtown
- Center Street across from Realtors Building with partial commercial

The generation Y-group will outnumber baby boomers in a two years. They buy 30% less vehicles than baby boomers. They want the ability to move where and when they want. Marriott is bringing on a hotel with rooms that are smaller, technical and with hangouts downstairs. We are trying to target this group.

The Nordstrom's rack is coming to the current Outback Restaurant building and the new building in the parking lot will be the new Outback.

Provo

Mayor John Curtis reviewed the new buildings in Provo. The apartment complex at 63 Center Street had leases signed in January. It will be three stories with a setback to 6 stories. Across from the City building on Center Street, Cowboy Partners will be building a forty-unit apartment complex which should start soon. Another five story apartment complex with 105 units is being built by the TOD.

A discussion on State Legislative Items of common interest

1. At the request of Utah League of Cities and Towns (ULCT), Provo expressed support for the Transportation Fund.
2. There is a conversation at the Legislature concerning dispatching services and consolidating them into one center in the County. Preserving local autonomy is important to both cities.
3. Another one being watched is legislation concerning car dealers and the changes in proximity with existing and new dealerships and how this could impact the sales tax.
4. There is also talk about safety legislation and body cameras on officers, and the use of force policies.
5. Water

Council Member Mark Seastrand said he enjoyed serving on the Utah Lake Commission. The lake does not get the attention it deserves and accessibility could be improved. Council Member Gary Winterton said the Westside Connector will help with access to the lake.

Meeting adjourned.

PROVO /OREM MUNICIPAL COUNCIL JOINT MEETING MINUTES

12:00 PM, Thursday, July 16, 2015
Room 310, Provo City Conference Room
351 West Center Street, Provo, Utah

THE FOLLOWING PROVO ELECTED OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Council Member David Sewell
	Council Member Kim Santiago
	Council Member Gary Winterton
	Council Member Gary Garrett
	Mayor John R. Curtis
Excused:	Council Member Calli Hales
	Council Member Vernon K. Van Buren
	Council Member Harold L. Miller, Jr.
Conducting:	Council Chair Gary Garrett

THE FOLLOWING OREM ELECTED OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Council Member Brent Sumner
	Mayor Richard F. Brunst
Excused:	Council Member Margaret Black
	Council Member Mark Seastrand
	Council Member Hans Anderson
	Council Member Tom McDonald
Conducting:	Council Chair Gary Garrett

Agenda

Roll Call

Opening Prayer

Opening Prayer was offered by Kim Santiago.

Items of Interest

1. Urban Deer Control Plan

Council Chair Gary Garrett introduced this item by referring to a KSL article regarding the Department of Wildlife Resources program in Bountiful, Utah of trapping and relocating 200 deer. He mentioned other city's deer programs such as Alpine and Bountiful. At the last Provo Council Meeting, the Council invited the Administration to complete a Certificate of Registration with the State Division of Wildlife prerequisite of operating a similar program in Provo.

Council Vice-Chair Kim Santiago said her neighborhood is very positive about moving ahead on this program. Mayor John Curtis has received some strong resistance asking that Provo not meddle with the deer.

Mayor Richard Brunst mentioned that residents in Orem complain about the deer in their yards. It is a natural occurring problem along the Wasatch Front. Mayor Curtis mentioned that there are two types of deer, the resident deer and the herds. The herds are not targeted in the program, only the resident deer who live among the homes.

2. 2000 North Street Annexation/Disconnection

The Interlocal Agreement for the 2000 North Street Annexation/Disconnection has been signed and will be on the Provo City Council Meeting agenda Tuesday, July 21, 2015. This is un-incorporating the property so that it may be annexed into Orem.

3. RAP Tax and Property Tax

Mayor Richard Brunst reported on the Cultural Arts and Recreation Enrichment (CARE) Tax passed by voters in November 2005. The CARE tax paid for a new addition to the Recreation Center, funded many grants for SCERA Theatre and ballet. He remarked that a city with an arts and recreation and arts program makes a healthy city.

Jamie Davidson, Orem City Manager, discussed specific improvements which have been accomplished with the CARE tax.

He cautioned the Provo Council, in their crafting of the ballot language for the RAP Tax, to not be too broad nor too narrow. Mayor Brunst said this is an emotional issue for the voters and they will want to give input as to how the tax is spent. A policy discussion should be held to decide if day-to-day operations will be covered by the tax.

Mayor Brunst asked two questions:

- What is Provo doing with their water and wastewater increases specifically what it is being spent on

  Wayne Parker, CAO, said there are some increasing utility related operations costs, being covered, but the larger portion is to cover unfunded capital needs over a long

period of time. Provo will be building some new water storage facilities, adding some lift stations and major sewer trunk lines on the west side. A bond was just issued to address these.

He addressed the savings on the automated meters whereby the City is able to turn-on/shut-off the meters from a computer. Another benefit is that customers can go on-line and track their water usage.

Kim Santiago said a study will be completed this next year by a BYU professor on the impact of the increases on the different demographics and report back to the Council.

- State Motor fuel tax bill if passed, will this affect Provo's Transportation Utility Fee.

  Gary Garrett said when the Transportation Utility Fee was passed, the Council agreed to re-visit this fee whenever this kind of situation arose (increases in tax for road purposes). The Council was committed to assess the impact of a new fuel tax on its transportation needs and adjust it if necessary.

- RAP tax increase this year, how many years and for how much.

Property taxes will be addressed each year as well. The intent of the infrastructure bond is to meet some of the most critical needs and then on a "pay as you go" basis. iProvo was also a part of this bond.

4. People's Lobby

Rachel Stone, Intern, reviewed the People's Lobby project which was a Provo on-line forum made up of a group of citizens.

Other items discussed:

- Freedom Festival and the municipal requirements, cost sharing of public safety responsibilities, etc.

  Mayor John Curtis reported that the City of Provo commits $75,000 in cash to the event and $75,000 in-kind for police support. There is also generous corporate and County sponsorship. Ticket sales from events fund activities as well. The Freedom Festival has been an independent corporation for 20 years. The overall impact as a result of the festival is more than the $150,000 investment.

  Mayor Richard Brunst said that Orem City is a sponsor as well and the citizens love the three events held in Orem.

- Jamie Davidson, Orem City Manager, reported that the State Street Master Plan has been finalized. The following ideas were included in the study:

    1. Cluster uses such as residential, commercial, retail, etc.
    2. Have planning more strategic in nature deciding where the residential will be located in the future.
    3. Bringing buildings towards the frontage of State Street.
    4. Transit was included in the conversation, especially along State Street.
    5. Improving traffic flow was another component and limiting left turns.

The meeting was adjourned.

PROVO/OREM MUNICIPAL COUNCIL JOINT MEETING MINUTES

12:00 PM, Thursday, February 7, 2016
Room 310, Provo City Conference Room
351 West Center, Provo, Utah 84601

THE FOLLOWING PROVO ELECTED OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Council Member David Sewell
	Council Member Kim Santiago
	Council Member Gary Winterton
	Council Member David Harding
	Council Member David Knecht
	Council Member George Stewart
	Wayne Parker, CAO
Excused	Council Member Kay Van Buren

THE FOLLOWING OREM ELECTED OFFICIALS WERE PRESENT:

	Council Member Debby Lauret
	Council Member Sam Lentz
	Council Member Mark Seastrand
	Mayor Richard Brunst
	Steve Downs, Community Development
Excused	Council Member Tom Macdonald
	Council Member David Spencer
	Council Member Brent Sumner
Conducting:	Council Chair Kim Santiago

Agenda

Roll Call

Opening Prayer

Council Member David Harding offered the prayer.

A discussion on the local match funding for Bus Rapid Transit.

Council Member George Stewart inquired about approving a lease for 50 years on Provo's

roads and a local match on the Bus Rapid Transit project.

Mayor Richard Brunst responded by saying the mass transit item is very important. There is a federal match on the project for $70.9 million dollars which has been approved and $4 million has been received for the project but has not been used yet. The Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) has committed to $30 million for widening the Parkway and $65 million coming through the Association of Governments through the ¼ cent sales tax. It is a $190 million project. This project will allow for East/West transportation to occur. The project is ten years in the making with UDOT and the Federal Government fronting two/thirds of the project.

Chad Eccles, Mountainland Association of Governments, stated that the local match is a regional match from sales tax, which is the majority of the match. The project is also a road project and a transit project and Orem and Provo (separate leases) will be leasing their roads. These funds from the leases make up a very small portion of the match. The majority of the match (95% - 98%) comes through the ¼ cent sales tax. The areas to be leased were discussed. The leases will be for a term of 50 years.

Mayor Brunst stated they are looking for a very large population growth in the future. The mass transit will reduce 30% of the wear-and-tear on University Parkway and reduce pollution levels. Currently, FrontRunner has taken off two lanes of I-15. Ridership is projected at 12,000 riders per day.

Utah Valley University has a current pass program with UTA. It is bought as part of student fees. Brigham Young University is looking into it.

A discussion on the affordable housing options in Orem/Provo.

Bryce Mumford, Policy Analyst, presented. He reviewed a couple of maps showing the affordable housing distribution in Utah Valley.

Some of the issues discussed were:

- The map shows that there is a concentration of affordable housing in a small area.
- The schools and neighborhoods are overwhelmed because of the high concentration.
- There is a need to spread this housing out throughout Utah County.
- Anchor families want to move because of the strain.
- The boulders has at least 400 units and consumes 90% of first responder's time. It overwhelms the public safety, local congregations, social services, mental health and there are transient issues.

Dan Gonzales, Redevelopment Agency, explained how the HOME consortium work. The HOME program is a federal block grant program directed by the U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development (HUD). The purpose of the program is to expand the

supply of decent, safe, affordable housing for low-income households and strengthen public-private housing partnerships between Units of General Local Governments, Public Housing Authorities, nonprofits, and for profit entities. The Redevelopment Agency of Provo City Corporation is responsible for administering the HOME Program as the Lead Entity of the Utah Valley HOME Consortium. As a Participating Jurisdiction, the Consortium may use funds for eligible activities such as Single Family Housing Development, Multi-family Housing Development, Homebuyer Assistance, Homeowner Rehabilitation, and Tenant-Based Rental Assistance.

As we look at how to use the funding, we should also receive suggestions as to where this housing could be better located, rather than reacting to applications.

Mayor Brunst said he would like to see it spread out over the County. Council Member Mark Seastrand said many aspects should exist for this kind of housing such as an available hospital, easy access to transportation, food and care coalition, food banks, etc. Right now the resources exist in Provo. Council Member Santiago said that building affordable housing should be built around mobile transit allowing people access to transportation so they can easily get to their destinations.

Council Member Sam Lentz suggested that a proactive approach could dispel some of the negative symptoms. Proactively planning transit areas can help spread this type of housing throughout the County.

Mayor Brunst asked Provo Council what they have done to work with panhandlers. The Council responded that they approached it through a safety perspective. The ordinance passed gave the law enforcement a tool to enforce safety issues. Mayor Brunst asked for a copy of the ordinance because his City has been overrun by panhandlers ever since Provo passed their ordinance. It was reported that 70% of the panhandlers are using their money for drugs and alcohol and 30% are truly in need. Educating the public is very important when addressing the problem.

Other items of mutual interest.

Adjournment

Council Member Mark Seastrand moved to adjourn. Seconded by Council Member David Sewell. Motion passed 12:0.

DRAFT

CITY OF OREM
CITY COUNCIL MEETING
56 North State Street Orem, Utah
March 29, 2016

3:00 P.M. WORK SESSION – PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING ROOM

CONDUCTING — Mayor Richard F. Brunst

ELECTED OFFICIALS — Councilmembers Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, and Brent Sumner

APPOINTED STAFF — Jamie Davidson, City Manager; Brenn Bybee, Assistant City Manager; Greg Stephens, City Attorney; Richard Manning, Administrative Services Director; Bill Bell, Development Services Director; Chris Tschirki, Public Works Director; Scott Gurney, Fire Department Director; Gary Giles, Police Department Director; Charlene Crozier, Library Director; Sam Kelly, City Engineer; Jason Bench, Planning Division Manager; Lissy Sarvela, Recreation Department; Neal Winterton, Water Division Manager; Reed Price, Maintenance Division Manager; Steven Downs, Assistant to the City Manager; Keith Larsen, Transportation Engineer; Brandon Nelson, Accounting Division Manager; Ernesto Lazalde, IT Division Manager; Thayne Carter; and Donna Weaver, City Recorder

BUDGET DISCUSSION/PREVIEW – Operational Changes

Mr. Manning reviewed the budget-building process, including ongoing revenues and one-time monies. He noted that during the process they reviewed amounts that had previously been budgeted and evaluated if some of those were still needed.

New Budget Personnel Request

Requested Position	Explanation	Ongoing Impact	Ongoing General Fund	One-time Impact
Associate Engineer	Meet demand for stepped up CIP workload and development growth	$77,000*	$15,400	$3,300
Building Inspector	Meet demand of new construction	$85,500	$85,500	$22,400
Lead Mechanic	Meeting workload demands	$79,500*	**$58,830**	
(3) Police Officers	Allow for more proactive vs. reactive law enforcement & equipment	$256,500	$256,500	$120,000
PW Management Analyst	Process evaluation and data gathering	$95,800*	$19,160	

DRAFT

Requested Position	Explanation	Ongoing Impact	Ongoing General Fund	One-time Impact
PW Technician	Water distribution meet system maintenance needs	$66,750*	$0	
	Personnel Total on-going	**$661,050**		
	Equipment one-time			**$145,700**
	On-going cost to General Fund		**$435,390**	

Nonbenefited Personnel Requests

Requested Position	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
HR Intern	Assist with day-to-day and projects	$8,100	
Planning Intern	Assist with projects	$10,000	
DS Technician	Assist with office work for building inspection	$38,000	
UTOPIA Service Specialist	Help implement a go forward plan	$18,000	
Additional Available for Flex	Adjust pay or staffing as needed	$55,740	
Variable Hour Attorney	Help with department workload	$30,000	
	Total	**$159,840**	

Mr. Davidson explained the reasoning behind the new hires being proposed, noting that they were tied to needs to cover growth in Orem. He said there was a direct correlation between calls for service and the number of police officers needed or a new building inspector to help with the increased number of buildings that must be inspected.

Changes by Department

City Manager

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Council Meeting Broadcasting	Annual licensing fees for software	$4,800	
FTR Audio Backup	Allows searching of audio files		$5,000

Administrative Services

Item	Explanation	Ongoing
Tuition reimbursement	Assist with tuition costs for job-related courses	$40,000
FTR Audio Backup	Allows searching of audio files	$30,000

DRAFT

Legal Services

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Indigent Counsel	Cover expected increase in indigent defense	$15,000	

Development Services

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Enhanced noticing	Cover costs of noticing additional distances	$12,000	
MySidewalk software	Cover cost of annual membership/subscription	$4,000	
Online city code system	Make the city code accessible online	$14,275	$38,790

Police

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Spillman citation module	The citation module will import needed data to court	$8,056	$60,306
Armor plated vests	Provide protection from larger caliber bullets		$15,120

Fire

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Ambulance stretchers	Provide for systematic replacement	$30,000	$100,000
Cardiac monitors	Provide for systematic replacement	$30,000	
Extrication equipment	More engines with extrication equipment		$20,000

Public Works - Parks

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Murdock Canal Trail	Slurry seal—Orem portion	$45,000	

Recreation

Item	Explanation	Ongoing	One-Time Impact
Operational shortfall	Cover shortfall of revenues and expenses	$402,000	

<u>Recreation Fund Deficit</u>

Mr. Macdonald said it was important that a project like the Fitness Center not be suggested to be self-sustaining. Mr. Davidson noted that in the past a portion of the expenses for staff salaries had been paid out of the General Fund which gave the appearance that the recreation fund was self-sustaining. A very different environment existed now than when the center was built.

DRAFT

Facilities like it should be provided for the improvement of the quality of life for the residents of Orem.

One time-equipment

Item	Explanation	Impact
Electric vehicle charging stations	Provide two charging areas at City Center	$30,000
Library document station	Wireless printing–fee for printing	$9,955
Office furnishings library	Ongoing furnishings upgrade	$7,531
Study room furniture	Provide furniture for new study rooms	$10,400
Fitness Center sewer lateral	Complete replacement of sewer lateral	$50,000

Strategic Studies

Item	Explanation	Impact
City fees study	Comprehensive review of City fees	$62,000
Recreation Center	How to maximize space and function & architectural services for proposed remodel	$100,000

FY16 Contingency

Item	Explanation	Impact
Equipment for new fire truck	Necessary hoses, axes, etc. for new vehicle	$60,000

Mrs. Lauret asked if the current Fire Department staffing was sufficient. Chief Gurney said that at the current time it was. Mr. Davidson added that they anticipated a need to hire additional fire personnel eventually but that their focus for the next fiscal year was replacing needed equipment. He hoped that over the course of a few years the City could hire additional firefighters who would then be moved to the new fire station when it was constructed.

BUDGET DISCUSSION/PREVIEW – CIP, Fleet, IT

Mr. Price reviewed the proposed fleet replacement.

In response to a query from Mr. Sumner, Mr. Davidson noted that in analyzing the possible cost benefit of leasing vehicles versus purchasing them they had found that the longer a vehicle was retained, the more beneficial it was to own it rather than to lease it. Chief Giles said the installation expenses could be prohibitive if they had to do it every two or three years.

At the request of Mr. Macdonald, Mr. Davidson went over the process used to review the City's vehicles to determine which ones were recommended for replacement, based upon use, mileage, repair history, etc. He said each vehicle went through a three-step review process.

Mr. Carter noted that there came a time when it was more expensive to repair a vehicle than it was to replace it. The State's purchase contract afforded substantial savings, and the City could

DRAFT

end up paying less for a new vehicle using that discount than purchasing a used one. Mr. Price noted that maintenance, especially frequent maintenance, meant down time for vehicles.

Mr. Lentz said it would be easier to make the case with residents to replace vehicles if the staff could quantify specific anticipated savings.

Information Technology

Mr. Lazalde provided some highlights for the current fiscal year and then reviewed the requests for the next fiscal year.

- Off-site data backups and disaster recovery
  - Will allow us to back up the City's data to a network operation center in St. George every night.
  - Will allow the City to protect its data from a catastrophic local disaster.
  - The technology will allow the City to bring important services online from the remote location.
  - One-time cost for equipment $28,300
  - ongoing costs per year for the fiber connection and network services $15,600/yr
- Replacement laptops
  - replacement of laptops that are used as primary office computers and are not currently on next year's rotation schedule.....$15,000

Capital Improvement Projects

Mr. Davidson said the presentation represented needs anticipated for the next five years, and staff would use the information going forward. It would also be updated.

Mr. Kelly reviewed proposed FY 17 CIP projects.

Department Request	Item	Estimate
Public Works – traffic	MAG Match – ITS phase 1 & 2	$102,000
	Fiber-optic to parks and other facilities	$100,000
	ADA compliance at two signal locations	$12,000
	HAWK signal	$45,000
	Traffic signal –. Exact location to be determined pending traffic needs study	$325,000
	Right turn lane – 400 W. Center St.	$80,000
Development Services – Engineering	Hillside ordinance	$50,000
	MAG Match – 1600 N, 1200 W to State Street	$70,000
	MAG Match – 400 W 1200 S roundabout	$130,000
	800 N landscape improvements	$210,000
Public Works – streets	City Center parking lot north reconstruct	$182,500
	City Center parking lot entrance reconstruct	$70,000

DRAFT

Department Request	Item	Estimate
	Ongoing annual parking lot maintenance	$70,000
	Miscellaneous street projects – reconstruct	$300,000
	Reconstruct 1200 W 960 N to 1600 N	$800,00
Public Works – parks	City Center sprinkler system replacement	$100,000
	City Center storage/maintenance facility	$150,000
	Northridge Park walking path renovation	$50,000
	Bonneville Park tennis court rebuild	$150,000
	City Center electrical system upgrade	$75,000
	SCERA Park playground equipment replacement	$175,000
	Block markers for lower cemetery	$10,000
	Lower cemetery roads	$60,000
	Cemetery sprinkler system replacement	$70,000
Library	Study rooms	$42,000
Development Services – Planning	Geneva Road "Wedge" Master Plan	$150,000
	District plan (in connection with State Street Plan	$100,000
Development Services –Facilities	Building security – Senior Center and Public Works cameras	$25,000
	Carpet replacement – Public Safety	$110,000
	Carpet replacement – Public Works	$24,000
	Fire Station #1 electrical system rewire	$100,000
	City Center bathroom renovations	$50,000
	City Center rotunda improvements	$75,000

1

Dept. Request	Fund	Item	Estimate
Public Works – Streets	B&C	Ongoing crack sealing	$275,000
		Ongoing slurry seal	$475,000
		Ongoing asphalt overlays/reconstruction	$726,000
		Ongoing street striping	$102,000
		Ongoing micro-surfacing	$150,000
		Miscellaneous street projects	$50,000
Public Works – Water	Water	4-inch water line replacements	$425,000
		Miscellaneous projects – ongoing	$153,000

		Share of Public Works facility carpet replacement	$12,000
Public Works – Water Rec	Water Rec	Routine maintenance elimination projects	$620,000
		Miscellaneous projects – ongoing	$63,000
		Lateral install – cemetery	$75,000
		Treatment Plant Odor Study	$100,000
		Pipe Condition Assessment Study	$300,000
Public Works – Storm Water	Storm Water	Routine maintenance elimination projects	$206,000
		400 N – State Street to 250 E Mainline Install	$258,000
		900 S – 250 W to UVU - upgrade 12 inch to 18 inch mainline (partial funding)	$566,000
		Share of public works facility carpet replacement	$12,000

UPDATE – UTOPIA and UIA

Mayor Brunst introduced Roger Timmerman, the new CEO for UTOPIA.

Mr. Timmerman said he had worked for UTOPIA for about five years and then moved to Vivint Wireless and was now back with UTOPIA. He then reviewed the original Five-Year-Plan Objectives.

He went over the following points:

- UTOPIA had continued to grow, reaching the operational break-even point prior to December 2015.
- They did not anticipate the need to call upon assessments for FY16.
- Asset deployment would be based upon the best return on investment (ROI).
- Stimulus and "open trench opportunities" could push some projects to the top of the list.
- Would continue to focus on
    - Businesses
    - "Green addresses"
- Technology Updates
    - Core, Distribution, Access Upgrades
    - Residential Services
    - Business/Carrier Services

He reviewed new customer growth for 2015 and went over the 2016 marketing focus:

- Targeting available residential addresses
- Green fields and new build opportunities
- Continue to focus on business connections
- Doing campaigns in all UTOPIA cities via city mailers, digital ads, and social media
- New footprints
- Increased ISP involvement
- Involvement of cities

DRAFT

5:00 P.M. STUDY SESSION – PUBLIC SAFETY TRAINING ROOM

CONDUCTING	Mayor Richard F. Brunst
ELECTED OFFICIALS	Councilmembers Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, and Brent Sumner
APPOINTED STAFF	Jamie Davidson, City Manager; Brenn Bybee, Assistant City Manager; Greg Stephens, City Attorney; Richard Manning, Administrative Services Director; Bill Bell, Development Services Director; Chris Tschirki, Public Works Director; Scott Gurney, Fire Department Director; Gary Giles, Police Department Director; Charlene Crozier, Library Director; Sam Kelly, City Engineer; Jason Bench, Planning Division Manager; Lissy Sarvela, Recreation Department; Neal Winterton, Water Division Manager; Reed Price, Maintenance Division Manager; Steven Downs, Assistant to the City Manager; Keith Larsen, Transportation Engineer; Brandon Nelson, Accounting Division Manager; Ernesto Lazalde, IT Division Manager; Thayne Carter; and Donna Weaver, City Recorder

Preview Upcoming Agenda Items

Staff presented a preview of upcoming agenda items.

Agenda Review

The City Council and staff reviewed the items on the agenda.

City Council New Business

There was no City Council new business.

The Council adjourned 5:53 p.m. to the City Council Chambers for the regular meeting.

6:00 P.M. REGULAR SESSION – COUNCIL CHAMBERS

CONDUCTING	Mayor Richard F. Brunst
ELECTED OFFICIALS	Councilmembers Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, and Brent Sumner
APPOINTED STAFF	Jamie Davidson, City Manager; Brenn Bybee, Assistant City Manager; Greg Stephens, City Attorney; Richard Manning, Administrative Services Director; Bill Bell,

DRAFT

Development Services Director; Chris Tschirki, Public Works Director; Scott Gurney, Fire Department Director; Gary Giles, Police Department Director; Charlene Crozier, Library Director; Jason Bench, Planning Division Manager; Steve Earl, Deputy City Attorney; Steven Downs, Assistant to the City Manager; Pete Wolfley, Communications Specialist; and Donna Weaver, City Recorder

INVOCATION /
INSPIRATIONAL THOUGHT Steven Downs
PLEDGE OF ALLEGIANCE Jacob Treo

APPROVAL OF MINUTES

Mr. Spencer **moved** to approve the March 8, 2016, City Council meeting minutes. Mr. Lentz **seconded** the motion. Those voting aye: Richard F. Brunst, Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, Brent Sumner. The motion **passed unanimously.**

MAYOR'S REPORT/ITEMS REFERRED BY COUNCIL

Upcoming Events
The Mayor referred the Council to the upcoming events listed in the agenda packet.

Appointments to Boards and Commissions
There were no appointments to Boards and Commissions.

PROCLAMATION – Fair Housing Month 2016
Mayor Brunst read a proclamation naming April 2016 Fair Housing Month in the City of Orem.

Mr. Seastrand **moved** to accept the proclamation. Mr. Spencer **seconded** the motion. Those voting aye: Richard F. Brunst, Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, Brent Sumner. The motion **passed unanimously.**

REPORT – Sleepy Ridge Golf Course
This item was postponed to a future meeting.

CITY MANAGER'S APPOINTMENTS

Appointments to Boards and Commissions
There were no appointments to boards and commissions.

PERSONAL APPEARANCES

Time was allotted for the public to express their ideas, concerns, and comments on items not on the agenda. Those wishing to speak should have signed in prior to the meeting, and comments were limited to three minutes or less.

DRAFT

There were no Personal Appearances.

CONSENT ITEMS

There were no Consent Items.

SCHEDULED ITEMS

6:00 P.M. PUBLIC HEARING – Receive Public Comment on the Community Development Block Grant (CDBG) Projected Use of Funds for Fiscal Year 2016-2017

Mr. Downs, Assistant to the City Manager, recommended that the City Council hold the first of two public hearings to receive public comment on the projected uses of funds for the 2016-2017 Community Development Block Grant.

During the past few months, the CDBG Citizen Advisory Commission had heard funding proposals from various applicants who wished to receive CDBG funding. The Commission would present its recommendations to the City Council and then the first of two public hearings would be opened for comment on the proposed uses of funds.

The public hearing was the first of two opportunities for public comment on the recommendations before the City Council officially adopted the Final Statement of Projected Uses of Funds for Orem's 2016-2017 Community Development Block Grant. Following a second public hearing that was scheduled for May 10, 2016, at 6:00 p.m., the City Council would adopt a resolution approving the CDBG Final Statement of Projected Uses of Funds for 2016-2017.

Mr. Downs clarified that no voting would take place until thirty days after the initial Public Hearing. He introduced Ginny Ball, chair, who then reviewed the commission's recommendations for funding.

Public Services – limited by HUD to 15% of new entitlement funding

Family Support & Treatment.....$11,000
Project Read.....$3,000
PERC.....$2,000
Center for Women & Children in Crisis.....$8,295
Community Actions Services.....$16,000
Mountainland Community Health.....$4,500
Literacy Resources.....$2,000
RAH.....$7,000
Friends of the Children's Justice Center.....$12,000
Friends of the Food and Care Coalition.....$7,000
Utah County 4-H.....$1,000
Community Health Connect.....$4,000
Kids on the Move.....$5,000
People Helping People.....$4,500
Experience Children's Museum.....$0
Rocky Mountain University of Health Professionals.....$4,000

DRAFT

Other

Habitat for Humanity	$229,341*
Code Enforcement	$130,000
Infrastructure	$150,000
Administration	$103,000
Section 108 Loan Repayment	$105,000

**Subject to change based on end of year balance in current housing rehabilitation funding*

Mr. Downs noted that, in the past, the administration of the housing rehabilitation program had been handled inhouse. Applications would be submitted to the City which would then hire a consulting firm. Habitat for Humanity had made a proposal to take over that program. Applications would be submitted to them, and they had the ability to do the environmental reviews and bids. Because of the nature of their program, they had a large cadre of volunteers to draw on that the City did not. It would make the money go much further. Habitat would also be able to evaluate all the needs of the applicant families and point them to other services they might need.

Mayor Brunst opened the public hearing.

Vic Morris, Payson resident and representative for Rocky Mountain University of Health Professions' Foundation, said that while they were not located in Orem, they provided services to many Orem residents, including sixteen Multiple Sclerosis patients. He said theirs was a pro bono clinic and expressed gratitude to the City for the proposed grant.

Mikel Fitzgerald, Orem resident, asked the Council to consider adding the lesbian, gay, bisexual, and transgender (LGBT) community to housing discussions.

Mayor Brunst closed the public hearing.

Mr. Seastrand said he was always amazed at the amount of time that was being volunteered in Orem.

Mayor Brunst expressed appreciation for the committee's work.

Mr. Lentz noted the smaller grants were limited to 15 percent of the grant. He asked how much leeway there was for the Habitat figure, should the total grand be less than anticipated. Mr. Downs clarified that some of the money being used to fund Habitat were being proposed for roll-over from the current year.

6:00 P.M. PUBLIC HEARING – PD-21 – Parkway Lofts Sign Requirements
ORDINANCE – Amending Section 22-11-33(Q) of the Orem City Code pertaining to signage requirements in the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road

Mr. Bench presented Ben Lowe's request that the City Council amend Section 22-11-33(Q) of the Orem City Code pertaining to signage requirements in the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva

DRAFT

Road. Mr. Bench noted that the PD-21 zone was divided into three distinct areas with each owned by a separate entity. Area 1 was the existing Wolverine Crossing adjacent to Geneva Road and also included the Holiday Inn, Subway, and CNG station next to University Parkway. Area 2 was Parkway Lofts, owned and currently being developed by the applicant. Area 3 was the remaining vacant ground along University Parkway owned by Nelson Brothers.

Because of the internal location of Area 2 in the PD-21 zone, the applicant desired to amend the sign provisions of the PD-21 zone to allow additional signage that would provide greater visibility for the project. In addition to window and canopy signs, signage allowed in Area 2 of the PD-21 zone currently included two wall signs and one monument sign along 1000 South. The current code also allowed two monument signs (not yet constructed) along University Parkway in Area 3. However, Area 3 was not under control of the applicant.

The applicant requested that the PD-21 zone be amended to make the following modifications:

1. Allowed fourteen permanent flagpole signs in Area 2 with each flagpole sign having a maximum height of 22 feet and a maximum sign area of 25 square feet. The sign area of the signs could be composed of rigid materials (as opposed to the requirement in the general City sign ordinance which required that the sign area of a flagpole sign consist of nonrigid materials).
2. Allow two additional wall signs in Area 2.
3. Allow an additional monument sign in Area 1 or Area 2 which was intended to provide directions between Wolverine Crossing (Area 1) and Parkway Lofts (Area 2).
4. Provided that one of the currently allowed monument signs along University Parkway (Area 3) be allowed in either Area 1 or Area 2.
5. Reduced the allowed height of all monument signs from 16 feet to eight feet and reduced the allowed area of all such signs from 150 square feet to 100 square feet (applies to all areas).

A neighborhood meeting was held by the applicant on November 23, 2015. One property owner spoke at the meeting and made a comment about through-traffic across his property.

The Planning Commission recommended the City Council amend Section 22-11-33(Q) of the Orem City Code pertaining to signage requirements in the PD-21 zone. Staff supported the recommendation of the Planning Commission.

Mr. Bench turned the time over to Mr. Low, who reviewed the history of previous signs. When the owners of Area 3 came through, they used an older version of the code. Some signs were removed without others knowing about it. Mr. Low said he had met with his sign people and they came up with the current proposal which they thought was more attractive.

Mayor Brunst opened the public hearing. No one came forward to speak, so he closed the public hearing.

Mayor Brunst then **moved**, by ordinance, to amend Section 22-11-33(Q) of the Orem City Code pertaining to signage requirements in the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. Mr. Seastrand **seconded** the motion. Those voting aye: Richard F. Brunst, Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, Brent Sumner. The motion **passed unanimously.**

DRAFT

6:00 P.M. PUBLIC HEARING – PD-40 Amendment – Sun Canyon Villas
ORDINANCE – Amending Section 22-11-53(H)(21) of the Orem City Code pertaining to the order of development in the PD-40 zone at 470 South State Street

Mr. Bench presented Craig Peay's request that the City Council amend Section 22-11-53(H)(21) of the Orem City Code pertaining to the order of development in the PD-40 zone at 470 South State Street. Mr. Bench indicated that the Council had approved the PD-40 zone in January 2014. The concept plan approved in connection with the PD-40 zone showed three residential apartment buildings on the western portion of the property adjacent to Orem Boulevard. It also showed one mixed-use building containing both residential and commercial uses adjacent to State Street.

At the time it approved the PD-40 zone, the Council expressed its desire that the PD-40 zone should not be entirely residential, but that a commercial component should also be developed. The City Council expressed concern that after approval, all of the residential buildings might be constructed but the commercial building might not be constructed for an extended period of time, if ever.

To ensure that construction of the mixed-use building would not be left until the end, the Council included a requirement in the text of the PD-40 zone that requires the developer to construct the mixed-use building prior to the construction of the second residential building.

The developer had completed or was near completion of the first residential building and was ready to proceed with construction of the second residential building. The applicant would like to begin construction of the second residential building and to start construction of the mixed-use building at the same time.

In order to do that, the applicant proposed amending the text of the PD-40 zone to allow the second residential building to be constructed concurrently with the mixed-use building.

The proposed text changes are as follows:

22-11-53(H)

21. Order of Development. The commercial/mixed-use building shown in Area B of the concept plan must be constructed either 1) before a second building may be constructed in Area A or 2) concurrent with the second building in Area A. This is to ensure that there will be commercial development in the PD-40 zone.

The Planning Commission recommended the City Council amend Section 22-11-53(H)(21) of the Orem City Code pertaining to the order of development in the PD-40 zone at 470 South State Street. Staff supported the recommendation of the Planning Commission.

Mr. Bench noted the development agreement was signed and ready to go.

Mayor Brunst asked about the mix of residents, and Mr. Peay said they had no children so far. Most of them were young couples. For the building closest to State Street they would like to avoid restaurants because of the smell so close to the housing. Mixed uses had not been a big

DRAFT

success around Utah, even though it has been in other parts of the country. The front building would take longer to complete. He said they wanted to complete the project.

Mr. Macdonald asked how much the bonding would be that would be tied up. Mr. Peay said it was $170,000.

Mr. Spencer asked about the time frame for completion, and Mr. Peay said a year and a half was optimistic, but it could be done.

Mayor Brunst opened the public hearing. No one came forward to speak, and he closed the public hearing.

Mr. Spencer **moved**, by ordinance, to amend Section 22-11-53(H)(21) of the Orem City Code pertaining to the order of development in the PD-40 zone at 470 South State Street. Mr. Sumner **seconded** the motion.

Mr. Earl, noting that the proposed language in Mr. Bench's presentation was slightly different from the one that had been included in the Council's packet, asked if they meant to approve the new language from the overhead. Mr. Spencer and Mr. Sumner said they did.

Mayor Brunst called for a vote. Those voting aye: Richard F. Brunst, Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, Brent Sumner. The motion **passed unanimously.**

COMMUNICATION ITEMS

The Monthly Financial Summary for February 2016 was included in the agenda packet.

CITY MANAGER INFORMATION ITEMS

There were no City Manager Information Items.

ADJOURNMENT

Mr. Spencer **moved** to adjourn to the meeting. Mrs. Lauret **seconded** the motion. Those voting aye: Richard F. Brunst, Debby Lauret, Sam Lentz, Tom Macdonald, Mark Seastrand, David Spencer, Brent Sumner. The motion **passed unanimously.**

The meeting adjourned at 6:47 p.m.

Commission Appointments

Arts Council Appointments

First Review by Council

Bart Francis

Public Works Advisory Appointments

Reappointment(s)

K.C. Shaw

Carol Walker

CITY OF OREM **CITY COUNCIL MEETING** APRIL 26, 2016	
REQUEST:	**6:00 P.M. PUBLIC HEARING – PD-21 – UNIVERSITY DOWNS CONCEPT PLAN ORDINANCE – Amending Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road**
APPLICANT:	Keith Hansen
FISCAL IMPACT:	None

NOTICES:
-Posted in 2 public places
-Posted on City webpage
-Posted on the State noticing website
-Faxed to newspapers
-Mailed 277 notices on March 31, 2016

SITE INFORMATION:
General Plan Designation:
High Density Residential
Current Zone:
PD-21
Acreage:
6.52 (Area 3)
Neighborhood:
Sunset Heights West
Neighborhood Chair:
Frank Redd

PLANNING COMMISSION RECOMMENDATION
5-0 for approval

PREPARED BY:
David Stroud, AICP Planner

REQUEST:
Keith Hansen requests the City amend Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road.

BACKGROUND:
The PD-21 zone is divided into three areas with each owned by different entities. Area 1 is composed of Wolverine Crossing, Holiday Inn Express, Subway, and the CNG station. Area 2 is known as Parkway Lofts and is currently under construction. Area 3, the subject of this request, is owned by Nelson Brothers and is known as University Downs.

The City Council initially approved the concept plan for Area 3 in August, 2015. The applicant now requests that the City Council approve certain modifications to the concept plan.

The original concept plan provides a location for a hotel, resident amenity building, parking garage, and a married or single student housing building. The new concept plan has the same uses as the original concept plan, but the location and size of buildings have changed enough that approval of a new concept plan is required.

The greatest changes are to the parking garage and the student housing building. The original concept plan showed residential units attached to the south and east sides of the parking garage. The new concept plan removes all but eight of these residential units and adds residential units to the student housing building. As a result, the proposed footprint of the parking garage has been reduced and the footprint of the student building has increased.

The new concept plan also modifies the height of the different buildings. The PD-21 text states that building heights in Area 3 are determined by what is shown on the concept plan. The original concept plan shows the parking garage at 91 feet and the new concept plan increases that height to 100 feet. The amenity building has a current height of 87 feet and the new plan reduces this to 70 feet. Various parts of the student housing building are currently approved at 72/88/109 feet. These heights are changed to 70/70/110 feet in the new plan with the highest location adjacent to University Parkway. The future hotel concept has not changed and remains at 120 feet high. With the building size changes, the elevations will change as well. New building

elevation plans have been submitted and will be part of the revised appendix.

Although the new concept plan shows the parking garage at a height of 100 feet, the applicant intends to initially construct the parking garage to a height of only 64 feet 2 inches measured at the highest parking deck and 75 feet 11 inches measured at the highest architectural feature. If and when the hotel is constructed, the applicant will add additional levels to the parking garage to accommodate hotel parking demand and will also construct meeting rooms/conference facilities on the top level of the parking garage. The highest point would then be 98 feet 11 inches above grade.

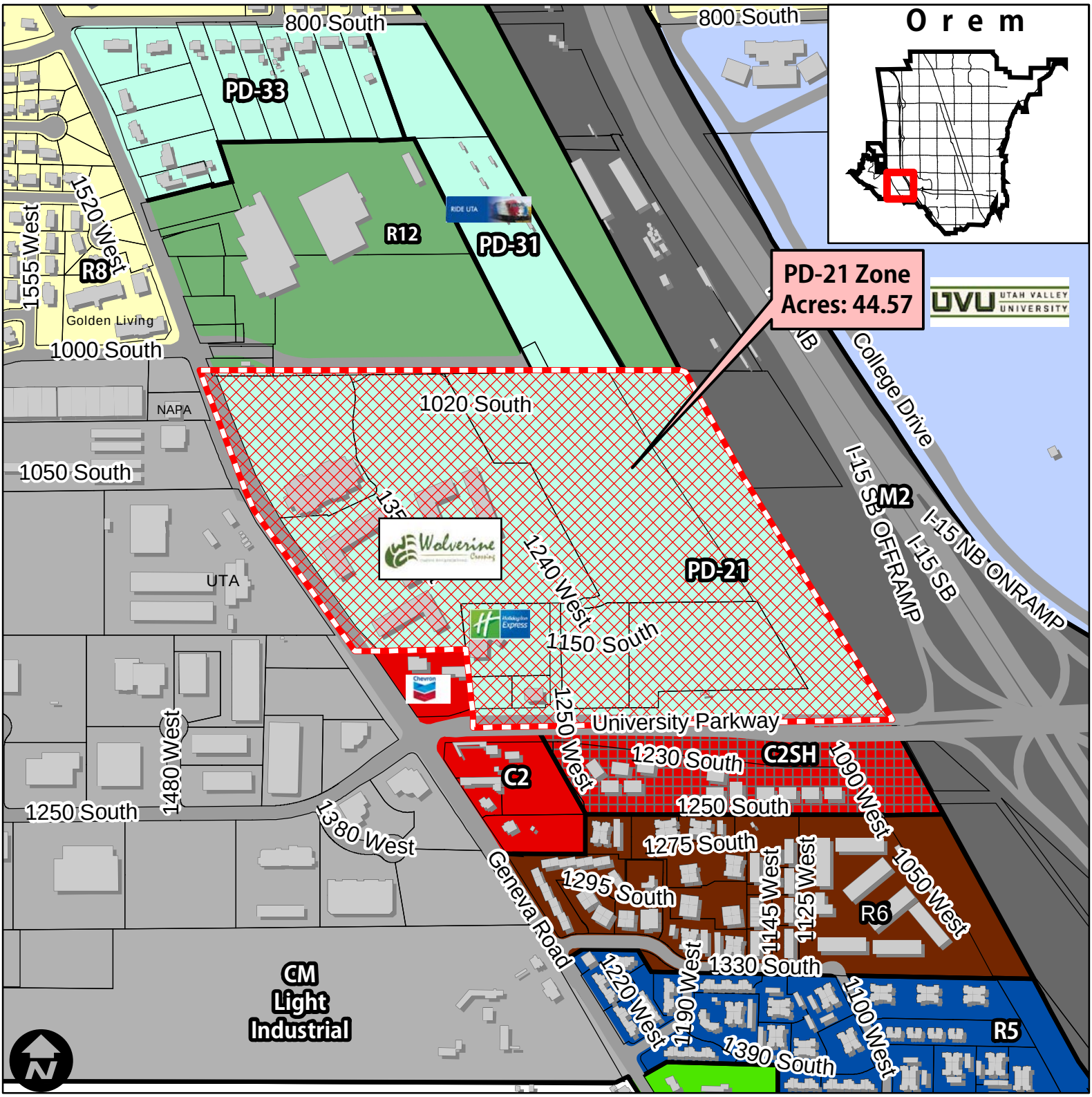
With regard to density, the original concept plan included 316 apartment units with 1,040 beds. The amended concept plan contains 446 units with 1,532 beds. This increases the density from 160 occupancy units per gross acre to 235 occupancy units per gross acre. Because the original intent of the PD-21 zone was to encourage as much density as possible, the PD-21 zone does not have a maximum density. In fact, unlike most zones in the City, the PD-21 zone contains a *minimum* required density. For Area 2 and Area 3 the minimum required density is 90 occupancy units per acre while Area 1 requires 140 occupancy units per acre.

A neighborhood meeting was held by the applicant on March 18, 2016, to discuss the concept plan with surrounding property owners and residents. Four residents were in attendance and were "complimentary about the project."

RECOMMENDATION:
The Planning Commission recommends the City Council amend Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. Staff agrees with the Planning Commission recommendation.

PD-21 Zone

1000 South Geneva Road



670 335 0 670 Feet

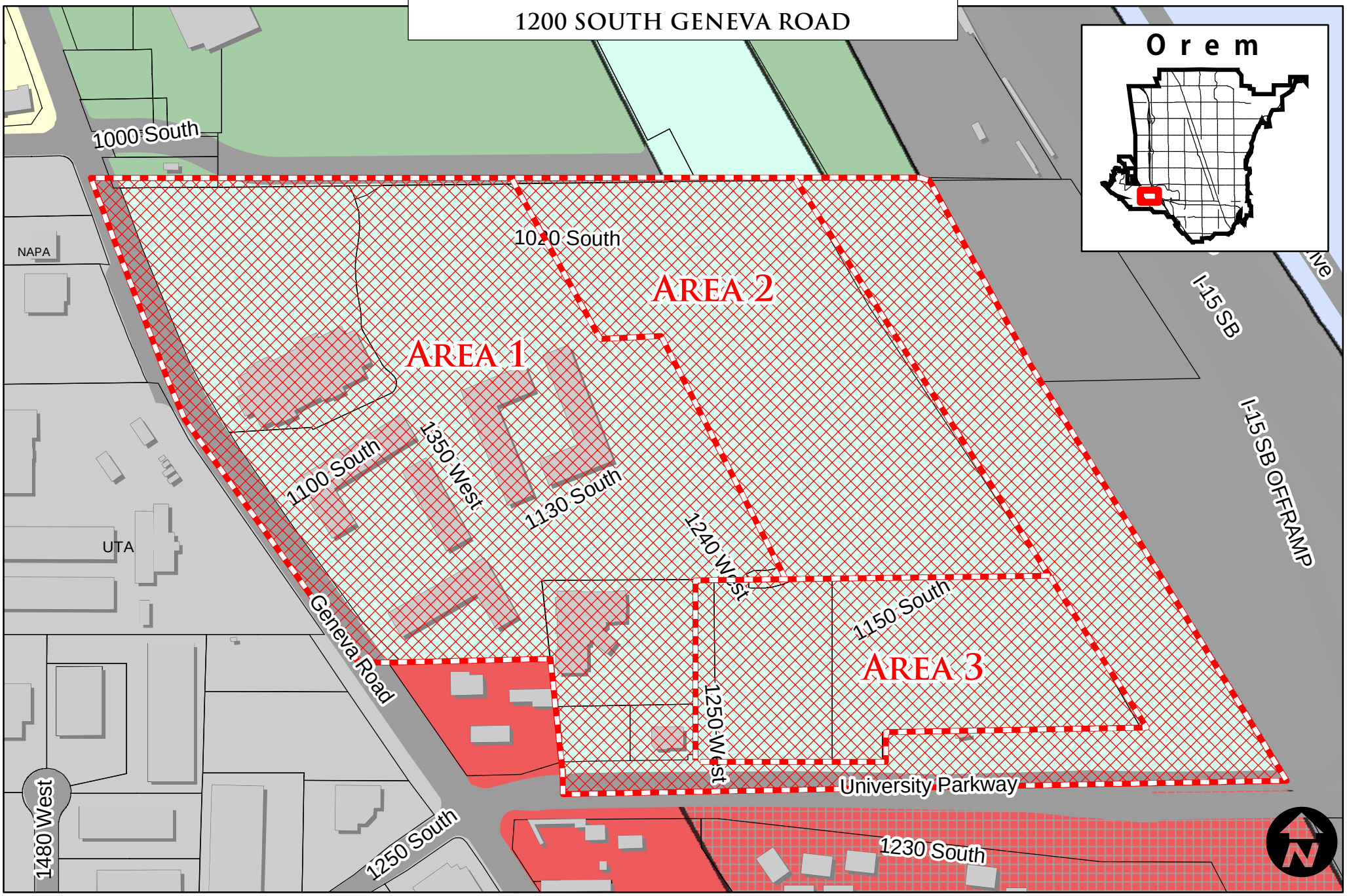
PD-21 Zone
44.57 Acres.

NIA CONTACT:
Sunset Heights
Mike Walker

PD-21 Zone
Buildings
Parcels

PD-21 Zone Area Map

1200 South Geneva Road



PD-21 Zone
44.57 Acres.

360 180 0 360 Feet

PD-21 Zone
Buildings
Parcels

DRAFT

ORDINANCE NO. _____

AN ORDINANCE BY THE OREM CITY COUNCIL AMENDING APPENDIX "O" OF THE OREM CITY CODE PERTAINING TO THE CONCEPT PLAN AND BUILDING ELEVATIONS APPLICABLE TO AREA 3 OF THE PD-21 ZONE AT 1200 SOUTH GENEVA ROAD

WHEREAS on March 23, 2016, Keith Hansen filed an application with the City of Orem requesting the City amend Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan and building elevations applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road; and

WHEREAS notice of the public hearing to be held before the Planning Commission and City Council on the subject application was mailed on March 31, 2016, to all residents and property owners within 1,000 feet of the subject property; and

WHEREAS a public hearing considering the subject application was held by the Planning Commission on April 6, 2016, and the Planning Commission recommended approval of the request; and

WHEREAS a public hearing considering the subject application was held by the City Council on April 26, 2016; and

WHEREAS the agenda of the City Council meeting at which the request was heard was posted at the Orem Public Library, on the Orem City webpage, at the City Offices at 56 North State Street and at utah.gov/pmn; and

WHEREAS the matter having been submitted and the City Council having fully considered the request as it relates to the health, safety, and general welfare of the City; the orderly development of land in the City; the effect upon adjacent properties: and the special conditions applicable to the request.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT ORDAINED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF OREM, UTAH, as follows:

1. The City Council finds this request is in the best interest of the City because it will allow for an attractive mixed-use development and will improve the efficiency of development in the PD-21 zone.

2. The City Council hereby amends Appendix "O" pertaining to the concept plan and building elevations applicable to Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva road as shown on Exhibit "A" which is attached hereto and incorporated herein by reference.

3. If any part of this ordinance shall be declared invalid, such decision shall not affect the validity of the remainder of this ordinance.

4. All other ordinances and polices in conflict herewith, either in whole or part, are hereby repealed.

DRAFT

5. This ordinance shall take effect immediately upon passage and publication in a newspaper of general circulation in the City.

PASSED, APPROVED and ORDERED PUBLISHED this **26th** day of **April** 2016.

_____
Richard F. Brunst, Jr., Mayor

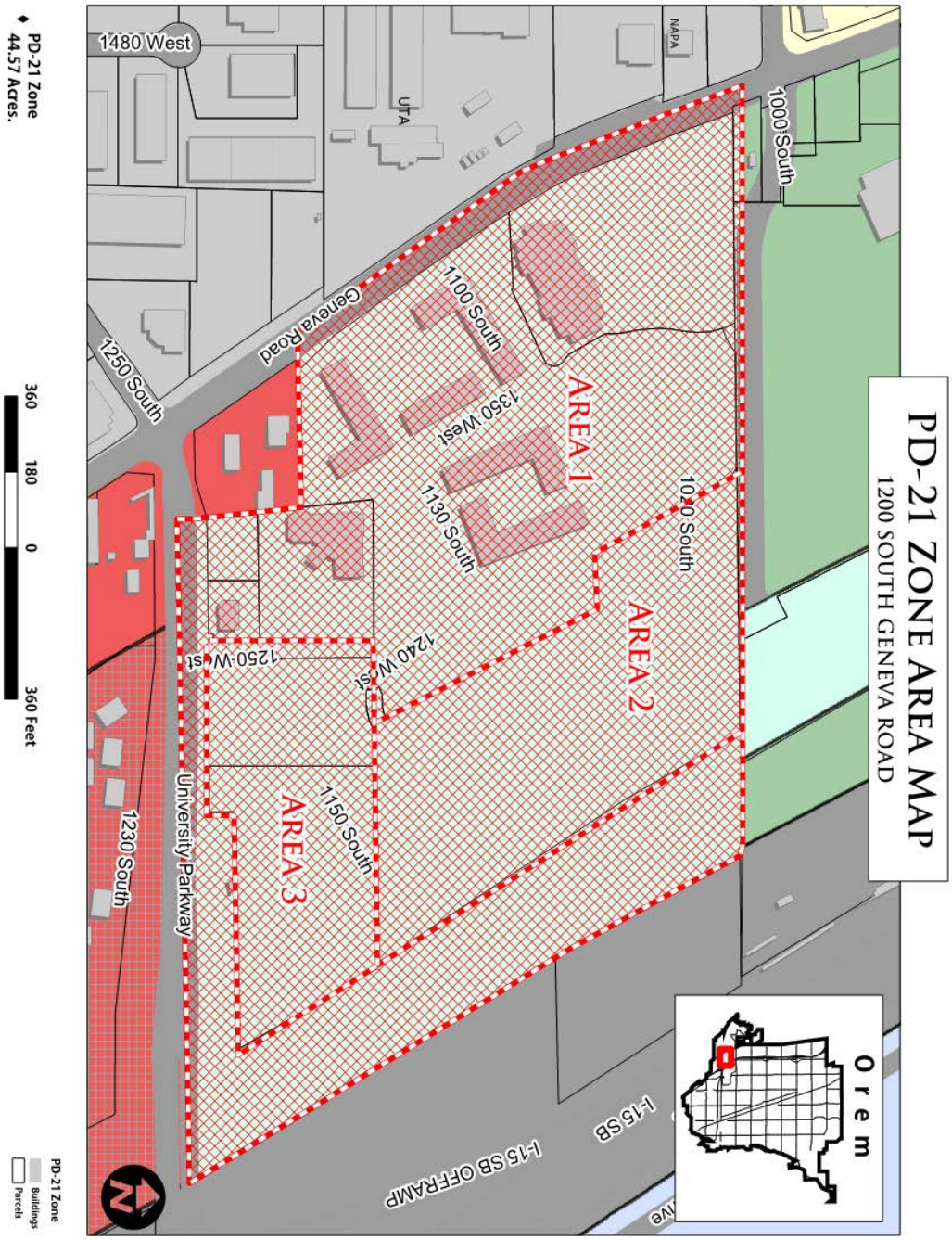
ATTEST:

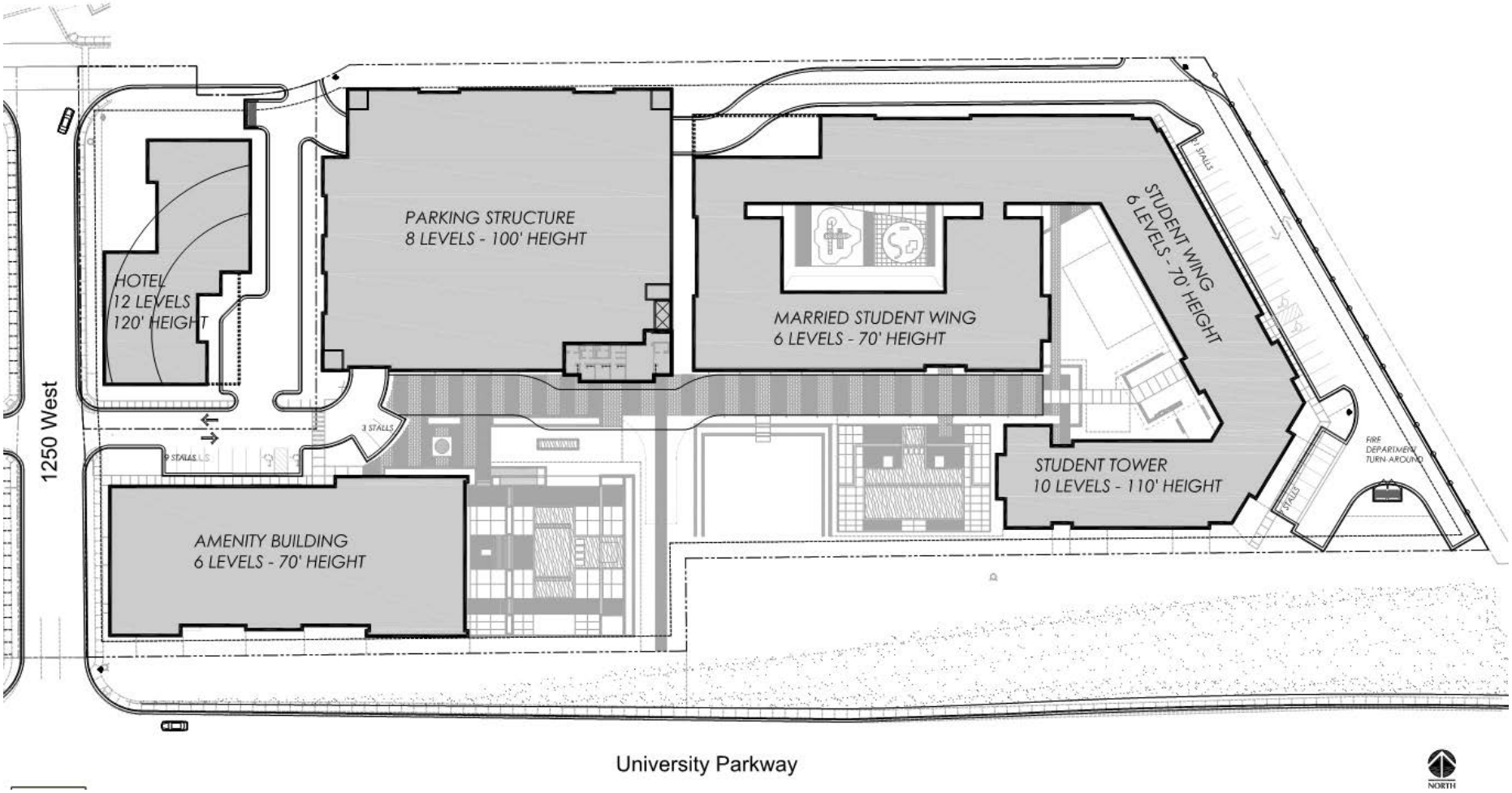
_____
Donna R. Weaver, City Recorder

COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "AYE"	COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "NAY"

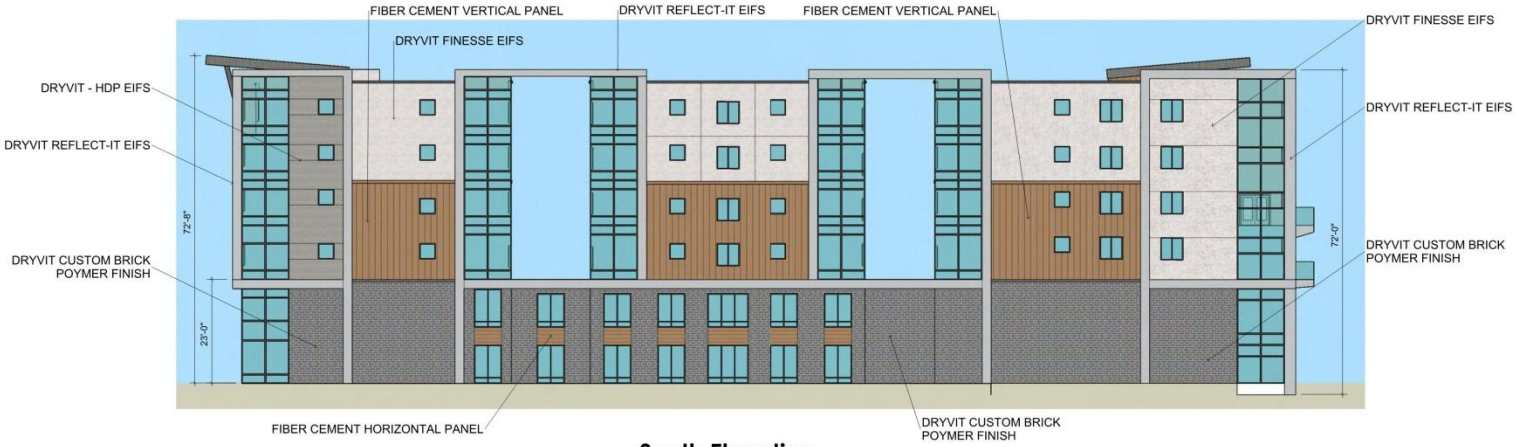
DRAFT

EXHIBIT A

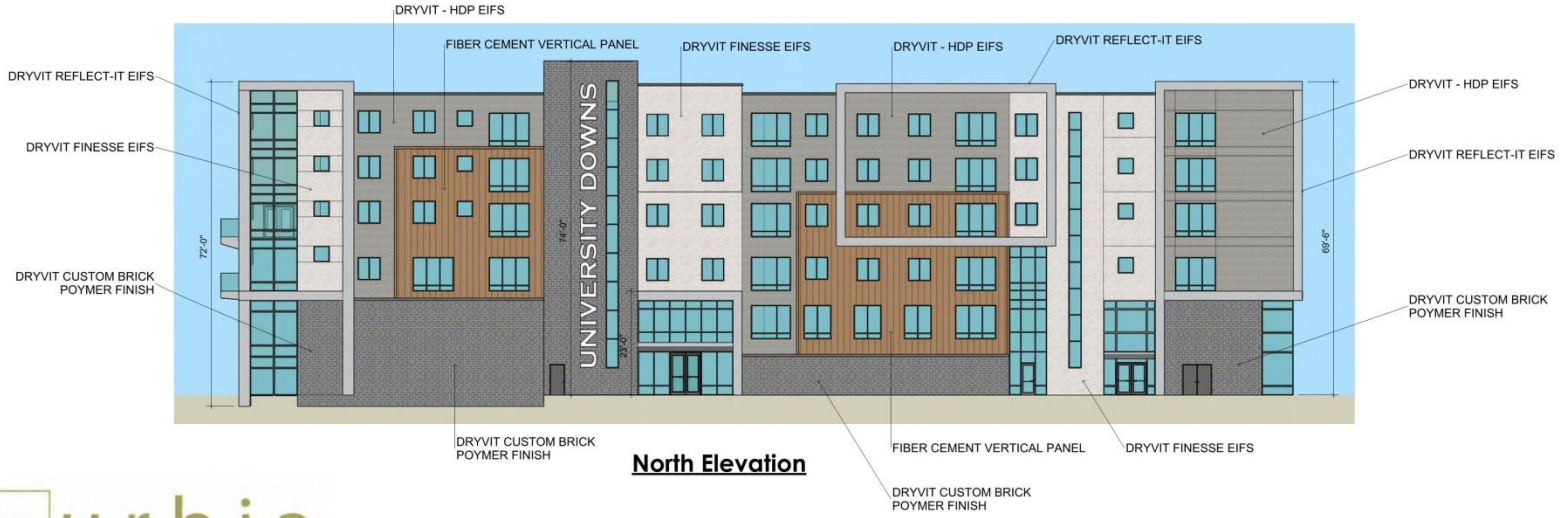



HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
1250 West
University Parkway
FIRE DEPARTMENT TURN AROUND
NORTH

DRAFT



South Elevation



North Elevation

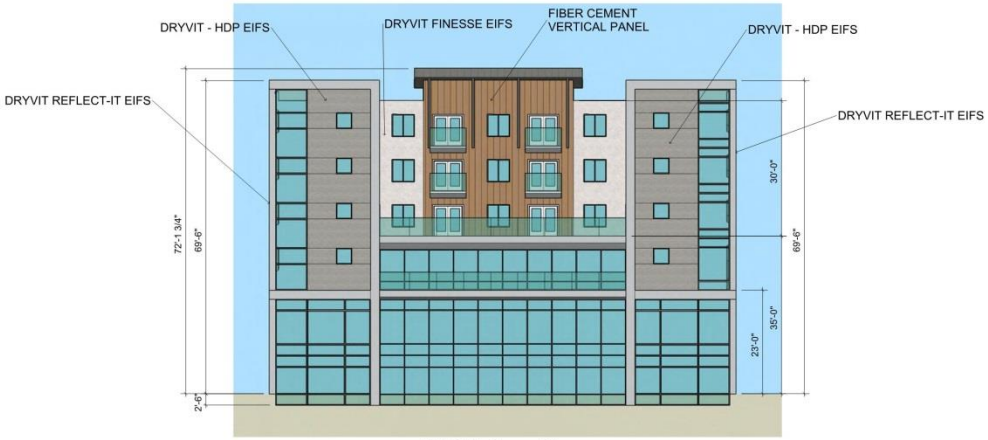
aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

DRAFT

WEST Elevation

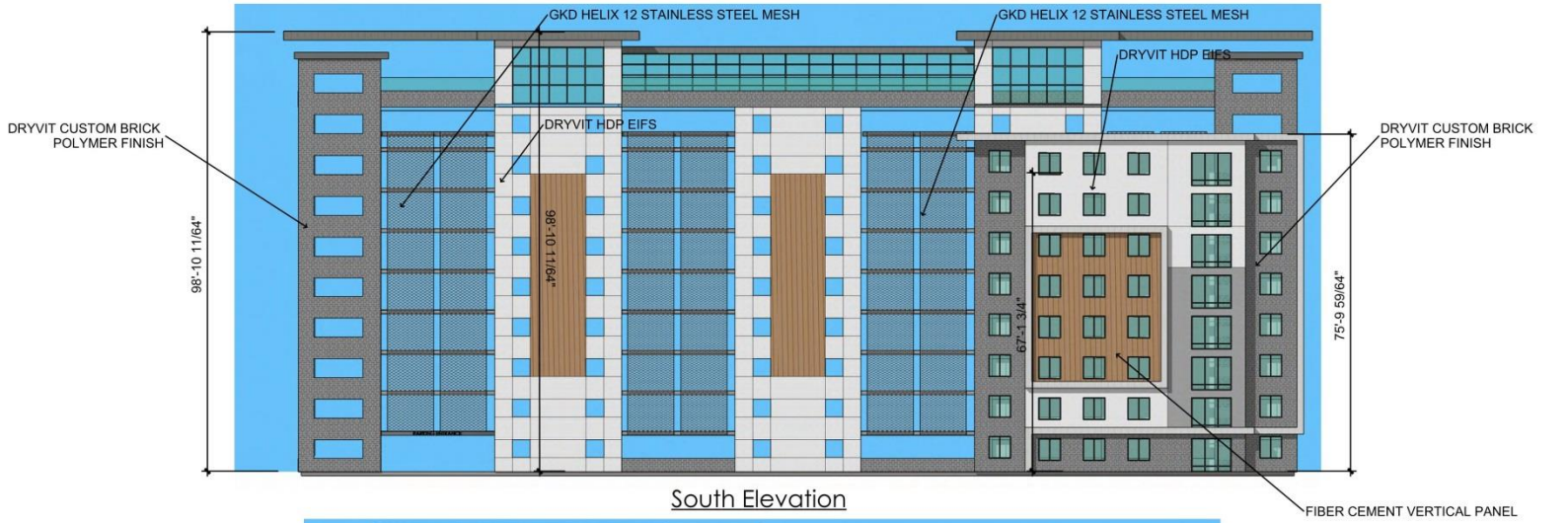


EAST Elevation

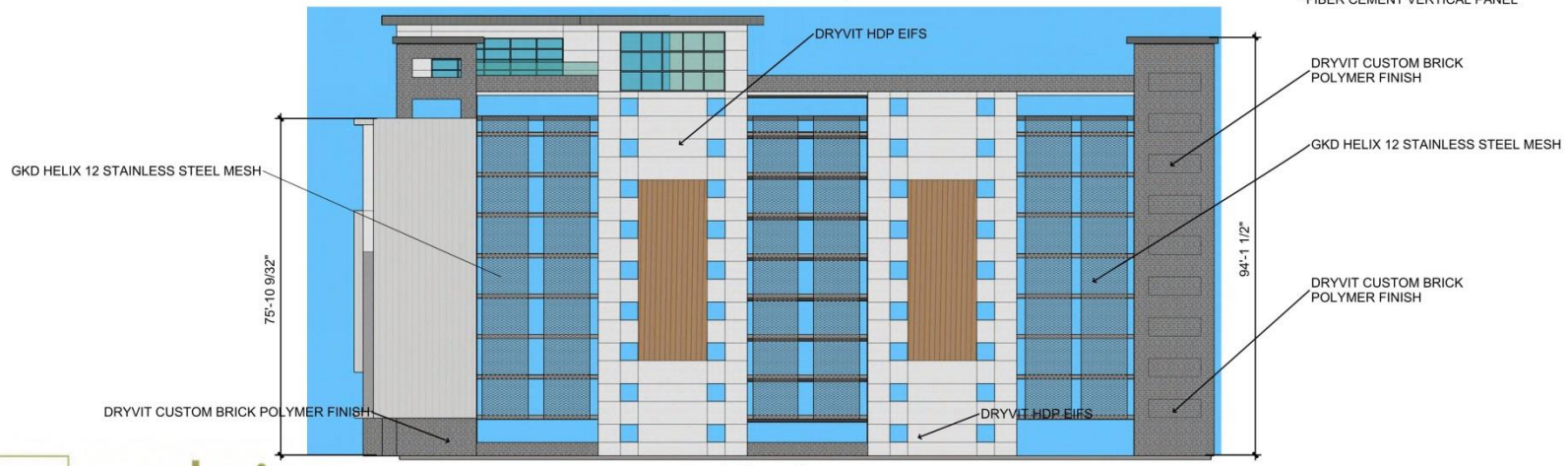
aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

DRAFT



South Elevation

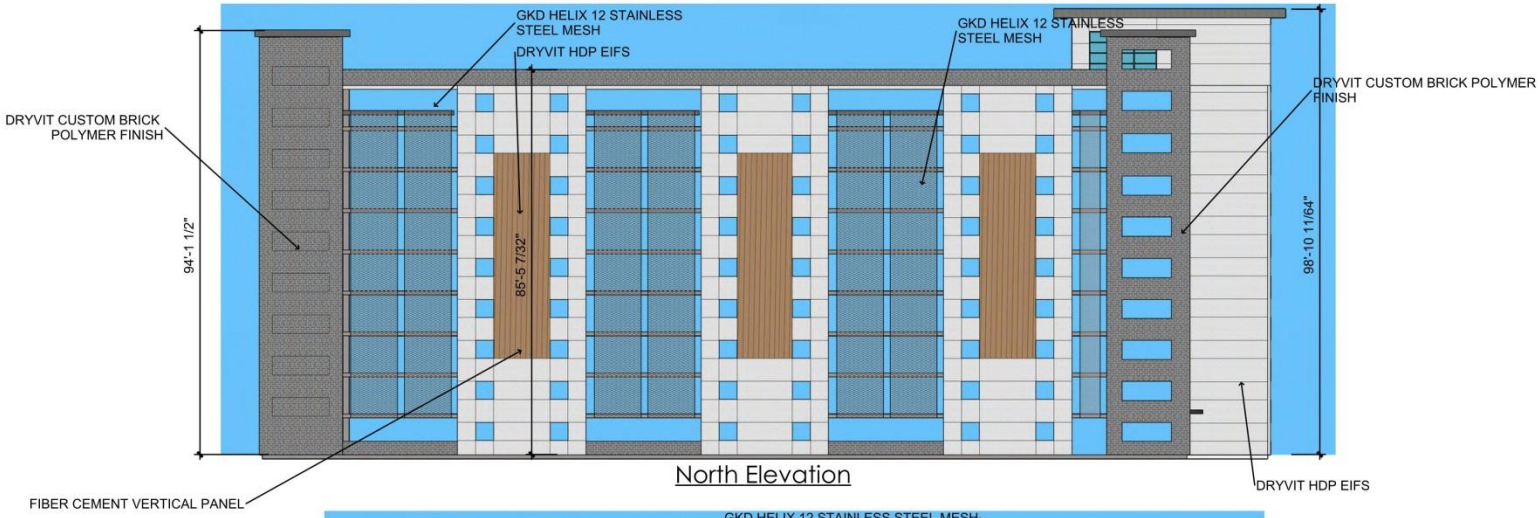


East Elevation

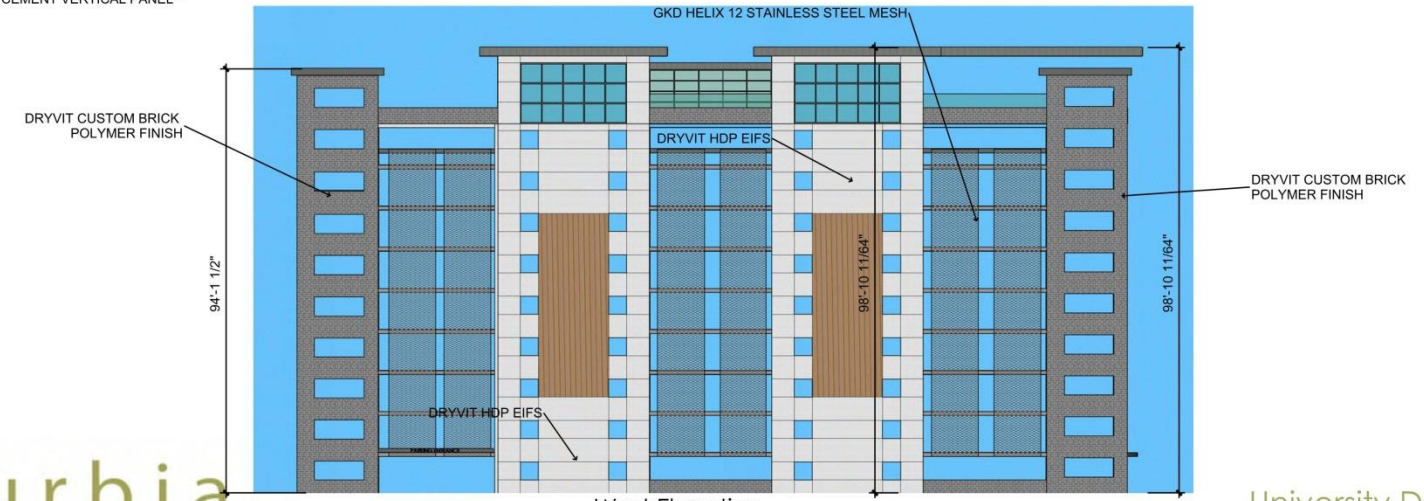
aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Parking Structure Elevations

DRAFT



North Elevation



West Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

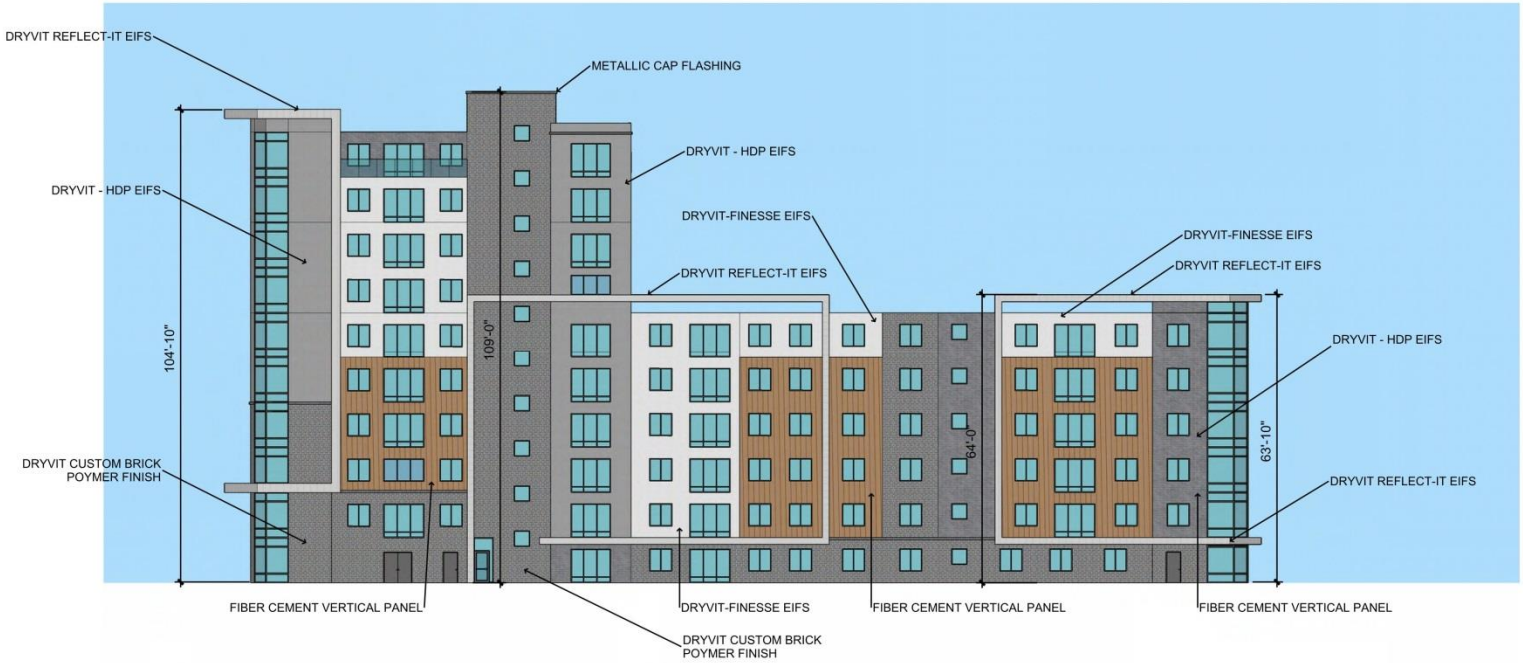
University Downs
Parking Structure Elevations

South Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

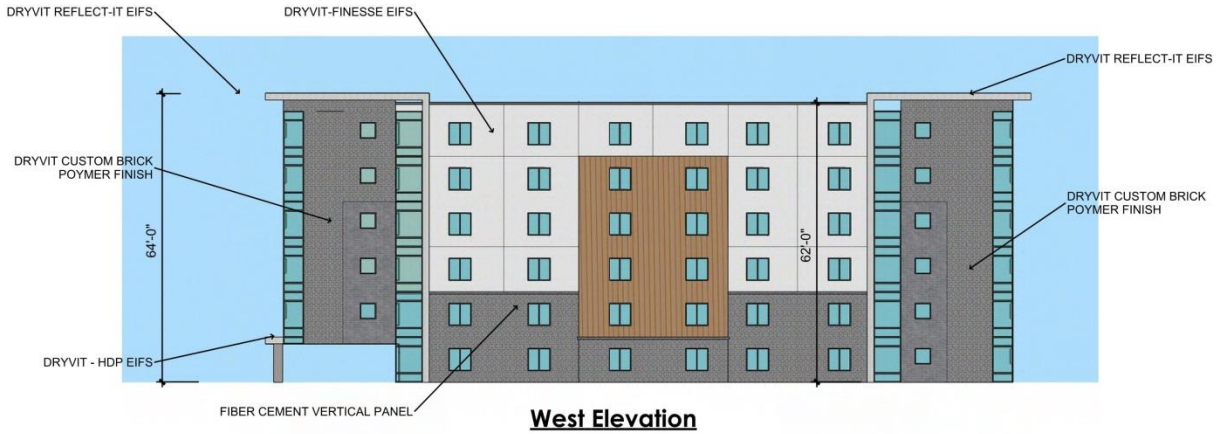
University Downs
Student Building

DRAFT



East Elevation

North Elevation

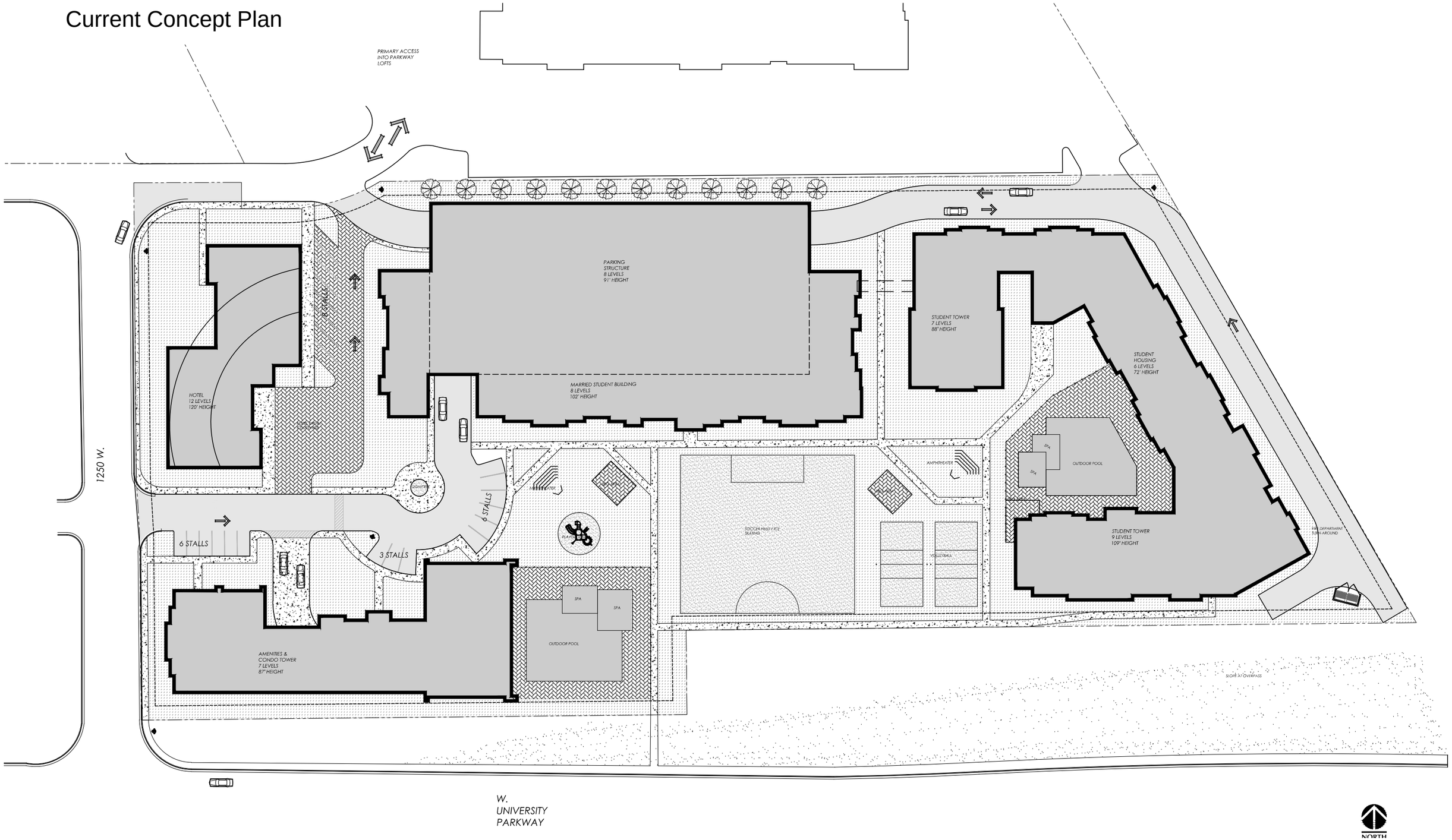


West Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Student Building

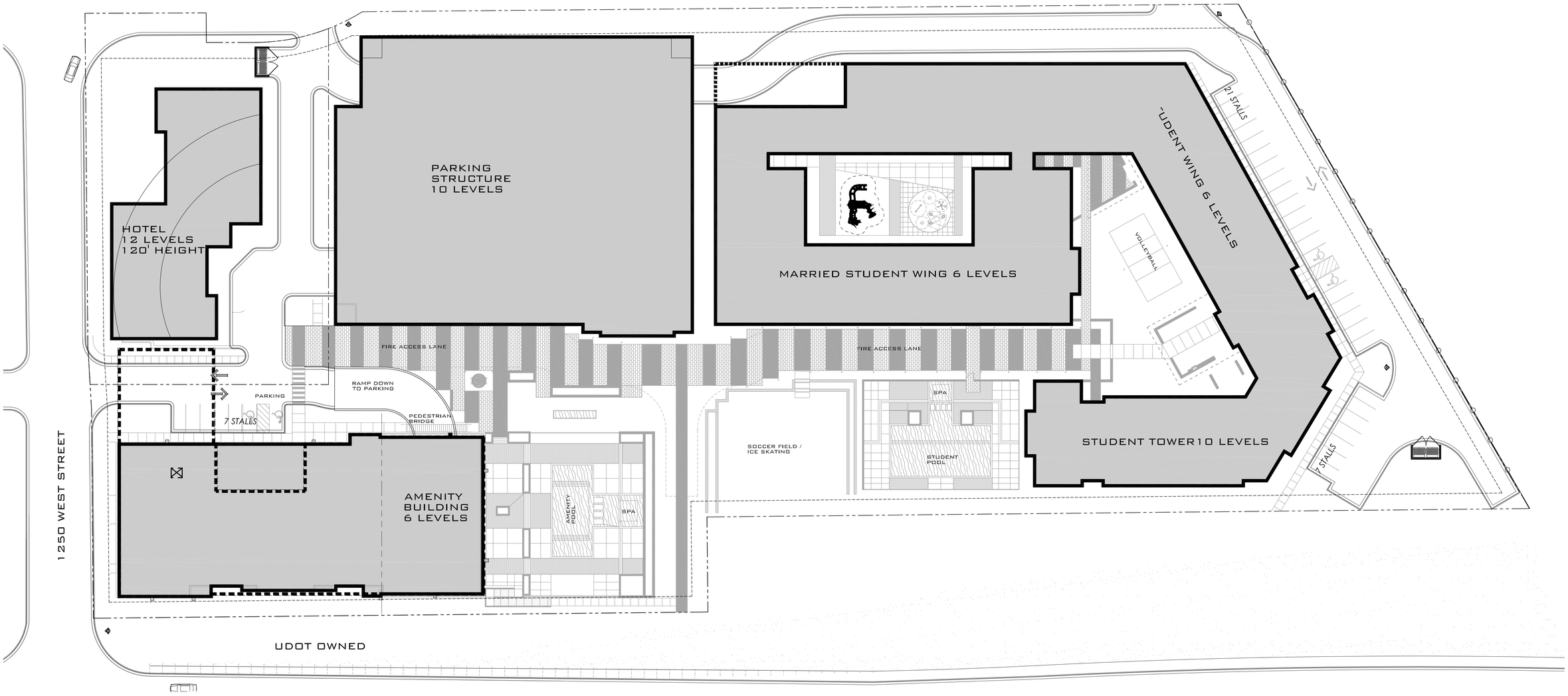
Current Concept Plan



aeurbia
architects and engineers

UNIVERSITY DOWNS - AREA 3

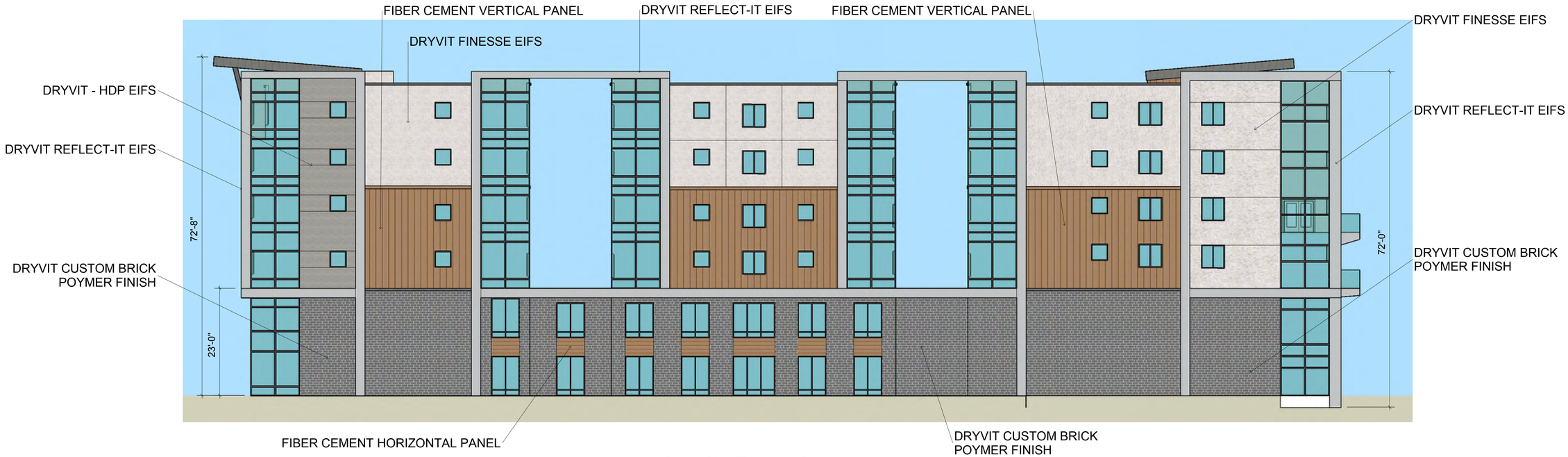
OREM, UTAH



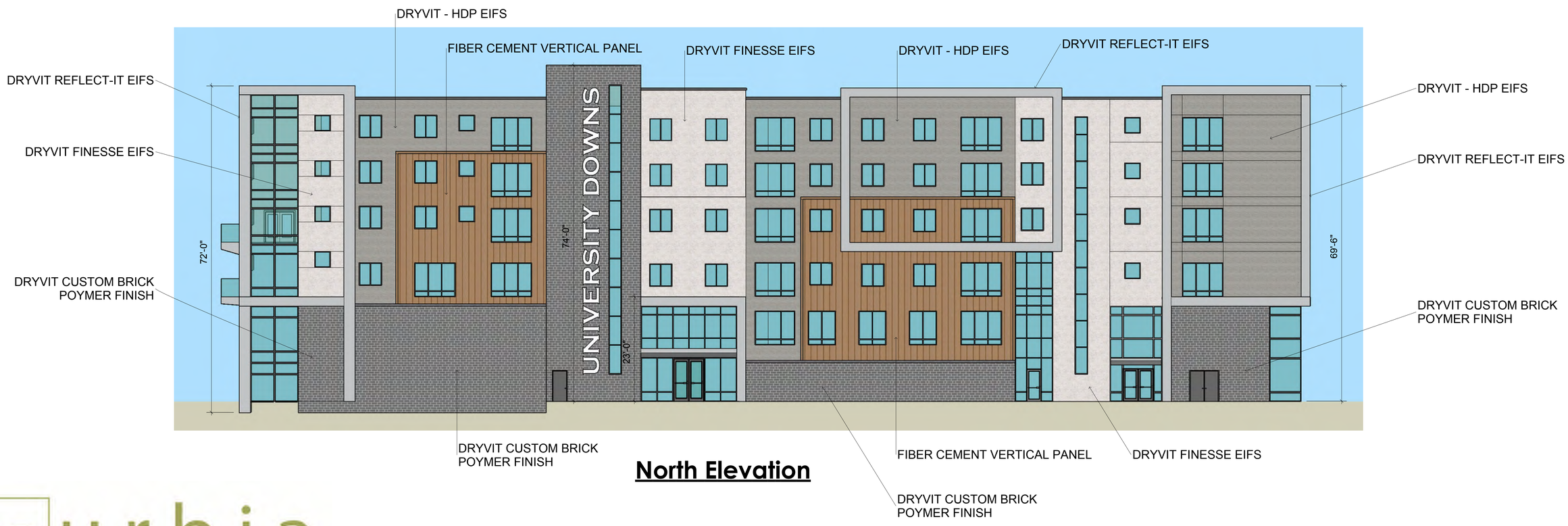
aeurbia
architects and engineers

UNIVERSITY DOWNS

OREM, UTAH



South Elevation

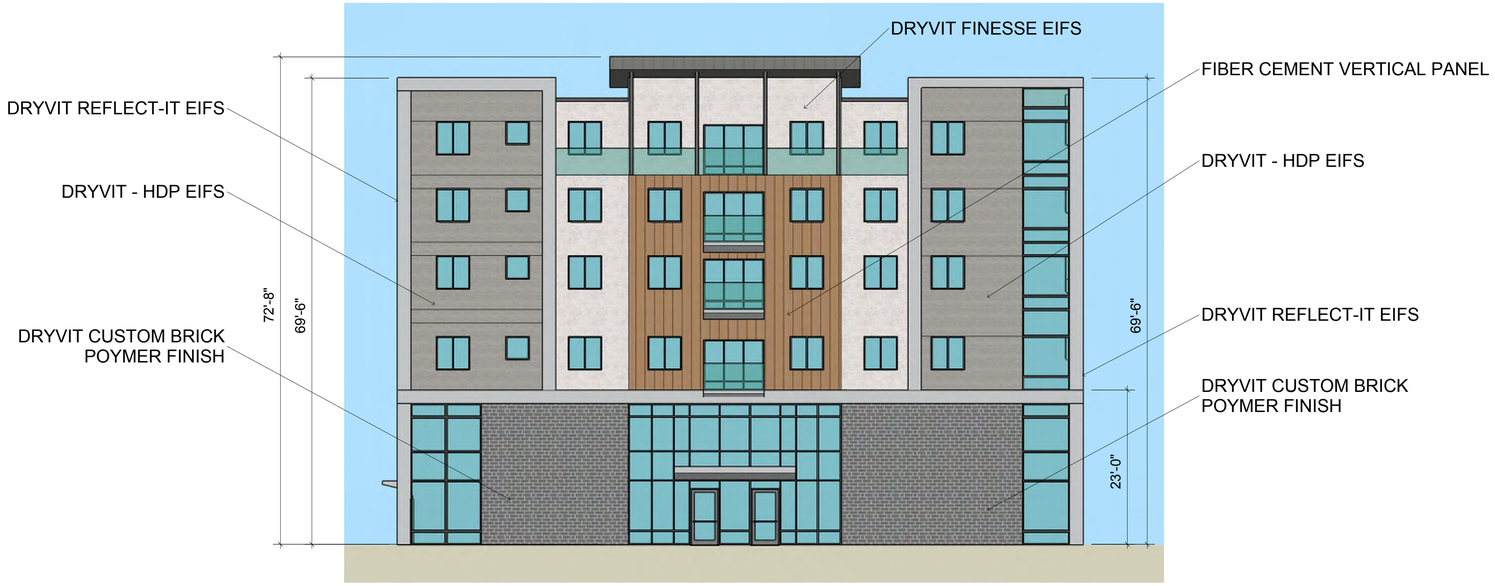


North Elevation

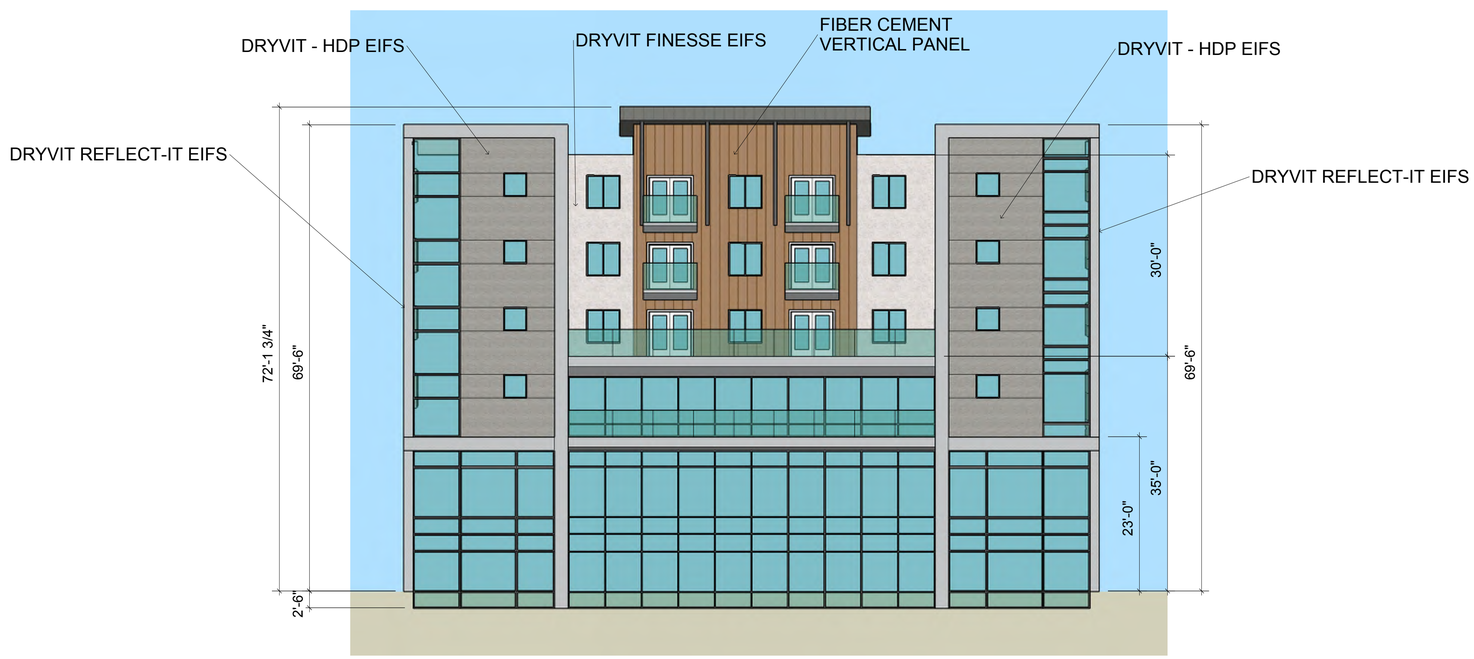
aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"



WEST Elevation



EAST Elevation

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

aeurbia
architects and engineers

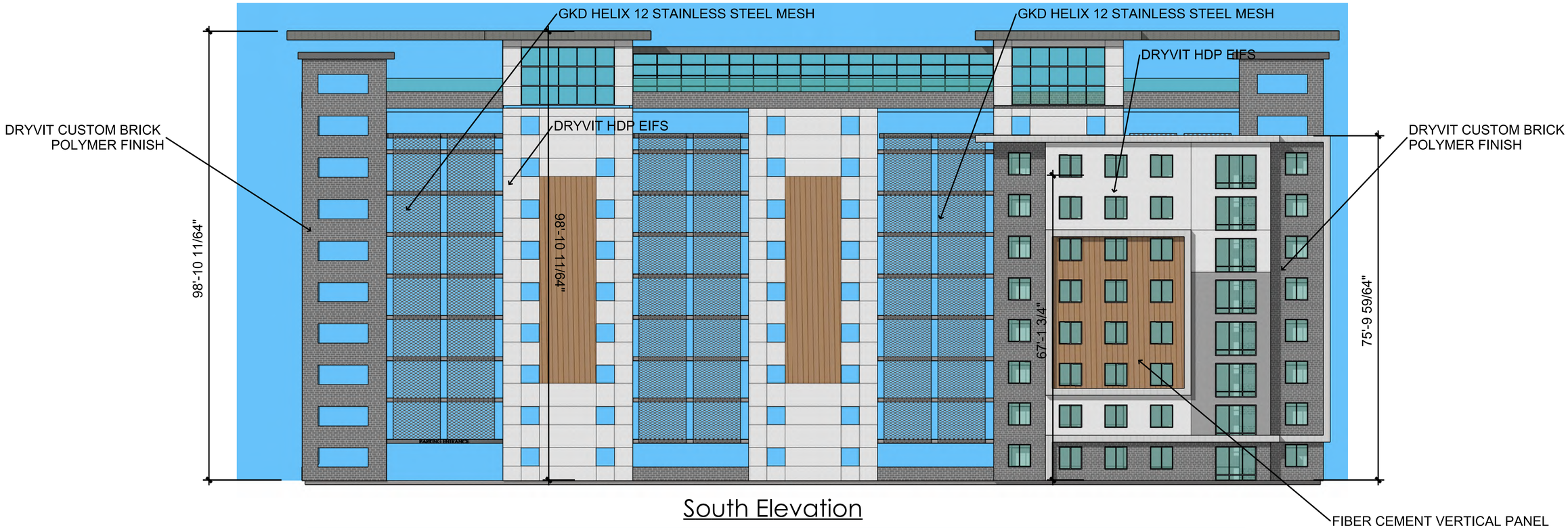
University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

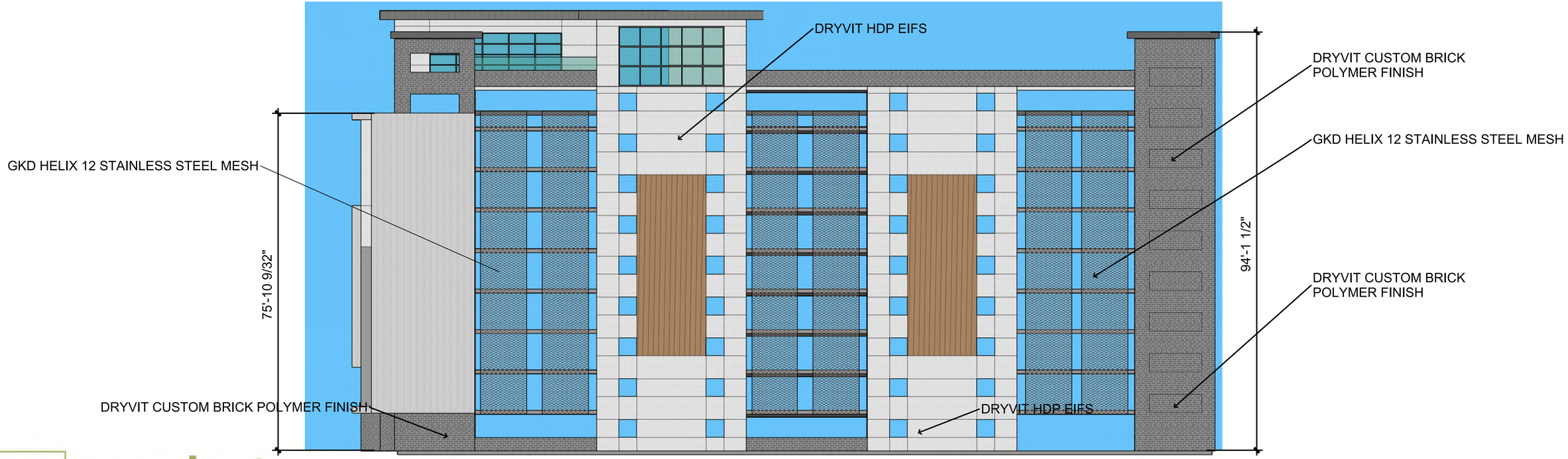
aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"



South Elevation

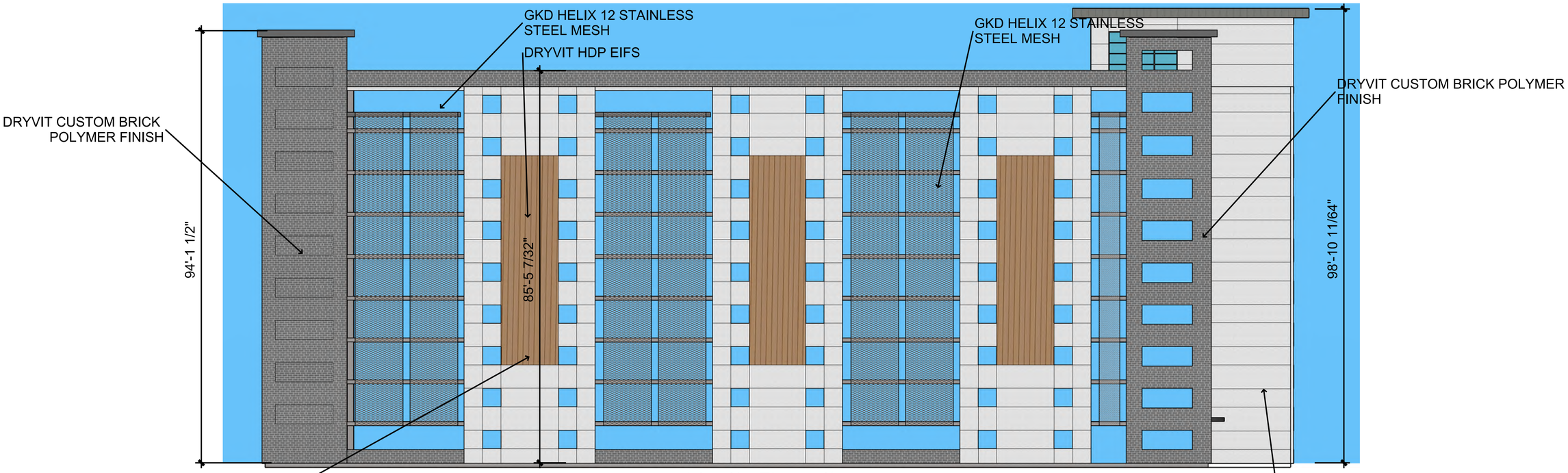


East Elevation

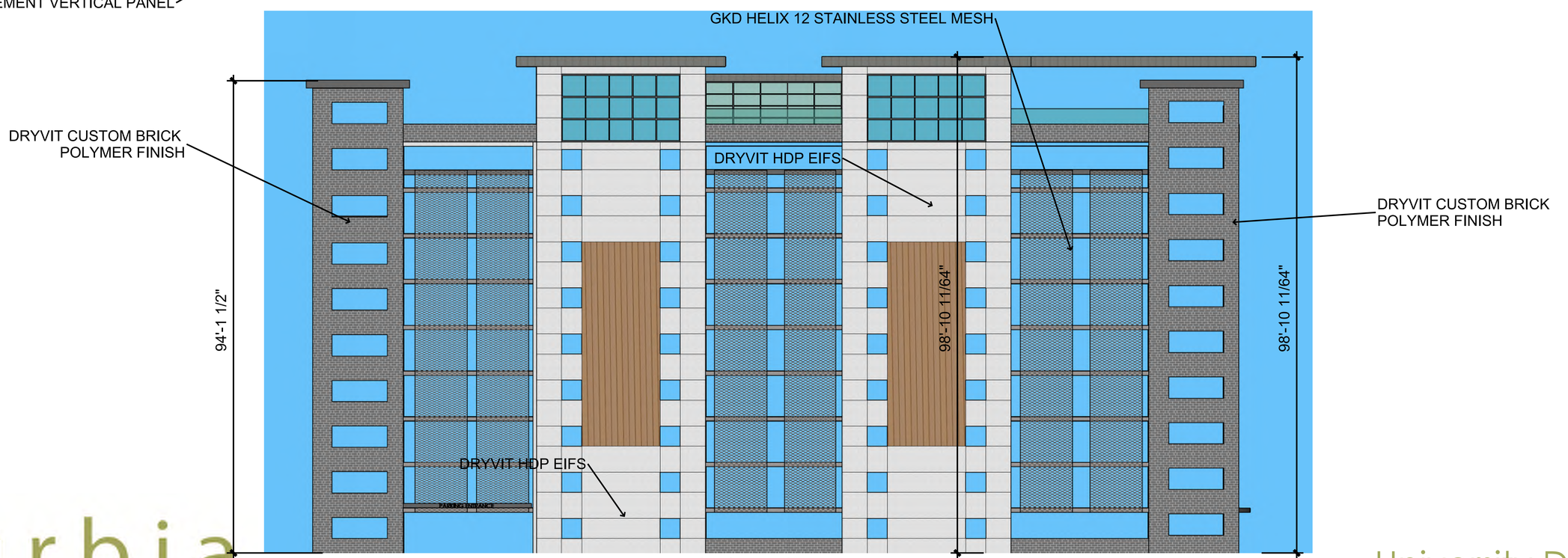
aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Parking Structure Elevations



North Elevation



West Elevation

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Parking Structure Elevations

aeurbia
architects and engineers

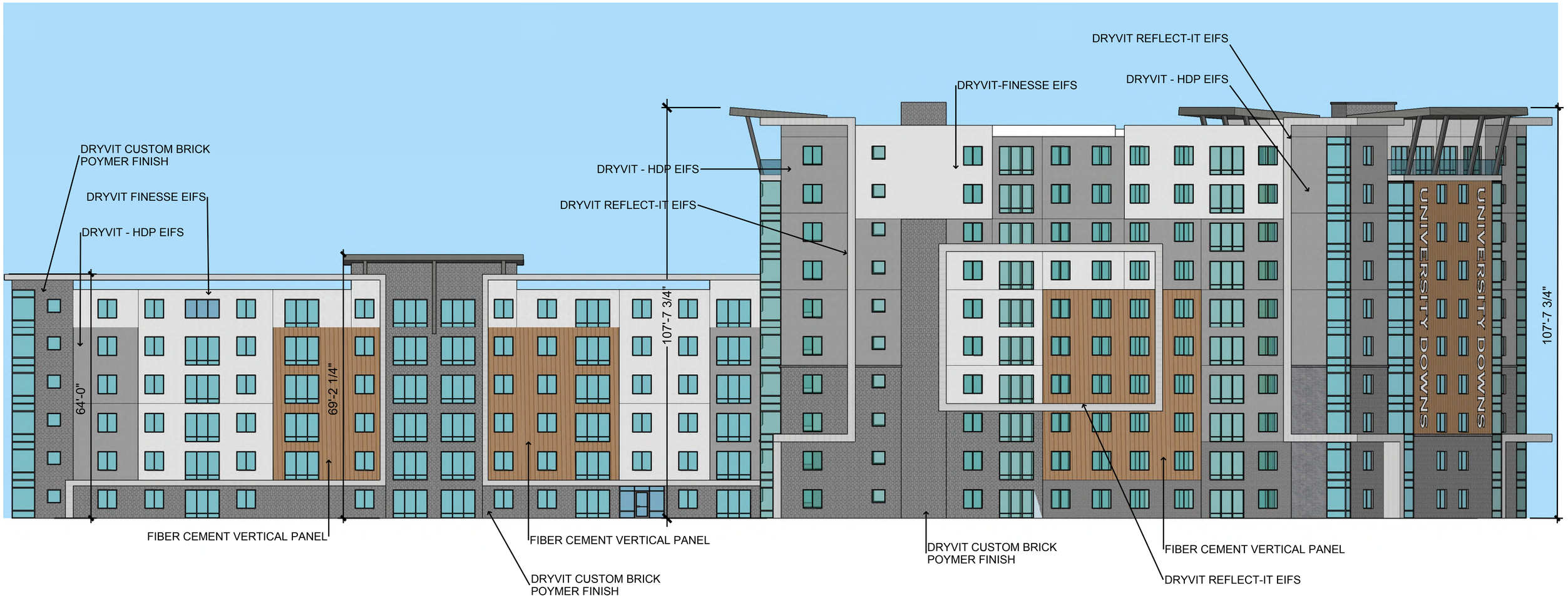
University Downs

Parking Structure Elevations

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Parking Structure Elevations

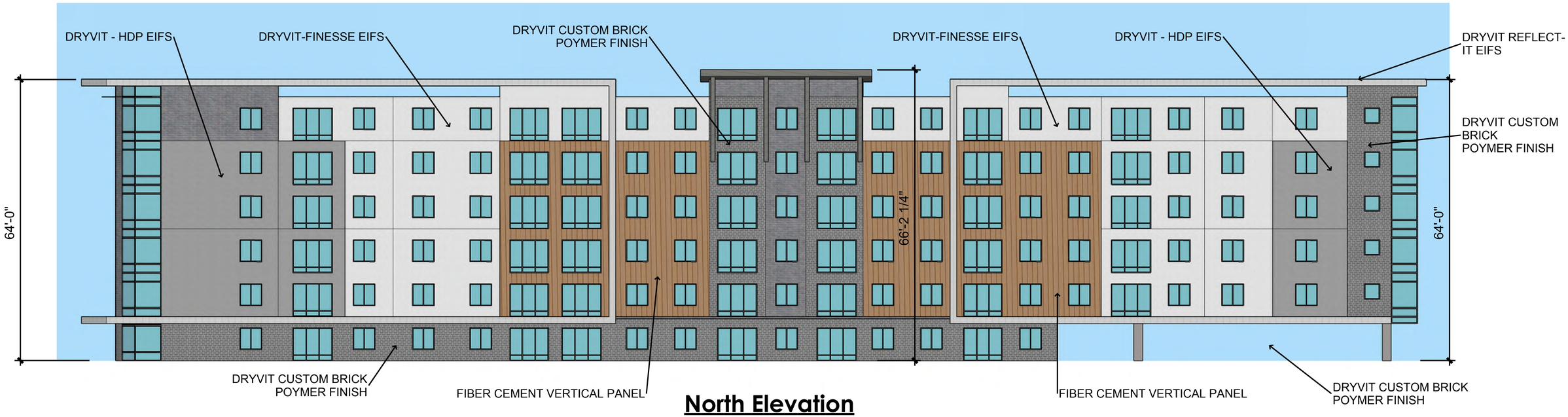


South Elevation

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs
Student Building

East Elevation



North Elevation

West Elevation

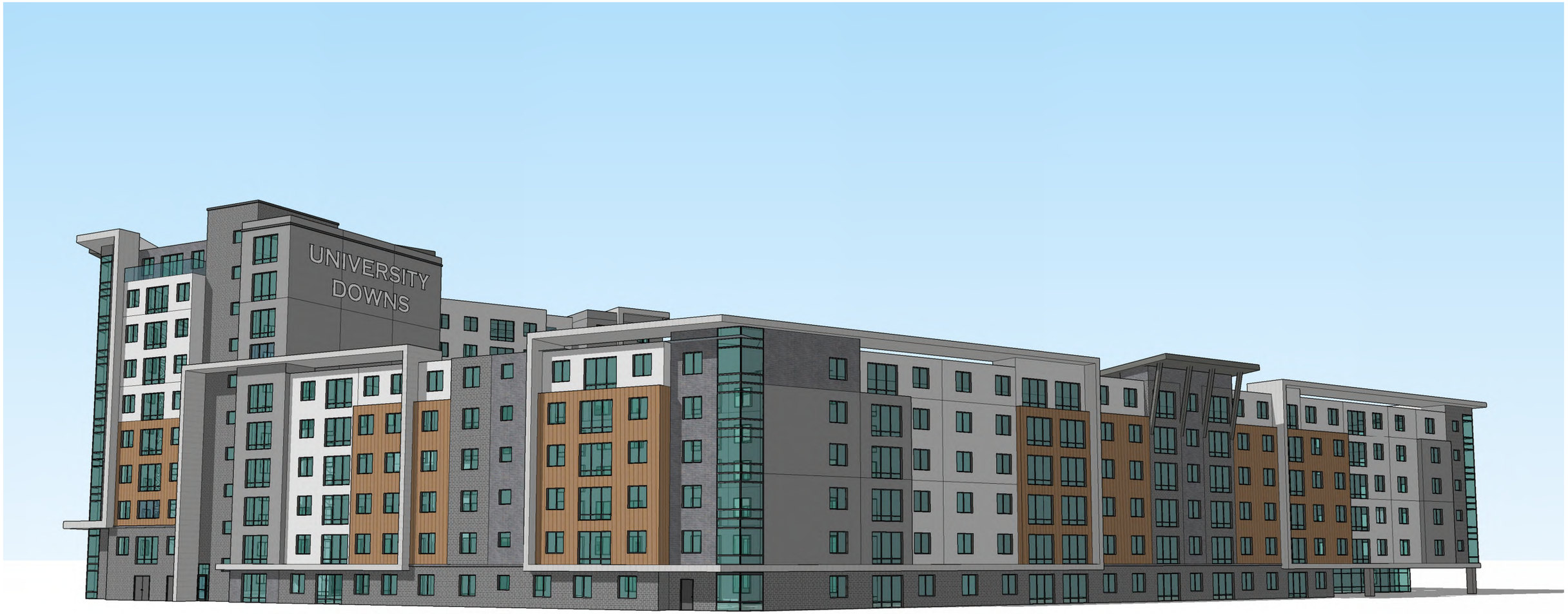
aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs
Student Building

aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Student Building



aeurbia
architects and engineers

University Downs

Student Building

aeurbia
architects and engineers

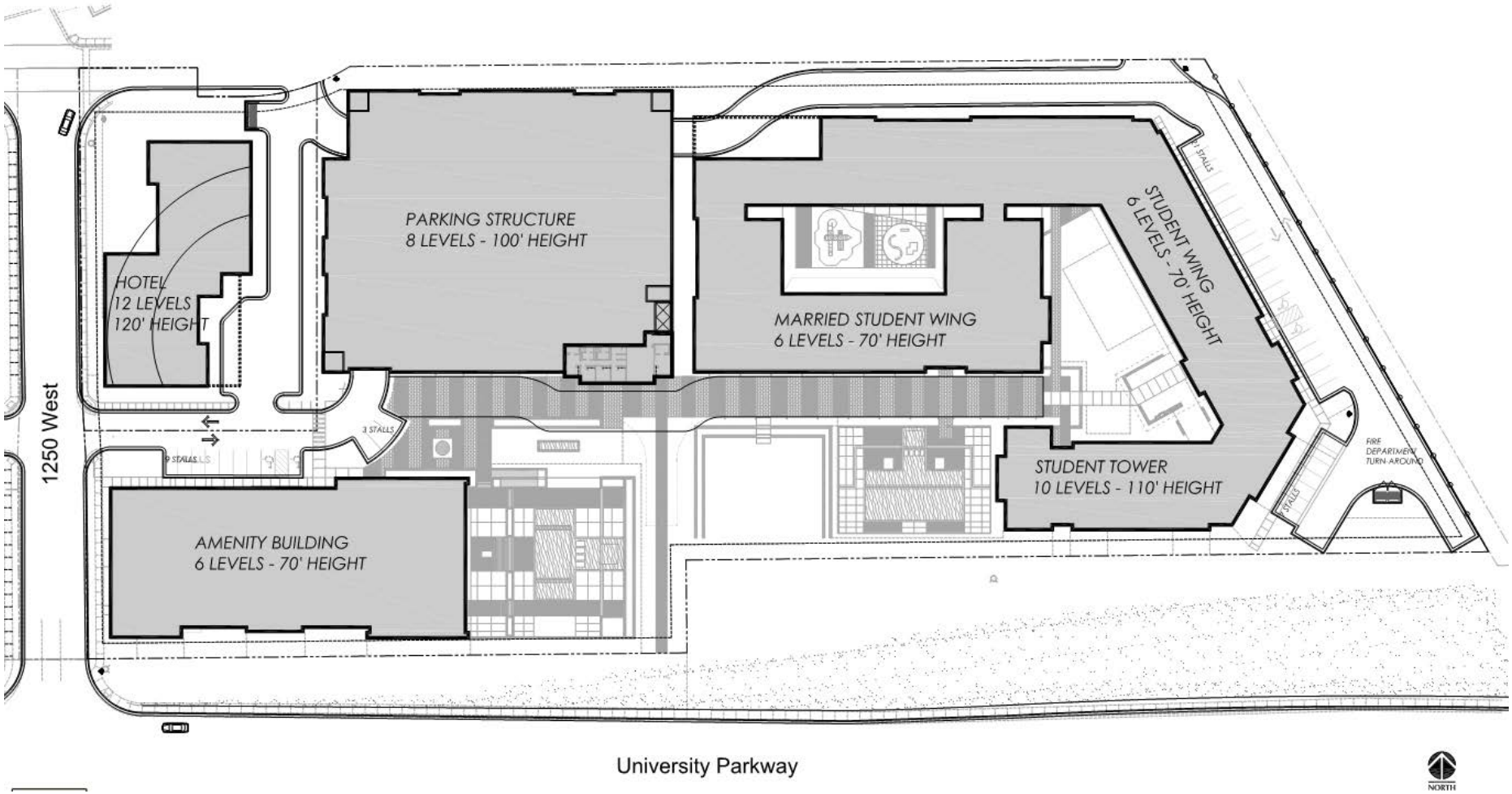
University Downs

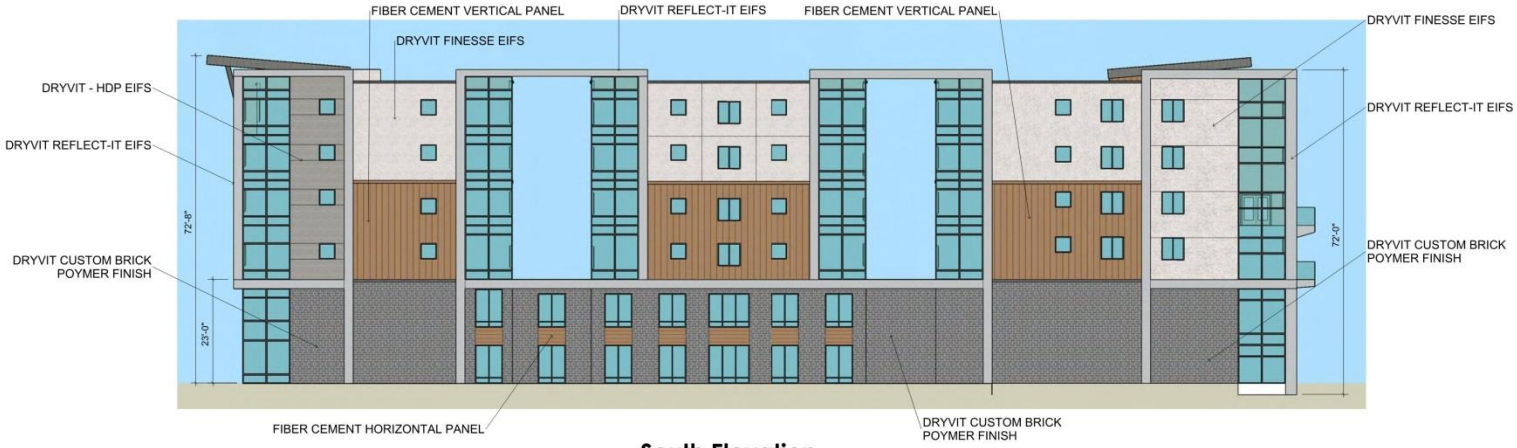
Student Building

aeurbia
architects and engineers

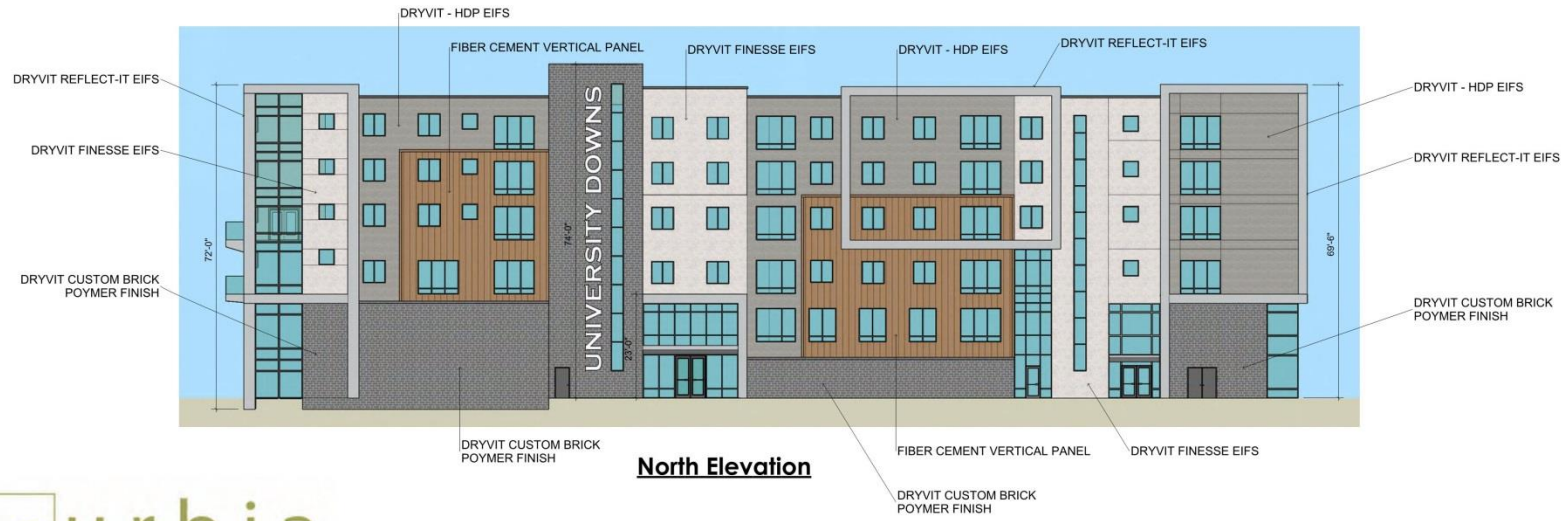
University Downs

Student Building


HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
FIRE DEPARTMENT TURN-AROUND
3 STALLS
1250 West
University Parkway
NORTH



South Elevation



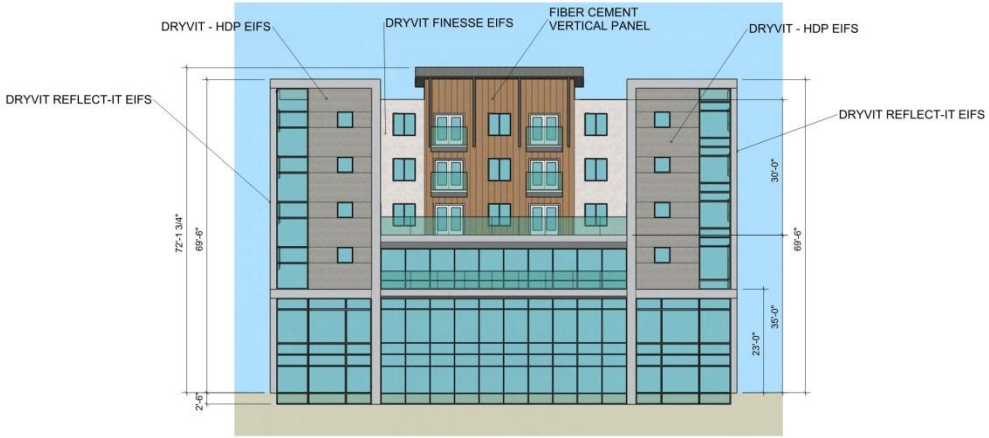
North Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"

WEST Elevation

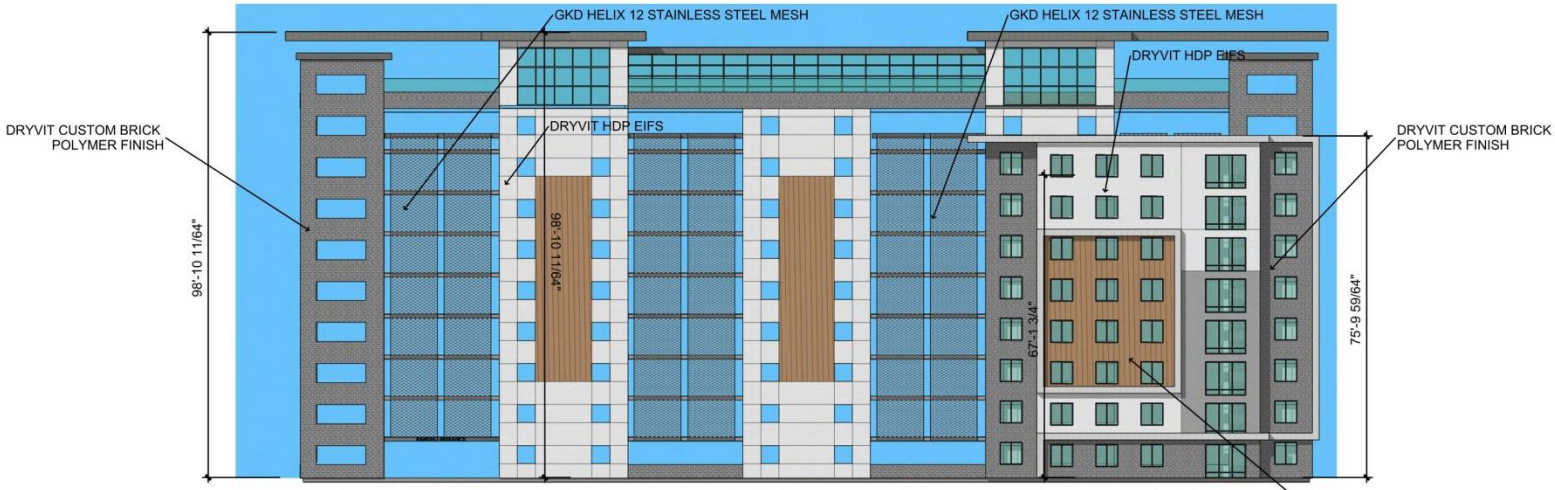


EAST Elevation

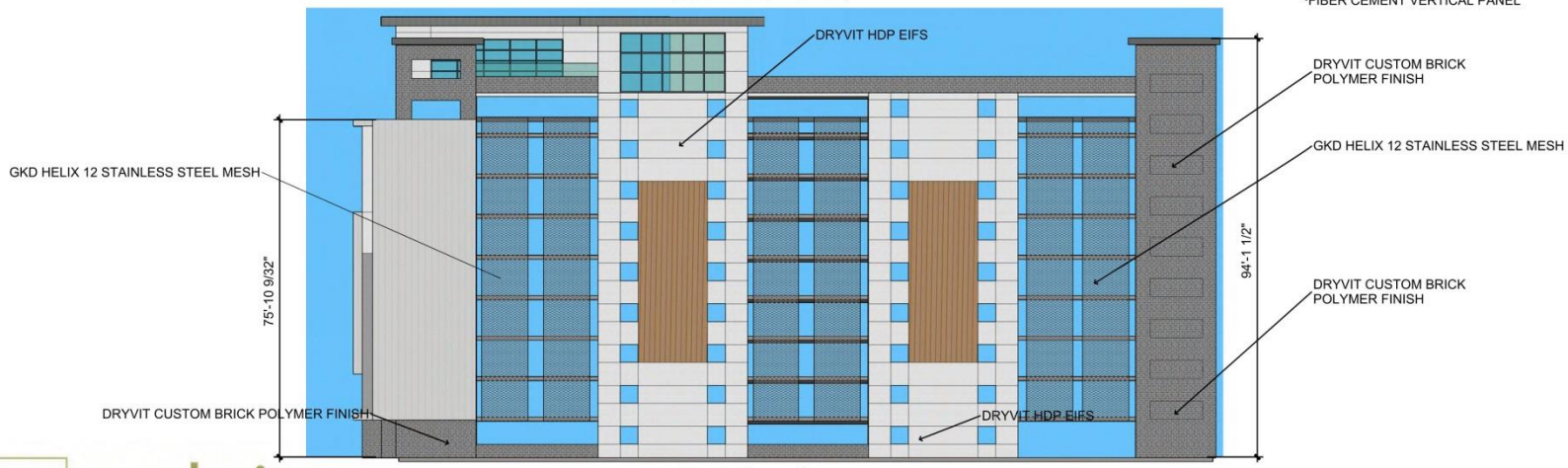
aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs

Amenity Building Elevations 3/32"=1'-0"



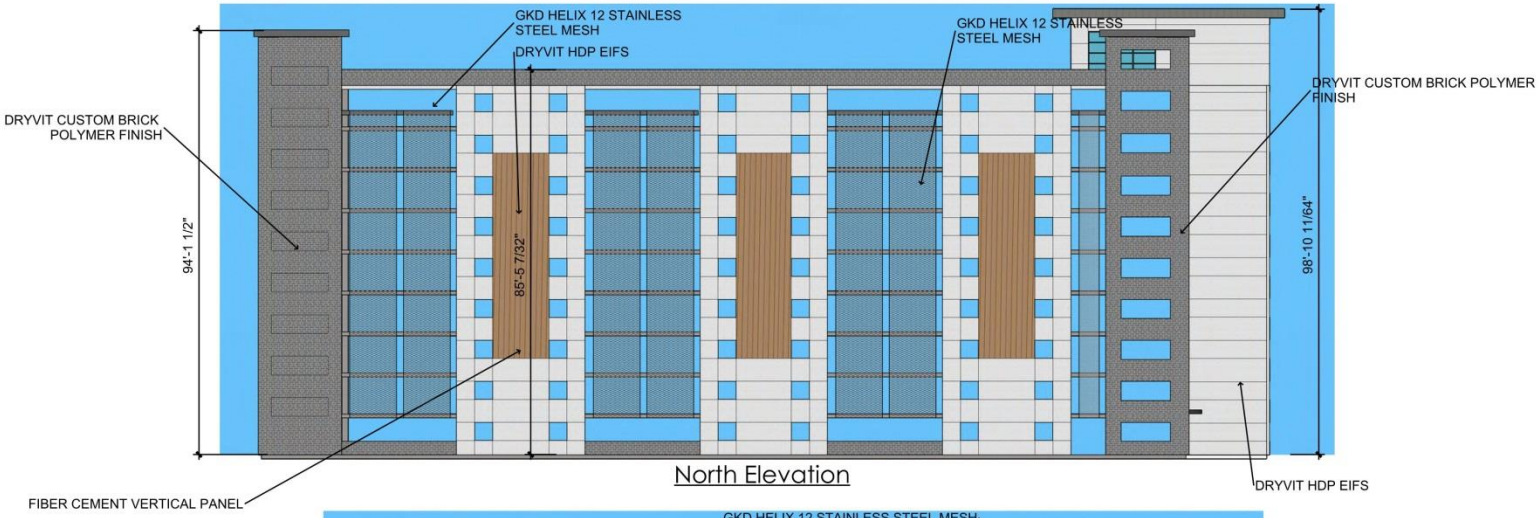
South Elevation



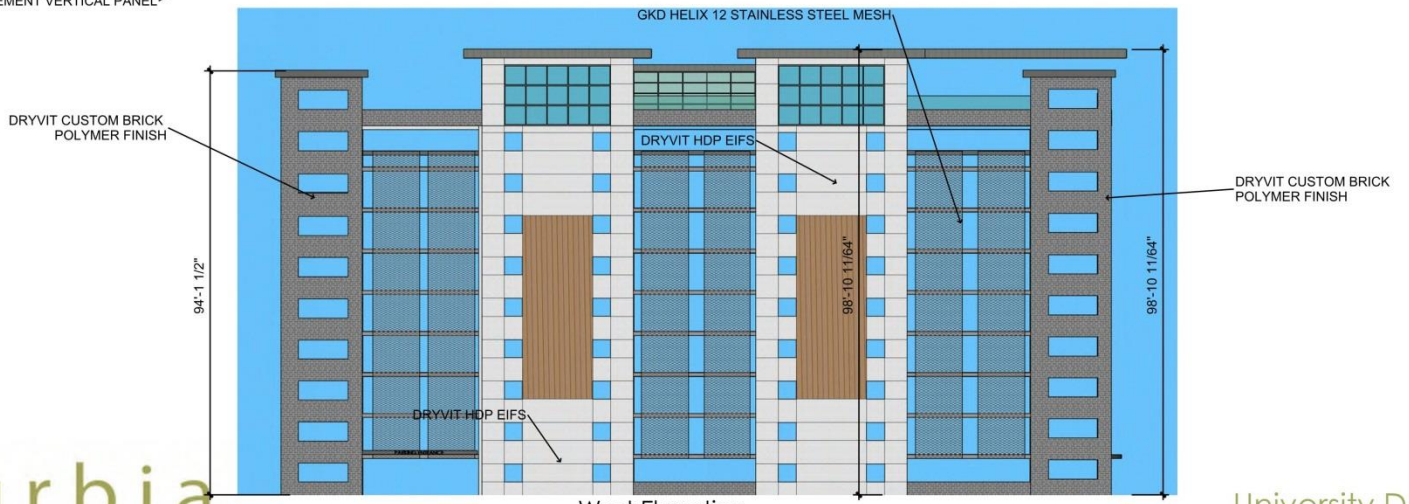
East Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Parking Structure Elevations



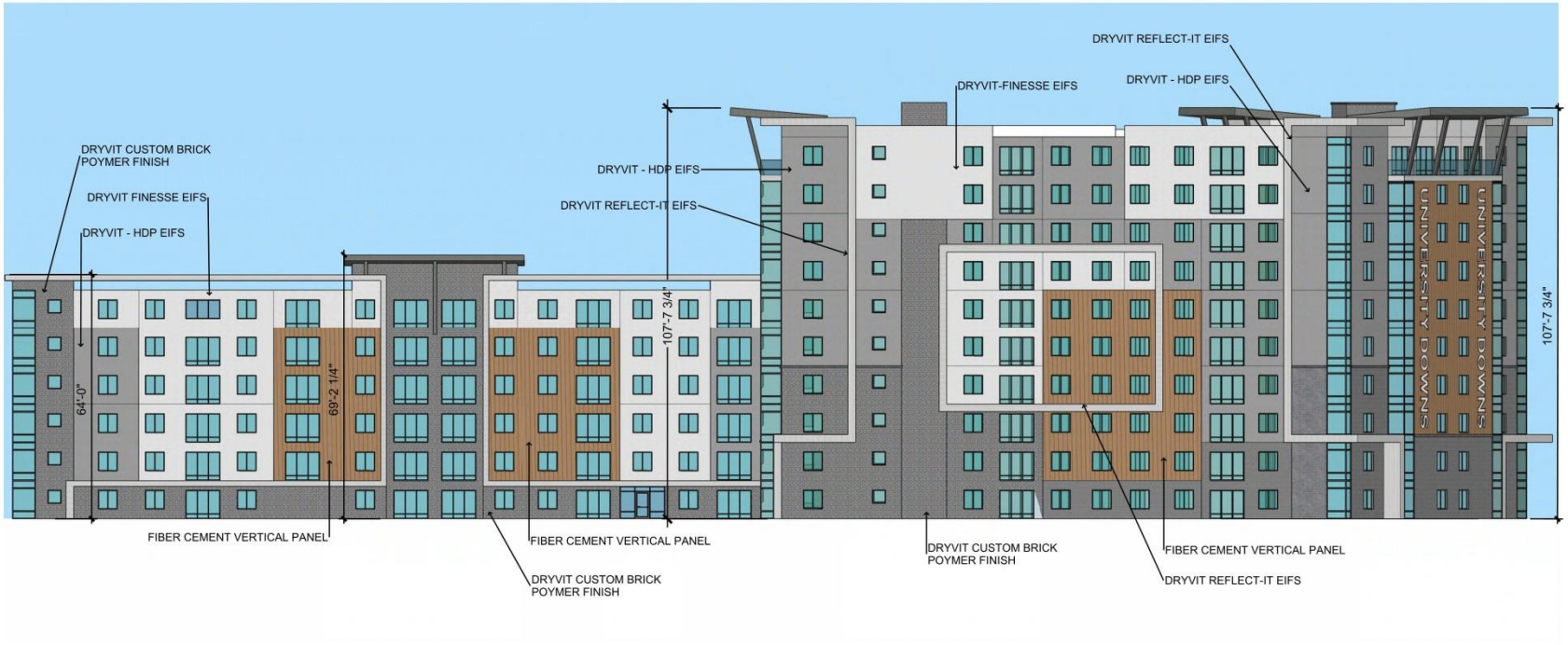
North Elevation



West Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Parking Structure Elevations



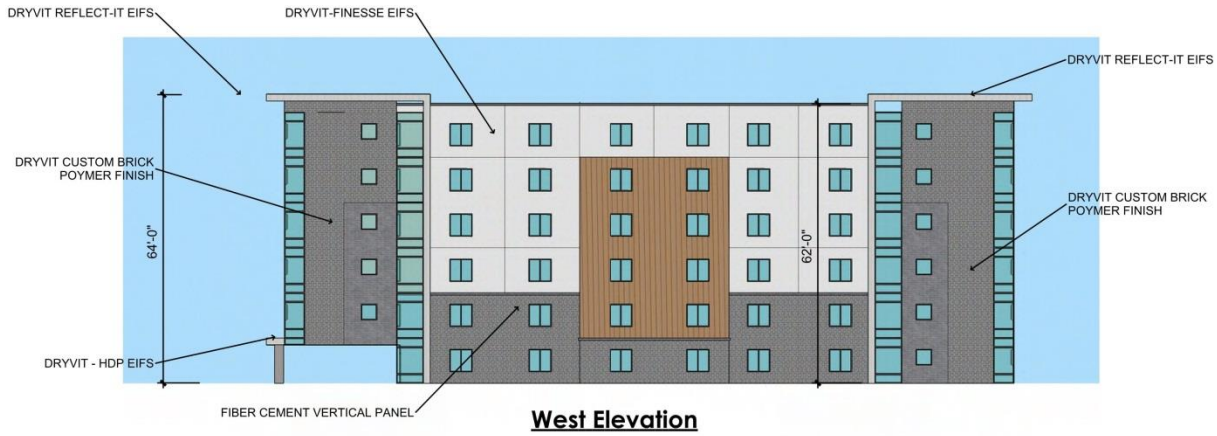
South Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Student Building

East Elevation

North Elevation



West Elevation

aeurbia architects and engineers

University Downs
Student Building

DRAFT PLANNING COMMISSION MINUTES – APRIL 6, 2016

AGENDA ITEM 3.4 is a request by Keith Hansen to **AMEND APPENDIX "O" OF THE OREM CITY CODE AS IT PERTAINS TO THE CONCEPT PLAN OF AREA 3 OF THE PD-21 ZONE** at 1200 South Geneva Road.

Staff Presentation: The purpose of the PD-21 zone is to "provide student housing and other high-density residential housing in a mixed-use village, recognizing the present and future demand for student housing in the vicinity of Utah Valley University." The PD-21 zone is divided into three areas with each owned by separate entities. Area 1 is composed of Wolverine Crossing, Holiday Inn Express, Subway, and the CNG station. Area 2 is known as Parkway Lofts and is currently under construction. Area 3, the subject of this request, is owned by Nelson Brothers and is known as University Downs.

The applicant requests the City amend the concept plan of Area 3. The current concept plan was approved in August 2015. No changes are proposed to Area 1 or Area 2. The current concept plan provides a location for a hotel, resident amenity building, parking garage, and student building. The proposed concept plan has the same uses as the existing concept plan but the location and size vary enough to warrant approval of a new concept plan.

The greatest changes are to the parking garage and the student building. The footprint of the parking garage has been reduced and the footprint of the student building has increased. This change between the two buildings can be attributed to removal of several units on the south and east side of the parking garage. These units have now been added to the student building although eight units do remain as part of the parking garage structure.

The PD-21 text states that building heights in Area 3 are determined by what is shown on the concept plan. The parking garage is currently approved at 91 feet and the married student housing component of the parking garage at 102 feet. The revised plan shows an overall maximum height of 100 feet and a reduced footprint. The dimensions of the amenity building have changed but the location remains the same and the height is reduced from 87 feet to 70 feet. The student building has multiple heights approved at 72/88/109 feet. These heights are now changed to 70/70/110 with the highest location adjacent to University Parkway. The future hotel concept has not changed and may be constructed up to 120 feet high. With the building size changes, the elevations will change as well. New building concept plans have been submitted and will be part of the revised appendix.

The parking garage will initially be eight levels but may increase in the future to the maximum of up to 100 feet as shown on the revised concept plan. The height of the initial structure will be 64 feet 2 inches to the highest parking deck and 75 feet 11 inches to the highest architectural feature. Should the hotel concept plan become a reality, the applicant proposes to add an additional level to the parking garage to accommodate the needed parking and the construction of meeting/conference facilities. The highest point then will be 98 feet 11 inches above grade. This will potentially happen at a future date. As of right now, the applicant is working on the site plan for all buildings with exception of the hotel.

A neighborhood meeting was held by the applicant on March 18, 2016, to discuss the concept plan with surrounding property owners and residents. Four residents were in attendance and were "complimentary about the project."

Recommendation: The Development Review Committee has determined this request complies with the purpose of the PD-21 zone. The project coordinator recommends the Planning Commission forwards a positive recommendation to the City Council to amend a portion of Appendix "O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road.

Chair Larsen asked if the Planning Commission had any questions for Mr. Stroud.

Ms. Buxton said the hotel will have parking available for general use. She asked where will the parking be for the conference rooms. Mr. Stroud said it will be absorbed into the parking area.

Vice Chair Walker asked if there is pedestrian connection on ground level. Mr. Stroud said not at this time, but later there will be a breezeway connection on the fourth floor. The hotel will have one also. Chair Larsen said she remembered there being an parking under to the amenities building. Mr. Stroud said there is discussion about that.

Chair Larsen invited the applicants to come forward. Keith Hansen AE Urbia architects, Ben Ashton, COO of construction development for Nelson Brothers introduced themselves.

Mr. Hansen said he has been working a lot with the owner to make this development feasible. Nelson Brothers is committed to doing this project. They are trying to build a unique experience for students.

Chair Larsen asked about parking under amenities building. Mr. Hansen said it will happen. It is being called the amenity/condo building. There is a possibility the units will be sold as condominiums. Condominiums need a parking stall and will need to have closer access than the parking structure. That will be below grade and will not raise the structures.

Chair Larsen asked about the sky bridges and pedestrian connectivity between the hotel, structure and the student/married student building. Mr. Hansen said the owner likes bridges between buildings. There has been discussion about adding a bridge from the parking structure to the amenity building, however; with the parking garage underneath it will probably not happen. There will be breezeways on many levels from the parking structure to the married student building for ease of access. The owner focuses on the student, and will make connectivity will make it easier for the students. There will only be one level dedicated to hotel parking and will have a bridge. Chair Larsen then asked if they had considered permit parking. Mr. Hansen said they have discussed that. Those that live there will have to have a parking pass, which will be regulated by the owner.

Chair Larsen asked if they were planning on every student having a car. Mr. Hansen said on the properties they own near UVU and BYU they have around 60% of the renters who do not own a vehicle and there are open stalls.

Ms. Buxton asked about the symbols on the concept plan for the married student wing. Mr. Hansen said they will be providing a playground and splash pad. He also noted there are pools near the Student tower and the Amenity building, with a soccer field in-between. The owner is in contact with Utah Department of Transportation (UDOT) about purchasing some of their property.

Chair Larsen asked what was the original number of units that were removed. Mr. Hansen said the units wrapped the entire west, east and south side of the structure. They took all the units minus the remaining eight units and merged them over to the married student wing. There are 3-hour fire walls that separate the different wings. Chair Larsen asked if every wing is accessible. Mr. Hansen said yes.

Mr. Moulton asked about the trees to the north of the parking structure. Mr. Hansen said they are not on the concept plan, but are on the site plan.

Vice Chair Walker asked what the difference is in parking. Mr. Hanson said the pervious drawing the building is long and skinny. What is being proposed now is an increase in stalls. The new building is square. There are over 900 parking stalls. Chair Larsen asked when the hotel is built will it the extra parking and conference rooms be constructed. Mr. Hansen said they are proposing to build eight levels of parking. They will add one additional full level of parking and then they will build level 10, which will have conference and meeting rooms.

Vice Chair Walker asked about the time frame for building. Mr. Hansen said they want to start as soon as approval's come through. Mr. Ashton said the amenity building and parking structure will be first. The parking structure is a 12 month project they were hoping to start this May. The goal is spring of 2017. The student tower needs to be done by the fall semester 2017. The big wood frame structure is everything that is six levels and they are hoping to be done by fall of 2018.

Chair Larsen opened the public hearing and invited those from the audience who had come to speak to this item to come forward to the microphone.

When no one came forward, Chair Larsen closed the public hearing and asked if the Planning Commission had any more questions for the applicant or staff. When none did, she called for a motion on this item.

Planning Commission Action: Vice Chair Walker said he is satisfied that the Planning Commission has found this request complies with all applicable City codes. He then moved to recommend the City Council amend Appendix

"O" of the Orem City Code pertaining to the concept plan and building elevations of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. Ms. Buxton seconded the motion. Those voting aye: Carl Cook, Becky Buxton, Lynnette Larsen, David Moulton, and Michael Walker. The motion passed unanimously.

DRAFT

aeurbia
architects and engineers
2875 south decker lake drive, suite 275
salt lake city, utah 84119
phone: 801.746.0456 - fax: 801.575.6456
webpage: aeurbia.com

University Downs Project – Neighborhood Meeting Minutes – 03/18/2016

The meeting was intended to be a description of the project and changes, but turned into a Q and A with the attendees.

Description of proposed property and surroundings – mostly heights

Amenities

Student Housing

Married Housing

Hotel – 120'

Primary Access

Discussed traffic flows, fire access

Description of Fitness Center (Amenities Bldg)

Student tower – east – phased later

Construction starting with amenity and parking

Student bldg. is 6 levels; freshman tower 10 levels

Proximity to Front Runner

Traffic Study was completed

Concern about Intersection – people rushing in front of traffic on U. Parkway.

Turn lane is wanted by neighbors into property

Amenities Building - Student Housing Above

Flexibility on the housing units

Potential of 1300 beds

Summer use, visiting dignitaries, sports teams, etc. – 3 and 4 bedrooms available

Nightly rentals when not leased?

We are landscaping UDOT property

Notifications discussed – why didn't they receive a notice last time?

Time Line

Phases

Nelson Brothers wants to start as soon as possible

City Might Need to Aid Traffic Lights

Stair Connection at SE for Students

Shuttles Will Be Provided

There are several options so students won't have to drive

NB's other properties in the area only have 40% of their students using/owning cars.

Construction Traffic/Parking was a concern of the hotel owner

Autumn 2017 finish goal for parking structure and amenities.

This is the end of the meeting notes. All three people in attendance were very complimentary about the project and the graphics that were presented.

aeurbia
architects and engineers
2875 south decker lake drive, suite 275
salt lake city, utah 84119
phone: 801.746.0456 - fax: 801.575.6456
webpage: aeurbia.com

March 9, 2016

To Whom it May Concern:

AE Urbia Architects and Engineers intends to request that the City of Orem modify the Concept plan for Area 3 at the property located on 1240 W. University Parkway. A neighborhood meeting will be held on Friday, March 18, 2016 at 6:00 pm at the Orem City Center, 56 N. State St. Room 100 (Lobby in front of the City Council Chambers).

Pursuant to Orem City Code Section 22-1-5(F), this meeting is being held to discuss the project with you. This is an opportunity for you to review the plans and provide input and recommendations regarding the project. This application has not yet been reviewed by the City and is subject to change during the review process.

Any questions regarding this meeting may be directed to:

Keith Hansen
AE Urbia Architects
2875 S. Decker Lake Dr. Ste 275
Salt Lake City, UT 84119
ryan@aeurbia.com

Sincerely,

Keith Hansen

For more information, contact
David Stroud at (801) 229-7095
or david3720@orem.org

OREM

City Council Chambers, 56 N State Street

City Council
Tue, Apr 26, 2016
6:00 pm

Planning Commisison
Wed, Apr 6, 2016
4:30 pm

Keith Hansen of AE Urbia requests the City amend the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. The proposed concept plan is on the reverse of this notice. The proposed concept plan adjusts the location of the proposed buildings but the density of the project remains as conceptually approved. The concept plan encompasses a parking garage, amenity building, a student building, and a hotel. This notice has been sent to all property owners and residents within 1000 feet of the subject property.

OREM LODGING LLC
PO BOX 4850
ABERDEEN, SD 57402

For more information, contact
David Stroud at (801) 229-7095
or david3720@orem.org

OREM

City Council Chambers, 56 N State Street

City Council
Tue, Apr 26, 2016
6:00 pm

Planning Commisison
Wed, Apr 6, 2016
4:30 pm

Keith Hansen of AE Urbia requests the City amend the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. The proposed concept plan is on the reverse of this notice. The proposed concept plan adjusts the location of the proposed buildings but the density of the project remains as conceptually approved. The concept plan encompasses a parking garage, amenity building, a student building, and a hotel. This notice has been sent to all property owners and residents within 1000 feet of the subject property.

JOHNS, SUSAN R
1317 BLUE RIDGE RD
KELLER, TX 76248

For more information, contact
David Stroud at (801) 229-7095
or david3720@orem.org

OREM

City Council Chambers, 56 N State Street

City Council
Tue, Apr 26, 2016
6:00 pm

Planning Commisison
Wed, Apr 6, 2016
4:30 pm

Keith Hansen of AE Urbia requests the City amend the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. The proposed concept plan is on the reverse of this notice. The proposed concept plan adjusts the location of the proposed buildings but the density of the project remains as conceptually approved. The concept plan encompasses a parking garage, amenity building, a student building, and a hotel. This notice has been sent to all property owners and residents within 1000 feet of the subject property.

MANION, TODD & DIANA
2312 NORTHSHORE
FLOWER MOUND, TX 75028

For more information, contact
David Stroud at (801) 229-7095
or david3720@orem.org

OREM

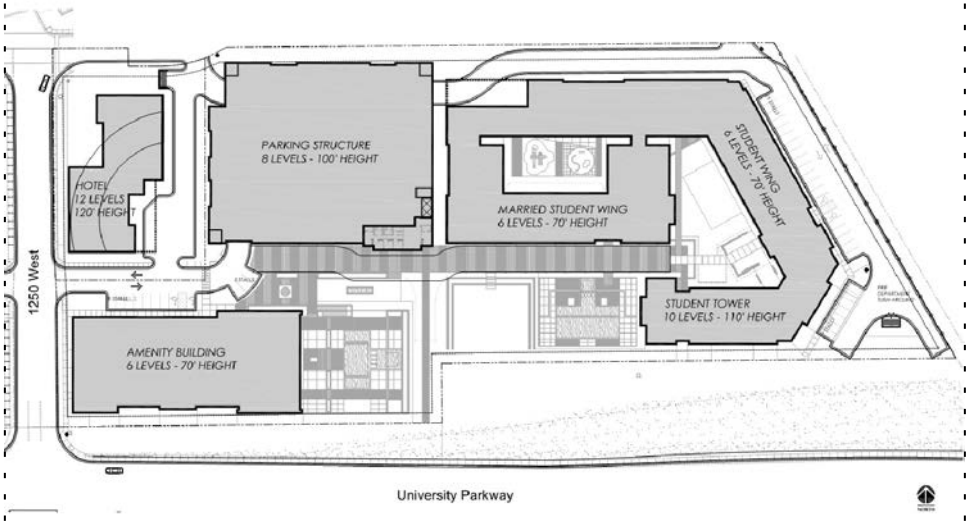
City Council Chambers, 56 N State Street

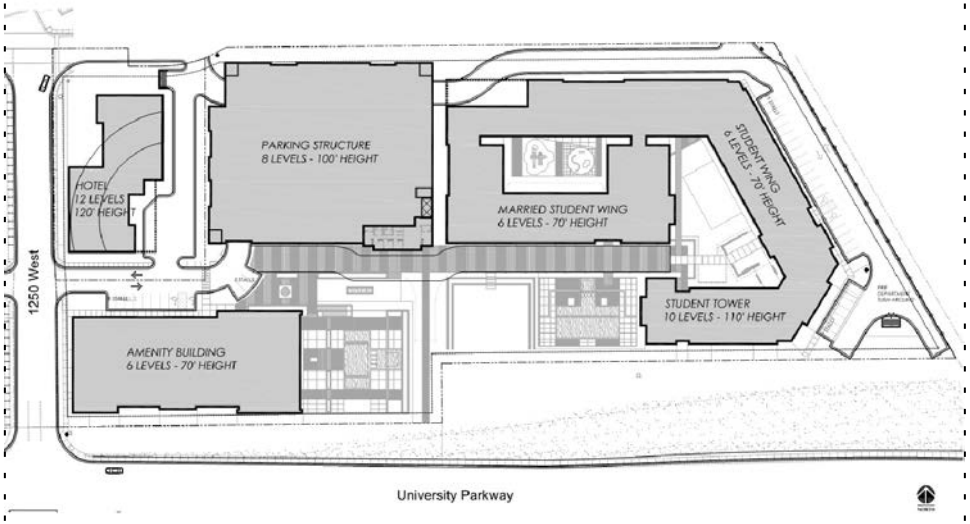
City Council
Tue, Apr 26, 2016
6:00 pm

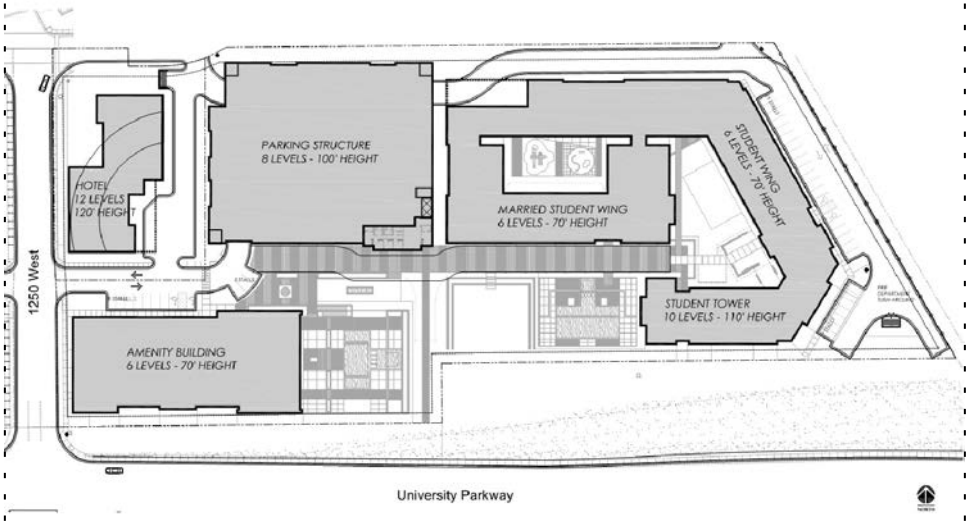
Planning Commisison
Wed, Apr 6, 2016
4:30 pm

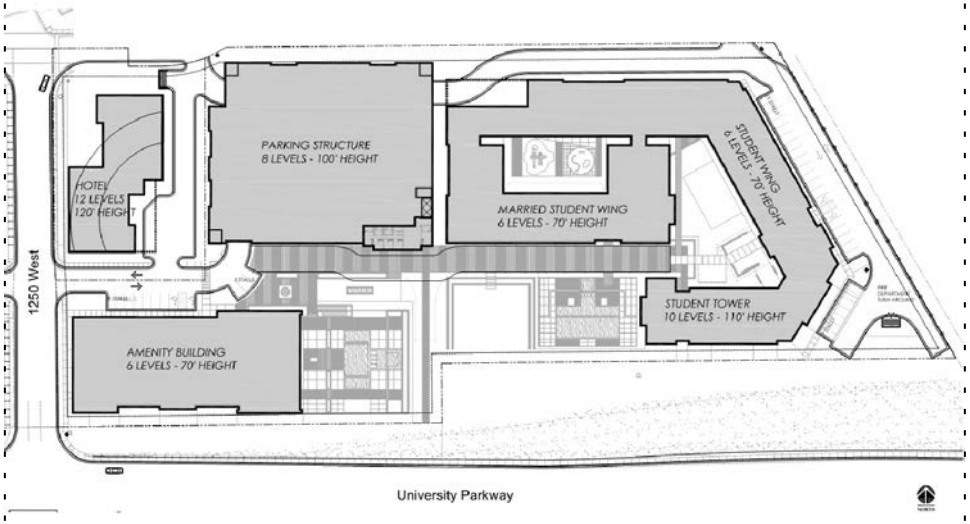
Keith Hansen of AE Urbia requests the City amend the concept plan of Area 3 of the PD-21 zone at 1200 South Geneva Road. The proposed concept plan is on the reverse of this notice. The proposed concept plan adjusts the location of the proposed buildings but the density of the project remains as conceptually approved. The concept plan encompasses a parking garage, amenity building, a student building, and a hotel. This notice has been sent to all property owners and residents within 1000 feet of the subject property.

HAYNES, UBON
11441 N IH 35 APT 7210
AUSTIN, TX 78753


PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
1250 West
University Parkway


PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
1250 West
University Parkway


PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
1250 West
University Parkway


PARKING STRUCTURE
8 LEVELS - 100' HEIGHT
HOTEL
12 LEVELS
120' HEIGHT
MARRIED STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT WING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
STUDENT TOWER
10 LEVELS - 110' HEIGHT
AMENITY BUILDING
6 LEVELS - 70' HEIGHT
1250 West
University Parkway

REID, BOBBIE
PO BOX 1325
PAGO PAGO, AS 96799

DEAVER, TOMMY F
PO BOX 1443
MIDWAY, UT 84049

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PO BOX 148420
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84114

FNAMG LLC
PO BOX 183
PLEASANT GROVE, UT 84062

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY
%PROPERTY MANAGEMENT
PO BOX 30810
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84130

ANDERSON, STEVEN D & CARLY R
PO BOX 336
DRAPER, UT 84020

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
PO BOX 45678
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84145

OREM LODGING LLC
PO BOX 4850
ABERDEEN, SD 57402

WOLSEY, T BRENT
PO BOX 970264
OREM, UT 84097

DA VINCI MANAGEMENT COMPANY LC
PO BOX 970724
OREM, UT 84097

DTS/AGRC MANAGER
STATE OFFICE BLDG, RM 5130
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84114

MARK SEASTRAND
35 WEST 1670 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

UDALL, MARC R & RUTH E C
44 S 400 E
LINDON, UT 84042

CORP OF PRES BISHOP CHURCH OF JESUS CHRIST OF LDS
50 E NORTH TEMPLE FL 22
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84150

CITY OF OREM
56 N STATE
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84119

KRISTIE SNYDER
56 N STATE STREET
OREM, UT 84057

COMMON AREA
100 E CENTER
PROVO, UT 84604

PORTER, SCOTT & CATHLEEN
104 EMIGRANT CT
FOLSOM, CA 95630

NELSON BROTHERS UNIVERSITY DOWNS LLC
130 VANTIS # 150
ALISO VIEJO, CA 92656

GLAZIER, SCOTT
152 W 640 N
AMERICAN FORK, UT 84003

OAKHURST APARTMENTS LLC
185 S STATE ST STE 1300
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84111

MORI 1 LLC
215 S 760 W
OREM, UT 84058

PARKWAY PROPERTIES INC
219 W 1880 S
OREM, UT 84058

TOWN OF VINEYARD
240 E. GAMMON ROAD
VINEYARD, UT 84058

VILLAGE ON THE PARKWAY UT LLC (ET AL)
251 RIVER PARK DR STE 300
PROVO, UT 84604

GARR JUDD
LAKEVIEW NEIGHBORHOOD CHAIR
273 W 2000 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

SS PROPS 5 LLC
289 E 930 S
OREM, UT 84058

TOONE, JAMES R
314 N 600 E
PROVO, UT 84606

NGATUVAI, TEOTIHUACAN & CLAUDIA E
332 STADIUM AV
PROVO, UT 84604

MAD DOG CYCLES
JONI
350 N OREM BOULEVARD
OREM, UT 84057

PERKINS, SHERLENE B & LARRY
425 SHERMAN AV
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84115

SIEVERS, A KENT
432 E 1450 N
OREM, UT 84097

FRANK REDD
SUNSET HEIGHTS WEST
NEIGHBORHOOD CHAIR
451 S 2020 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

VILLAMIZAR, VIANEY & MARIA
458 E 900 N
SPRINGVILLE, UT 84663

YOUNG, CRAIG J & PAMELA D
473 S 900 E
OREM, UT 84097

PETIT, YANN J & SHARON L
473 W 870 S
OREM, UT 84058

THOMAS MACDONALD
489 NORTH PALISADES DR
OREM, UT 84097

SHAUN HEATON
SUNSET HEIGHTS EAST
NEIGHBORHOOD CHAIR
526 S 490 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

LARSEN, GARY E & TIFFANY N
559 S 125 W
LAYTON, UT 84041

MAG
586 EAST 800 NORTH
OREM, UT 84097

MARTINS, ANTONIO ORIONDES & HILDA
669 W 1025 N
OREM, UT 84057

BRENT SUMNER
744 WEST 550 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

SET IN STONE PROPERTIES LLC
774 W CENTER ST
OREM, UT 84057

MOUNTAINLAND APPLIED TECHNOLOGY COLLEGE
789 E BAMBERGER DR STE A
AMERICAN FORK, UT 84003

UTAH VALLEY UNIVERSITY
800 W UNIVERSITY PKY
OREM, UT 84058

HUPP, JOSEPH M
823 W 450 S
SPANISH FORK, UT 84660

ANDERSON, LAURY
836 E 315 S
OREM, UT 84097

RED SIGN INVESTMENTS LLC
841 N 900 W
OREM, UT 84097

HARDMAN, LORI A
863 W 425 N
SPRINGVILLE, UT 84663

SAM LENTZ
882 W 1720 N
OREM, UT 84057

DAVID SPENCER
899 NORTH 550 EAST
OREM, UT 84097

MAYOR RICHARD F. BRUNST, JR.
900 E HIGH COUNTRY DRIVE
OREM, UT 84097-2389

KING, GEORGE G & SHARON M
939 N 475 E
OREM, UT 84097

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
951 S 1350 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MOUNTAINLAND APPLIED TECHNOLOGY COLLEGE (ET AL)
%TAYLOR, GELENE
987 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

ALLEN, LOREN & SANDY
1028 E 1010 N
OREM, UT 84097

KNAPP, CLINTON R
1078 W 800 N
LEHI, UT 84043

THOMAS, DILLON & HEATHER
1078 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

BEAN, REID J & NINA J
1079 S 800 W
RICHFIELD, UT 84701

DAHLBERG, LYNN L
1088 E 720 N
OREM, UT 84097

CHACON 1323 LLC
1097 W 180 N
OREM, UT 84057

BARTLETT, MARK R (ET AL)
1103 N 1050 E
OREM, UT 84097

OAKHURST APARTMENTS LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1110 W 1315 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

SK5 - WOLVERINE CROSSING LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1111 S 1350 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CONKLIN, CANDICE
1125 LINDENMEIER RD
FORT COLLINS, CO 80524

ANDERSON, LAURY
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1142 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

PETIT, YANN J & SHARON L
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1162 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

BLACKFORD, CASEY J & LINDSAY J
1162 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

THRALL, MICHELLE & DEREK
1163 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

LARSEN, JILLYN & BRANDON
1163 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

ULLOA, SARA
1164 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

CHAMBERY WOODS LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1165 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

TAYLOR, JENNIANNE
1165 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

MOUNTAINLAND APPLIED
TECHNOLOGY COLLEGE (ET AL)
1166 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

SOUND PROPERTIES LLC
1166 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

DOVE, HAVEN LEE & CINDY K
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1166 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

PETIT, YANN J & SHARON L
1167 N 800 W
PROVO, UT 84604

BENSON, MICHAEL J (ET AL)
1167 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

DAHLBERG, LYNN L
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1167 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

PETIT, YANN J & SHARON L
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1168 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

MCGOUGAN, CHRISTOPHER S &
NENITA A (ET AL)
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1169 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

NELSON, SHARLENE
1169 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

JARMAN, ARTHUR L & BETTY L
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1170 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

KING, GEORGE G & SHARON M
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1170 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

JUDKINS, MARK A
1171 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

NEAL, MARILYN W
1171 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

SIEVERS, A KENT
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1172 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

SHARP, D NICOLE
1173 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

JONES, ANJANETTE
1173 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

FARMER, DALE L & CHRISTINE G
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1182 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

ROLIM, LUIZ EDUARDO & MARIA L
1184 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

DOWSE, JACOB
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1184 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

BEZZANT, RUSSELL S & MELISSA A
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1185 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

ANDERSON, STEVEN D & CARLY R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1186 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

RED SIGN INVESTMENTS LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1186 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

ALLEN, LOREN & SANDY
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1187 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

FLETCHER, JORDAN & SHELBI B
1188 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

MCCURDY, CHRISTOPHER MICHAEL
1188 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

HC PACIFIC PROPERTIES LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1189 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

CARDOSO, CELIA MARIA MARTINS
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1190 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

FARMER, CHRISTIAN T
1191 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

BEAN, REID J & NINA J
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1193 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

HAYNES, UBON
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1194 W 1330 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

LARSEN, GARY E & TIFFANY N
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1195 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

BARTLETT, MARK
1202 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

OLIVEIRA, RAPHAEL F & SUZANNE T
1204 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

GLAZIER, SCOTT
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1206 W 1275 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

TOONE, JAMES R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1207 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

DENTON, KYLE (ET AL)
1212 W 1275 S
OREM, UT 84058

SOURS, BRYAN D & MEGHAN N
1212 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

RUSSELL, JEAN A
1219 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

GILLESPIE, RICHARD W & ANN H
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1223 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

HARTER, KARILYN
1224 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

PARKWAY LOFTS LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1225 W 1000 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

TURLEY, MARSHALL
1228 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

DEAVER, TOMMY
1230 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

ANDERSON, PHILLIP & JESSICA
1234 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

SNEDEGAR, KEITH V
1235 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

ZAMORA, MARIA ROSALBA
1238 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

MYERS, JOELLYN
1239 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

HARDMAN, LORI A
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1240 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

HAYCOCK, ZACHARY & LYLE B
1240 W 1330 S
OREM, UT 84058

FULTON, JACOB R & RACHEL A
1241 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

MC LEOD, JOHN MALCOLM & JOAN B
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1244 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNS, SUSAN R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1245 W 1295 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

MICHAEL, ASHLEA R
1246 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

HARTLEY, AUSTIN J & AMBER M
1250 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNS, STEPHEN
1252 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

HC PACIFIC PROPERTIES LLC
1253 E 60 S
LINDON, UT 84042

MARTINS, ANTONIO ORIONDES & HILDA
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1254 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

VAN HOOSE, TERESA
1256 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

PETERSEN, MARY COLLEEN & LORENE
1256 W 1295 S # 26
OREM, UT 84058

REAM, JOSEPH JAMES & KAY S
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1258 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

REINIKOVAS, ERIKAS
1258 W 1295 S
OREM, UT 84058

CHAMBERY WOODS LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1260 S 1170 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

YOUNG, CRAIG J & PAMELA D
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1260 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

HARRIS, ANDREA L
1261 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

WELCH, KRISTIN
1262 S 1170 W
OREM, UT 84058

CHRISTENSEN, PETER M
1263 E WILD MAPLE CT
OREM, UT 84058

STINSON, JERRY L & DELOIS G
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1264 S 1170 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

KENNEDY, DANIEL & EEVA IRENE
1264 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

RICHARDSON, RYAN V & CAROL
1266 S 1170 W
OREM, UT 84058

CONKLIN, CANDICE
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1266 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MARSHALL, SHARI
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1269 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNSON, WANDA L & WANDA L (ET AL)
1269 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

RUCKER, BENJAMIN
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1270 S 1170 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CANNON, STEPHEN C & MC CALL B
1270 S 1220 W # 10
OREM, UT 84058

KNUDSEN, GAVIN A & BRITTNEY M (ET AL)
1271 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

PORTER, SCOTT & CATHLEEN
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1272 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

FNAMG LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1272 S 1380 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

SET IN STONE PROPERTIES LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1274 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

DA VINCI MANAGEMENT COMPANY LC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1274 S 1380 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

SEDLEY, JAMES E & CHRISTINE
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1277 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MCGOUGAN, CHRISTOPHER S & NENITA A (ET AL)
1279 ALDER CREEK CIR
SAN LEANDRO, CA 94577

BBRD LC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1280 S 1380 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

PERKINS, SHERLENE B & LARRY
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1281 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

DAVIDSON, CAMERON L & JULIE K
1282 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

LYMAN, MEGAN K
1283 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

HANSEN, MICHAEL G & SARAH R
1284 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

SCHRECK, ANN
1286 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

LINTON, TRAVIS & CYNTHIA
1286 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

CRANDALL, GREG M & PATRICIA L
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1287 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

1287 LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1287 S 1200 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

BIESINGER, BENJAMIN N
1288 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

ROUNDY, JENNISE R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1289 S 1200 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

BARTLETT, MARK R (ET AL)
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1290 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

RUCKER, BENJAMIN
1291 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

FRIZZELL, TYLER & JAMIE
1293 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

CHRISTENSEN, CAITLIN
1294 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

KNAPP, CLINTON R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1295 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MECCA PROPERTIES LLC
1296 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

LURTH, DAVID M & BONNY V
1297 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

THOMAS, DILLON & HEATHER
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1298 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

UGAKI, CONNIE RAE
1299 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

BOTTO, MALCOLM MIGUEL
1300 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

DEAVER, TOMMY F
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1301 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

GANT, CAMERON D
1302 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

PORNINTRA, MAYUREE & DAN P
1302 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

HUPP, JOSEPH M
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1303 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

ROGERS, KEVIN W
1303 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

UDALL, MARC R & RUTH E C
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1303 S 1200 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

KNOLL, LINDA K & HARVEY
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1304 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

REID, BOBBIE
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1305 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

NOONAN, PATRICK
1305 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

MC EWEN, KASON R & MO YIN
1305 S 1200 W
OREM, UT 84058

PUTNAM, JILL
1306 S 1145 W # 19
OREM, UT 84058

VILLAMIZAR, VIANEY & MARIA
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1306 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CHOI, JIHAE
1306 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

WOLSEY, T BRENT
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1307 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

ALEXANDER, BROOKE A & THOMAS G
1307 S 1200 W
OREM, UT 84058

SS PROPS 5 LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1308 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

LEUE, JESSE & AMANDA
1308 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

SNOW, JEFFERSON M & CALLIE A
1308 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

KAK LC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1308 W UNIVERSITY PKY
OREM, UT 84058

MATTHEWS, WILLIAM GEORGE & GEROGE (SIC) E
1309 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

EDWARDS, RAYMOND
1309 S 1200 W
OREM, UT 84058

JARMAN, ARTHUR L & BETTY L
1311 PASEO GRANDE
FULLERTON, CA 92833

MOLNAR, STEVEN E & LAURA
1311 S 1200 W
OREM, UT 84058

GLAZIER, KRISTAN M
1312 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

TINGEY, JANN
1312 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

GAGON, ALEX VINICIUS
1312 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

ALLAN, H JERRY & TERI R
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1313 S 1200 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

JOHANSEN, ARTHUR & BRENDA
1313 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

CHEN, XIAO F
1314 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

SMEDLEY, AMY
1314 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

JONES, SHELLEY A
1315 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

STANLEY, JOSHUA S (ET AL)
1315 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

BARKER, MARY ANN & JAMES
1316 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNS, SUSAN R
1317 BLUE RIDGE RD
KELLER, TX 76248

DAVIES, KOLT & LAURA
1317 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

SOONG, GARRETT T
1317 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNSON, WANDA L & WANDA L (ET AL)
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1317 S 1260 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

ROBBINS, WENDY L
1318 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

BELNAP, STEVEN P & HIROKO H
1318 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

WISEMAN, RICHARD A & SHERRIE A
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1319 S 1145 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

WILLIAMSON, WAYNE & KARLA
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1319 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

NGATUVAI, TEOTIHUACAN & CLAUDIA E
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1320 S 1260 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CLEGG, BRADY ALLEN
1321 S 1180 W
OREM, UT 84058

BAKER, LUCAS D
1321 S 1200 W # 1
OREM, UT 84058

MORI 1 LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1322 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CHAN, KIMBERLY M L & JOE W
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1323 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CHACON 1323 LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1323 S 1200 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MORRISON, REBECCA L
1323 S 1260 W
OREM, UT 84058

FIETKAU, REBECCA
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1324 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CHRISTENSEN, PETER M
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1325 S 1180 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

CHORAK, KATHERINE (ET AL)
1325 S 1200 W
OREM, UT 84058

DEVERAUX, TONI
1326 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

BALDWIN, ALEXANDER M & KAYLA
1327 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

RUCKER, BENJAMIN
1328 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

NIELSON, KENTON
1329 S 1145 W
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNSON, CHAD NATHAN & MANDY S
1340 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

PRITCHETT, JAMES & KAREN
1341 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

LOCKE, NICK
1342 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

MANION, TODD & DIANA
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1343 S 1220 WEST
OREM, UT 84058

MCDOUGAL, RYAN
1347 S 1220 W
OREM, UT 84058

JOHNSON, NATHAN B & DONNA S
1356 S GENEVA RD
OREM, UT 84058

RISE LEGACY DEVELOPMENT LLC
1358 W BUSINESS PARK DR
OREM, UT 84058

FACKRELL HOLDINGS LLC
1365 W BUSINESS PARK DR
OREM, UT 84058

RISE LEGACY DEVELOPMENT LLC
--OR CURRENT RESIDENT--
1370 W 1250 SOUTH
OREM, UT 84058

CHAMBERY WOODS LLC
1434 E 820 N
OREM, UT 84097

DOWSE, JACOB
1455 S 135 W
OREM, UT 84058

BBRD LC
1483 SPRINGDELL DR
PROVO, UT 84604

STINSON, JERRY L & DELOIS G
1670 N CHURCH ST
LAYTON, UT 84041

CARDOSO, CELIA MARIA MARTINS
1745 N 1820 W
PROVO, UT 84604

1287 LLC
%HUEBNER, TROY S
1777 GOLD RIVER DR
OREM, UT 84057

MC LEOD, JOHN MALCOLM & JOAN B
1845 E CALLE DE CULEBRA LA
TUCSON, AZ 85718

DEBBY LAURET
1869 N 80 E
OREM, UT 84057

JASON BENCH
1911 N MAIN STREET
OREM, UT 84057-2101

GILLESPIE, RICHARD W & ANN H
2014 SE 130TH AV
VANCOUVER, WA 98683

MARSHALL, SHARI
2017 S 400 E
KAYSVILLE, UT 84037

CRANDALL, GREG M & PATRICIA L
2033 E LONE SPRUCE CT
DRAPER, UT 84020

SK5 - WOLVERINE CROSSING LLC
2090 N HILL FIELD RD
LAYTON, UT 84041

MANION, TODD & DIANA
2312 NORTHSHORE
FLOWER MOUND, TX 75028

PARKWAY LOFTS LLC
2319 S FOOTHILL DR STE 265
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84109

WISEMAN, RICHARD A & SHERRIE A
2348 HORSESHOE CT
SANTA ROSA, CA 95405

OREM TEK DEVELOPMENT
CORPORATION (ET AL)
2667 E HILLSDEN DR
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84117

KNOLL, LINDA K & HARVEY
2803 GOSHEN WY
BOISE, ID 83709

FIETKAU, REBECCA
2820 LAKEVIEW DR
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84109

ALLAN, H JERRY & TERI R
2936 WILLOW PATCH RD
LEHI, UT 84043

UINTAH COMMERCIAL
INVESTMENTS LLC (ET AL)
3199 ROCKPORT BLVD
WANSHIP, UT 84017

WILLIAMSON, WAYNE & KARLA
3468 W EDEN VIEW DR
SOUTH JORDAN, UT 84095

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY
3600 S 700 W
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84130

COUNTRYVIEW PROPERTIES LLC
%MOWER, MARILYN
3713 N 970 E
PROVO, UT 84604

DOVE, HAVEN LEE & CINDY K
3728 E NORTHRIDGE CIR
MESA, AZ 85215

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
4501 S 2700 W
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84119

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
4501 S 2700 W
SALT LAKE CITY, UT 84129

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
4501 S 2700 W
TAYLORSVILLE, UT 84129

UTAH DEPARTMENT OF
TRANSPORTATION
4501 S 2700 W
WEST VALLEY CITY, UT 84119

CHAMBERY WOODS LLC
5132 N 300 W STE 100
PROVO, UT 84604

REAM, JOSEPH JAMES & KAY S
5269 WINDSOR LA
HIGHLAND, UT 84003

KAK LC
6183 PRAIRIE VIEW DR # 102
TAYLORSVILLE, UT 84118

SEDLEY, JAMES E & CHRISTINE
6405 PORTOLA RD
ATASCADERO, CA 93422

ROUNDY, JENNISE R
6442 S JUNETT
TACOMA, WA 98409

FARMER, DALE L & CHRISTINE G
7331 S WELLINGTON ST
CENTENNIAL, CO 80015

CHAN, KIMBERLY M L & JOE W
9039 CAMBRIDGE CIR
VALLEJO, CA 94591

BEZZANT, RUSSELL S & MELISSA A
9985 N 6670 W
HIGHLAND, UT 84003

HAYNES, UBON
11441 N IH 35 APT 7210
AUSTIN, TX 78753

12000

Development Review Committee (DRC) Application
Ordinance Amendment

Development Services Department 56 North State Street, Orem, Utah (801) 229-7183
www.orem.org

Applicant Information		
Name: Keith Hansen	**Phone:** 801-746-0456	
Address: 2875 South Decker Lake Drive	**Email:** keith@aeurbia.com	
City: Salt Lake City	**State:** Utah	**Zip:** 84119

Project Information	
Project Name	PD-21 Amendments
Project Address	1240 West University Parkway

	Request	Fees	Total
	Subdivision Text	$900	
X	Zoning Text	$900	900
	Sign Text	$900	
	Rezone	$1,200 + $25 sign fee	
	New PD Zone With Text	$2,000 + $25 sign fee	
	Land Use Map Change	$1,000 + $25 sign fee	
	General Plan Text Change	$1,000 + $25 sign fee	
X	PC and/or CC Neighborhood Notice	TBD at time of submittal, if needed	209.50
X	Public Notice	$100 each for PC and CC, if needed	200
	Development Agreement UT Co. Fees	TBD at time of recordation	
	Total		1309.50

Required Copies

Two (2) full-size copies no larger than 24" x 36", one (1) 11" x 17" and a PDF and/or Word of all applicable drawings and plans. Files can be emailed to Lori Merritt at lpmerritt@orem.org or submitted on disc prior to the deadline.

General Notes, Signature, and Contact Person

Planning Commission/City Council Meetings. Once the Development Review Committee determines your application is complete and complies with all applicable City ordinances, it shall be forwarded to the Planning Commission if required, and City Council, if required. The City Council is the final approving authority of conditional use permits, appeals, City Code amendments, General Plan amendments, fence modifications, and site plans in the following zones: PD-1, PD-4, PD-5, PD-15, PD-16, and PD-21.

Neighborhood Meeting. The applicant shall hold a neighborhood meeting in accordance with City Code for the following requests: General Plan amendments, Zoning Ordinance amendments, commercial development adjacent to a residential zone, all non-residential uses in a residential zone.

DRC Application. The DRC application must be complete at the time of submittal or it may not be accepted.

Filing Fee Notice. Applications filed after July 1 are subject to fee changes regardless of the fee listed on the application used at the time of submittal.

Deadline. The deadline for filing a DRC application is Monday noon for first review the following Thursday. In the case of a Monday holiday, the deadline is Tuesday at noon. Contact information to inquire about the status of an application: Jason Bench, 801-229-7238; David Stroud (south of Center Street) 801-229-7095; Clinton Spencer (north of Center Street) 801-229-7267, Brandon Stocksdale, 801-229-7054.

Applicant's Signature:

Contact Person: Keith Hansen	**Phone:** 801-746-0456

Office Use Only

Date Filed: 3/24/16	**Fees Paid:** 1309.50	**Received By:** pm	**Receipt #:** 2016-258913

Project Timeline

PD-21 Appendix O

1. Neighborhood meeting on:3/18/2016
2. DRC application date: 3/24/2016
3. Obtained Development Review Committee clearance on: 3/21/2016
4. Executive Staff review on: 3/23/2016
5. PC newspaper notice to City Recorder on 3/24/2016
6. Neighborhood notice of PC/CC sent on: 3/30/2016
7. Planning Commission recommended approval on: 4/6/2016
8. CC newspaper notice to City Recorder on 4/11/2016
9. City Council approved/denied request on: 4/26/2016

CITY OF OREM **CITY COUNCIL MEETING** APRIL 26, 2016	
REQUEST:	**RESOLUTION – Adopt the 2016 Water Master Plan and accept the Water User Rate Study**
APPLICANT:	Public Works Director
FISCAL IMPACT:	Depends on recommended plan

NOTICES:
-Posted in 2 public places
-Posted on City webpage
-Posted on the State noticing website
-Faxed to newspapers
-E-mailed to newspapers
-Neighborhood Chair

SITE INFORMATION:
General Plan Designation:
N/A
Current Zone:
N/A
Acreage:
N/A
Neighborhood:
N/A
Neighborhood Chair:
N/A

PREPARED BY:
Neal Winterton
Water Resources
Division Manager

RECOMMENDATION:
The Public Works Director recommends that the Orem City Council, by resolution, adopt the 2016 Water Master Plan prepared by Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc. (BCA) and accept the Water User Rate Study prepared by Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. (LYRB).

BACKGROUND:
The City of Orem provides culinary water to over 22,000 connections. With 22 million gallons of storage and 354 miles of pipes, water from treated surface sources, wells, and springs is delivered to a peak demand of nearly 60 million gallons per day.

In February 2014, the City hired BCA to prepare a Water Master Plan. The request for engineering services was organized into 15 tasks. Some of the highlights include: develop a hydraulic model, identify existing and future needs, develop a Capital Facilities Plan, evaluate hydroelectric power, water reuse, and AMI (Advanced Metering Infrastructure), and develop water rates to support the operations and capital needs of the water utility. Together with City staff, the Public Works Advisory Commission, the general public, and the City Council, BCA has created a water master plan for consideration.

Recommended improvements identified by BCA include improvements in the water utility totaling $62 million (present value). Some projects are identified by specific address and others, in future years, are yet to be determined and will be constructed as the need is identified. There are five main projects in the next five years:

1. 10 Million Gallon Tank: Provide Orem with sufficient storage needs for State Code and peak day operations.
2. 2"and 4" Waterline Replacements: Upgrade aging and undersized waterlines and replace waterlines in areas where road surface improvements are planned.
3. Water Reuse: Delay future upsizing of pipes from the east to the west to service Lakeside Sports Park and the Links at Sleepy Ridge by supplying reclaimed water from the Orem Water Reclamation

Facility. This will also reduce Orem's overall water supply needs and is an environmentally responsible action moving forward.

4. 2 New Wells: Develop new wells to make it possible for Orem to access underground water for which it has already acquired rights for ongoing annual and daily needs.
5. Automated Metering Infrastructure: Replace aging, inaccurate meters and provide residents quick and up-to-date information about their water use. Providing this data to the residents is the best first step toward responsible water use.

LYRB was subcontracted by BCA to review the existing water rates and provide a recommended rate schedule based on changes in forecasted expenses and capital improvements and on a pay-as-you-go basis. The primary objectives of the rate analysis were to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants, ensuring the appropriate debt service coverage ratio, and providing sufficient revenue to fund the proposed projects identified in the master plan.

A review of projected revenues under the existing rate structure relative to proposed expenses illustrated that the City would not have sufficient revenues to fund the needed capital improvements without a rate increase. The results of this master plan were the basis for a rate study that was used to establish supporting water rates for the City. Originally, a 5-year rate increase was proposed by City staff in conjunction with BCA and LYRB. After receiving public feedback and upon the recommendation of the City Council, a pay-as-you-go funding plan over 5-, 7-, and 10-year periods and a bonding plan, were developed.

The rate scenarios shown below are structured to produce a 2026 base rate of $26.10, a summer usage rate of $1.41/1,000 gallons, and a winter usage rate of $0.94/1,000 gallons. Scenarios 2 and 3 fund a reduced CIP in order to allow for a more moderate annual increase in the rates and result in an overall revenue reduction of $5,600,229 and $10,706,169, respectively, over the same 10-year period. The result is a delay in completion of capital facility projects and an on-going liability for lack of water supply during peak demand, water outages, water quality concerns, and potential violations. Scenario 4 includes some bonding and allows for projects to be completed within the 5-year CIP plan but keeps rates to more moderate increases.

Scenario 1: 5-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$16.61	$0.65	$0.98	$36.85	$9.90	$3,528,538
2018	$19.10	$0.73	$1.10	$41.82	$4.97	$5,716,192
2019	$20.91	$0.79	$1.19	$45.49	$3.67	$6,730,329
2020	$21.96	$0.82	$1.23	$47.38	$1.89	$7,194,908
2021	$22.84	$0.85	$1.28	$49.28	$1.90	$7,558,183
2022	$23.53	$0.87	$1.31	$50.59	$1.31	$7,783,727
2023	$24.24	$0.89	$1.34	$51.92	$1.33	$8,049,602
2024	$24.97	$0.91	$1.37	$53.27	$1.35	$8,324,555
2025	$25.59	$0.93	$1.40	$54.51	$1.24	$8,608,896
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$0.73	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$0					

Scenario 2: 7-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.74	$0.62	$0.93	$34.96	$8.01	$3,228,979
2018	$17.16	$0.66	$0.99	$37.62	$2.66	$4,145,726
2019	$18.70	$0.71	$1.07	$40.80	$3.18	$5,048,439
2020	$20.20	$0.76	$1.14	$43.76	$2.96	$6,049,930
2021	$21.72	$0.81	$1.22	$46.92	$3.16	$6,854,032
2022	$23.02	$0.85	$1.28	$49.46	$2.54	$7,584,540
2023	$24.17	$0.88	$1.32	$51.45	$1.99	$8,049,602
2024	$25.14	$0.91	$1.37	$53.44	$1.99	$8,324,555
2025	$25.89	$0.93	$1.40	$54.81	$1.37	$8,608,896
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$0.43	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$5,600,229					

Scenario 3: 10-Year						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.45	$0.61	$0.92	$34.45	$7.50	$2,929,936
2018	$16.53	$0.64	$0.96	$36.37	$1.92	$3,637,712
2019	$17.69	$0.68	$1.02	$38.77	$2.40	$4,403,366
2020	$18.93	$0.72	$1.08	$41.25	$2.48	$5,177,661
2021	$20.26	$0.76	$1.14	$43.82	$2.57	$5,931,334
2022	$21.68	$0.80	$1.20	$46.48	$2.66	$6,731,214
2023	$23.20	$0.84	$1.26	$49.24	$2.76	$7,469,076
2024	$24.59	$0.88	$1.32	$51.87	$2.63	$8,025,268
2025	$25.57	$0.92	$1.38	$54.09	$2.22	$8,483,195
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$1.15	$8,867,163
Effect on CIP	$10,706,169					

Scenario 4: Bonding						
Year	Base Rate	Winter Usage Rate	Summer Usage Rate	Monthly Bill per SFH	Monthly Increase	Total CIP
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$26.95	$0.00	-
2017	$15.45	$0.58	$0.87	$33.43	$6.48	$2,843,186
2018	$16.53	$0.61	$0.92	$35.53	$2.10	$14,648,639
2019	$17.69	$0.64	$0.96	$37.53	$2.00	$3,404,662
2020	$18.93	$0.68	$1.02	$40.01	$2.48	$4,069,775
2021	$20.26	$0.73	$1.10	$42.98	$2.97	$16,146,210
2022	$21.48	$0.77	$1.16	$45.44	$2.46	$4,759,177
2023	$22.77	$0.82	$1.23	$48.19	$2.75	$5,488,380
2024	$24.14	$0.87	$1.31	$51.20	$3.01	$6,100,182
2025	$25.11	$0.90	$1.35	$53.01	$1.81	$6,492,389
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$55.24	$2.23	$7,045,739
Effect on CIP	Neutral					

DRAFT

RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE OREM CITY COUNCIL ADOPTING THE 2016 WATER MASTER PLAN AND ACCEPTING THE WATER USER RATE STUDY

WHEREAS the City of Orem operates a water utility that includes storage facilities, wells, springs, and a distribution system; and

WHEREAS this master plan was divided into five main areas: (1) develop a hydraulic model, (2) identify existing and future deficiencies, (3) develop a Capital Facilities Plan, (4) evaluate hydroelectric power, water reuse, and AMI (Advanced Metering Infrastructure), and (5) develop water rates to support the operations and capital needs of the water utility; and

WHEREAS funding levels for repair and replacement of infrastructure is limited and not meeting the projected need; and

WHEREAS in February 2014, the City of Orem began a planning process with Bowen Collins and Associates, Inc. (BCA) to review, evaluate, and update the 1998 Water Master Plan; and

WHEREAS the primary purpose of the master plan is to provide recommended improvements to resolve existing and projected future deficiencies in the City's water system; and

WHEREAS Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. (LYRB) was subcontracted by BCA to review the existing water rates and provide a recommended rate schedule based on changes in forecasted expenses and capital improvements and on a pay-as-you-go basis for a 5-, 7-, and 10-year period as well as a bonding scenario; and

WHEREAS the primary objectives of the rate analysis were to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants, ensuring the appropriate debt service coverage ratio, and providing sufficient revenue to fund the proposed projects identified in the master plan; and

WHEREAS the results of this master plan were the basis for a rate study that was used to establish supporting water rates for the City; and

WHEREAS upon the recommendation of the City Council, a pay-as-you-go funding plan over 5-, 7-, and 10-year periods and a bonding scenario were developed; and

WHEREAS each of the rate scenarios recommend a base rate of $26.10 and a winter usage rate of $0.94/1,000 gallons and a summer usage rate of $1.41/1,000 gallons after ten years from implementation.

DRAFT

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF OREM, UTAH, as follows:

1. The Orem City Council hereby adopts the 2016 Water Master Plan and accepts the Water User Rate Study, copies of which are attached hereto as Exhibits "A" and "B", respectively, and incorporated herein by reference.

2. All acts, orders, resolutions and ordinances, and parts thereof, in conflict with this Resolution are hereby rescinded.

3. This resolution shall become effective immediately upon passage.

PASSED AND APPROVED this **26th** day of **April** 2016.

_____
Richard F. Brunst, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Donna R. Weaver, City Recorder

COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "AYE"	COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "NAY"

Water Master Plan

March 2016

Prepared by:

Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

Prepared for:

OREM

WATER MASTER PLAN

March 2016

Prepared for:

OREM

Prepared by:

Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Page No.

CHAPTER 1 – INTRODUCTION 1-1
Introduction 1-1
Scope of Services 1-1
Acknowledgements 1-2
Project Staff 1-2

CHAPTER 2 – EXISTING SYSTEM FEATURES 2-1
Introduction 2-1
Service Area 2-1
Topography 2-1
Supply Sources 2-1
Wells 2-2
Springs 2-2
Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant 2-2
Storage Facilities 2-3
Pumping Facilities 2-4
Distribution Piping 2-4
Pressure Zones 2-5

CHAPTER 3 – FUTURE GROWTH AND DEMAND PROJECTIONS 3-1
Introduction 3-1
Water Demand 3-1
Study Area 3-1
Traffic Analysis Zones 3-2
Orem City Residential and Non-Residential Populations 3-2
Orem City Projections from Present to 2040 3-2
Orem City Projections from 2040 to Build-Out – Residential 3-3
Orem City Projections from 2040 to 2060 – Non-Residential 3-3
Vineyard City Projections from Present to 2060 – Residential 3-3
Vineyard City Projections from Present to 2060 – Nonresidential 3-3
Historical Water Use 3-4
Seasonal Water Use 3-6
Water Conservation 3-6
Future Production Requirements 3-6
Peak Day Production 3-8

CHAPTER 4 – WATER SUPPLY EVALUATION 4-1
Introduction 4-1
Historic Source Utilization 4-1
Annual Source Capacity 4-2
Springs 4-2
Wells 4-3

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page No.

Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant 4-3
Surface Water Storage 4-3
Provo River Direct Flow Rights 4-4
Total Supply 4-4
Comparison of Annual Source Yield to Projected Demand Requirements 4-5
Additional Sources 4-7
Peak Day Production Capacity 4-7
Springs 4-7
Wells 4-8
Surface Water Treated at the UVWTP 4-9
Comparison of Peak Source Production to Projected Demand Requirements 4-9

CHAPTER 5 – STORAGE CAPACITY EVALUATION 5-1
Storage Evaluation Criteria 5-1
Equalization Storage 5-1
Fire Flow Storage 5-5
Emergency Storage 5-6
Combined Emergency/Equalization Storage 5-6
Total Existing and Future Storage Requirements 5-7
Conclusions and Recommendations 5-9

CHAPTER 6 – HYDRAULIC MODELING 6-1
Introduction 6-1
Water System Model 6-1
GIS Data 6-1
Calibration 6-1
Model Demands and Demand Distribution 6-2

CHAPTER 7 – DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM EVALUATION 7-1
Model Scenarios 7-1
Source Failure Scenarios 7-2
Evaluation Criteria 7-2
System Evaluation Results 7-3
Existing System with Current Development Conditions 7-3
Existing System with Buildout Development Conditions 7-3
Recommended Distribution System Improvements 7-4
Major Conveyance Improvements 7-4
Improvements to Increase Fire Flows 7-8
Additional Improvement Projects 7-8
Recommended PRV Settings Modifications 7-11

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

Page No.

CHAPTER 8 – CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN 8-1
Recommended Capital Improvement Budget 8-1
Capital Improvement Plan Summary 8-1
10-Year Capital Improvements Schedule 8-3

LIST OF APPENDICES

APPENDIX A – TECH MEMO: ALTA SPRING HYDROELECTRIC EVALUATION
APPENDIX B – TECH MEMO: SOURCE OPTIMIZATION
APPENDIX C – TECH MEMO: WRF REUSE
APPENDIX D – WATER MODEL HISTORY
APPENDIX E – TECH MEMO: ADVANCED METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

LIST OF TABLES

No.	Title	Page No.
2-1	Existing Wells and Springs	2-2
2-2	System Storage	2-3
2-3	Orem City Booster Pump Stations	2-4
2-4	Water Distribution Pipe	2-5
2-5	Pressure Zones	2-6
3-1	Residential Population Projections	3-4
3-2	Nonresidential Population Projections	3-4
3-3	Historic Water Production from 2009 - 2013	3-5
3-4	Projected Water Production Requirements through Buildout	3-7
3-5	2012 Peak Day Water Use by User Type	3-9
3-6	Projected Peak Day Water Use	3-10
4-1	Historical Source Utilization (acre-ft)	4-1
4-2	Source Summary of Existing Springs	4-3
4-3	Summary of Surface Water Storage Reservoirs	4-4
4-4	Current Usable Yield of Existing Orem City Culinary Water Sources	4-4
4-5	Usable Yield of Existing Orem City Culinary Water Sources in 2060	4-5
4-6	Future Annual Source Yield	4-7
4-7	Source Summary of Existing Springs	4-8
4-8	Existing Wells Reliable Peak Capacity	4-8
4-9	Peak Day Production Capacity of Current Orem City	4-9
4-10	Future Peak Day Source Capacity	4-11
5-1	2014 Storage Facilities Evaluation	5-8
5-2	2060 Storage Facilities Evaluation	5-8
5-3	Recommended Storage Tank Improvements	5-10
6-1	Projected Peak Demands	6-2
7-1	Major Conveyance System Improvements Summary	7-7
7-2	Summary of Recommended Fire Flow Improvements	7-9
7-3	Summary of Condition Related Improvement Projects Identified by Orem City	7-10
7-4	Pressure Reducing Valve Settings – Existing Settings and Proposed Future Settings	7-12
8-1	Orem City Water System Capital Improvement Projects	8-2
8-2	10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 1, 5-Year Phase in Plan	8-6
8-3	10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 2, 7-Year Phase in Plan	8-7

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

LIST OF TABLES

No. Title **Page No.**

8-4 10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 3, 10-Year Phase in Plan..... 8-8
8-5 10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 4, with Bonding 8-9

TABLE OF CONTENTS
(continued)

LIST OF FIGURES

No.	Title	On or Following Page No.
2-1	Existing Water System	2-1
2-2	Orem City Distribution System	2-1
3-1	Orem City General Plan and Special Growth Areas	3-2
3-2	2060 Development Density Indoor ERCS per Acre	3-2
3-3	Orem City Seasonal Demand	3-6
3-4	Projected Annual Water Production Requirements with and without Conservation	3-8
3-5	Projected Peak Day Demand	3-9
4-1	Historical Source Utilization	4-2
4-2	Projected Annual Production Requirements with and without Conservation	4-6
4-3	Projected Peak Day Demand and Available Supplies	4-10
5-1	Orem City Diurnal Pattern	5-4
7-1	Static Demand Pressures for Existing Conditions	7-3
7-2	Peak Hour Demand for Existing Conditions - System Pressure	7-3
7-3	Peak Day Demand Fire Flow for Existing Conditions	7-3
7-4	Peak Hour Demand for Future Conditions – Pressure and Velocity	7-3
7-5	Peak Hour Demand for Future Conditions – Pressures	7-3
7-6	Buildout Water System Improvements	7-4
7-7	Peak Day Demand fire Flow for Existing Conditions	7-8
8-1	Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 1 – 5-Year Phase In	8-10
8-2	Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 2 – 7-Year Phase In	8-11
8-3	Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 3 – 10-Year Phase In	8-12
8-4	Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 4 – With Bonding	8-13

CHAPTER 1
INTRODUCTION

INTRODUCTION

Orem City has retained Bowen Collins & Associates (BC&A) to prepare a master plan for the City's water production and distribution system. The purpose of this water master plan report is to identify recommended improvements that will resolve existing and projected future deficiencies in the water system throughout the City's service area. The results of this study will be incorporated into a Rate Study that will be used to establish water user rates for the City.

SCOPE OF SERVICES

The general scope of this project involved a thorough analysis of the City's water production and distribution system and its ability to meet the present and future water needs of its residents. As part of the Water Master Plan, BC&A completed the following tasks.

Task 1: Collected information as needed to develop the water master plan based on the City's general plan and existing facilities.

Task 2: Updated population projections and estimated water demand to evaluate future growth needs.

Task 3: Evaluated Orem City source and storage requirements for existing and future development conditions.

Task 4: Developed and calibrated a hydraulic computer model of the Orem City distribution system to evaluate existing and projected future system deficiencies. This included developing and calibrating the model using data from the City's existing GIS database and historical water use data on water system performance and pressures.

Task 5: Identified existing operating deficiencies.

Task 6: Identified projected future operating deficiencies.

Task 7: Evaluated alternative improvements for resolving deficiencies identified in Tasks 5 and 6.

Task 8: Developed a water system capital facilities plan identifying a plan for budgeting and planning system improvements.

Task 9: Documented results of the previous tasks in a report with additional memoranda as needed. Technical memoranda included at the end of this report cover the following topics related to master planning activities:

- An Alta Springs power generation evaluation
- An Automatic Meter Reading (AMR) technology evaluation to determine the feasibility and costs of various metering technologies
- A water source optimization evaluation based on seasonal use for the water system including source costs, operating considerations, and best practices

- A reuse plan to implement reuse of the water reclamation facility's sewer effluent

As part of the master plan, BC&A made presentations to the City's Public Works Advisory Commision and City Council in meetings throughout the project.

In conjunction with the tasks completed as part of the master plan, a water rate analysis was produced for the project by BC&A sub consultant (Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham). The results of their activities are documented in a separate report.

This document is a working document. Some of the recommended improvements identified in this report are based on the assumption that development and/or potential annexation will occur in a certain manner. If future growth or development patterns change significantly from those assumed and documented in this report, the recommendations may need to be revised. The status of development should be reviewed at least every five years. This report and the associated recommendations should also be updated every five years.

ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The BC&A team wishes to thank the following individuals from Orem City for their cooperation and assistance in working with us in preparing this report:

Chris Tschirki	Public Works Director
Neal Winterton	Water Resources Division Manager
Lane Gray	Water Section Manager
Quinn Fenton	Water Supply Field Supervisor
Layne Batty	Engineering Specialist
Tom Phelps	Information Technology

PROJECT STAFF

The project work was performed by the BC&A's team members listed below. Team member's roles on the project are also listed. The project was completed in BC&A's Draper, Utah office. Questions may be addressed to Keith Larson, Project Manager at (801) 495-2224.

Mike Collins	Principle in Charge
Keith Larson	Project Manager
Andrew McKinnon	Project Engineer
Aaron Anderson	Project Engineer
Mike Hilbert	Clerical

CHAPTER 2
EXISTING SYSTEM FEATURES

INTRODUCTION

As part of this Master Plan, BC&A has assembled an inventory of existing infrastructure within the water distribution system. The purpose of this chapter is to present a summary of the inventory of Orem City's existing water distribution system and provide a quick reference for City personnel regarding components of the system.

SERVICE AREA

Orem City provides water for residents within its corporate boundaries as shown in Figure 2-1. Its service area is approximately 20 square miles and is bordered by the following: The Wasatch Mountain Range to the east, Utah Lake and Vineyard to the west, Lindon City to the north, and Provo City to the south and east. In 2014, this equated to an approximate Orem City service population of 92,500 permanent residents. In addition to permanent residents, the City also serves the Utah Valley University student and faculty population along with many other commercial, industrial, and institutional entities. The east side of the City is largely residential and is mostly built out. The west side of the City is mostly commercial/industrial, with some large areas still available for future development.

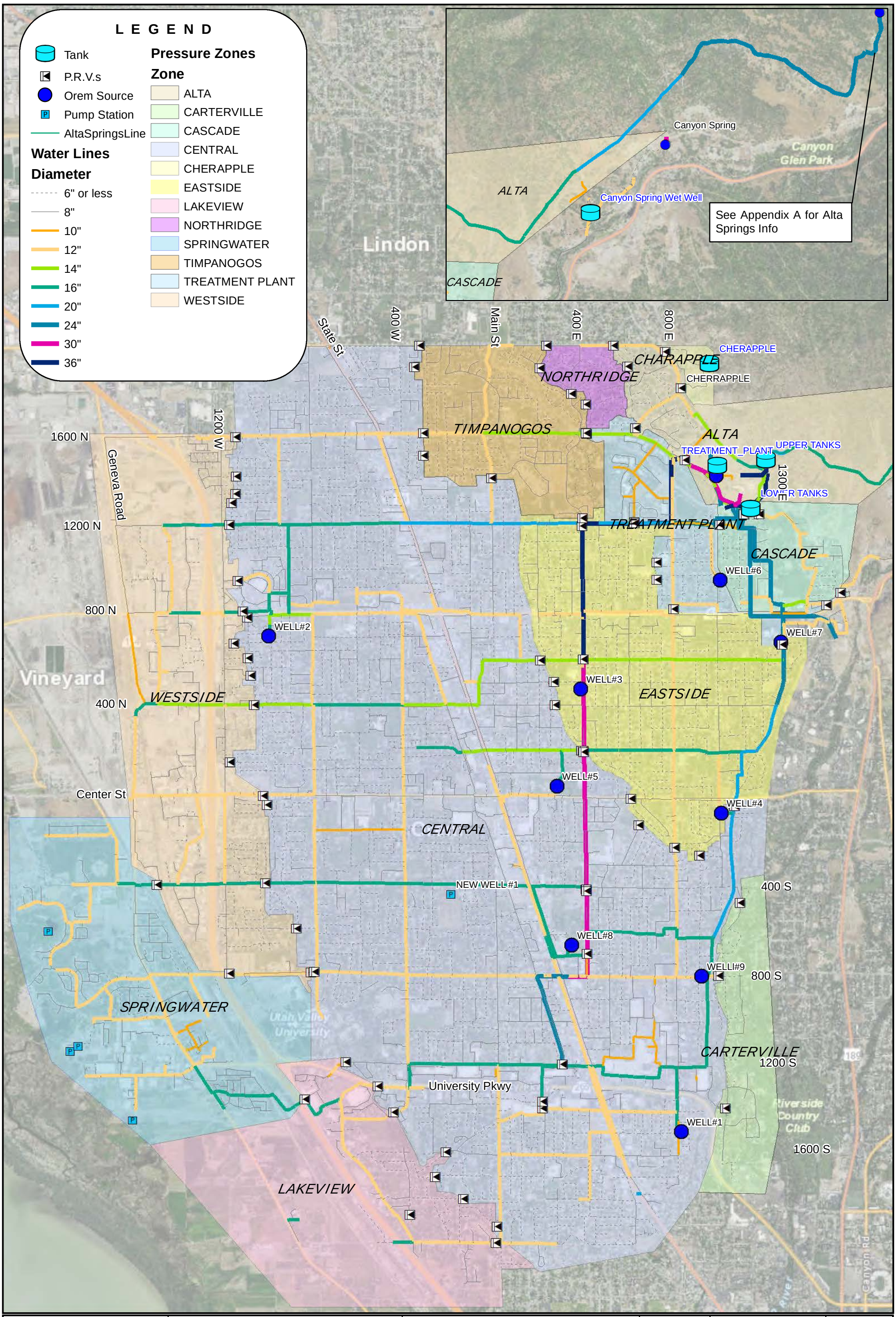
In June 2011, the City amended an interlocal agreement with the Town of Vineyard to provide Vineyard with up to 3,500 acre-ft of water per year through three meters along Geneva Road (at 400 North, Center Street, and 400 South). The agreement permits Vineyard to draw flows up to 6,300 gpm (2,100 gpm per master meter connection averaged over a month) from the Orem system. Orem City currently provides water for approximately 1,400 equivalent residential connections in Vineyard.

TOPOGRAPHY

The topography of the City generally slopes from northeast to southwest with the City's primary source of water (Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant) located at the northeast corner of the City. Most of the City's storage reservoirs are also located in the northeast corner of the City to provide adequate pressure to lower pressure zones served through pressure regulating stations. Figure 2-2 shows a basic hydraulic schematic of how the City's distribution system functions.

SUPPLY SOURCES

Orem City has nine wells in its water supply system along with two spring sources. The City is also supplied with treated surface water from water rights to natural runoff in the Provo River and reservoir storage in Deer Creek Reservoir and Jordanelle Reservoir. The City has agreements with the Metropolitan Water District of Orem to purchase additional water. Facilities associated with supply are summarized in the following sections. A more detailed discussion of each source and its yield can be found in Chapter 4 – Water Supply Evaluation.



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

EXISTING WATER SYSTEM

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO. 2-1

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\4.0 GIS\4.1 Projects\WaterMap\Water-Figure 2-1 - Existing Facilities.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016

WELLS

Orem City currently operates nine wells, the locations of which are shown in Figure 2-1. The majority of wells are located on the east side of the City and provide flow to the Central, Eastside, and Treatment Plant Pressure Zones. Table 2-1 summarizes the characteristics of each well source.

Table 2-1
Existing Wells and Springs

Name	Address	Size (inches)	Zone	Capacity (mgd)[1]	Capacity (gpm)
Well #1	1450 S 800 E	14	Central	4.55	3,160
Well #2	710 N 980 W	12	Central	5.29	3,670
Well #3	479 N 400 E	10	Eastside	1.95	1,350
Well #4	65 S 1000 E	14	Eastside/Central	5.35	3,710
Well #5	56 N State St.	14	Central	5.14	3,570
Well #6	950 N 1000 E	12	Treatment Plant	2.00[2]	1,390[2]
Well #7	665 N Palisade Dr.	8	Eastside	0.73	500
Well #8	701 S State St.	12	Central	5.44	3,780
Well #9	800 S 900 E	14	Central	5.96	4,140
			Subtotal Wells	**36.4**	**25,270**
Alta Springs				2.9	2,000
Canyon Springs				0.7	500
			Subtotal Springs	**3.6**	**2,500**
			Total	**40.0**	**27,770**

[1] Based on maximum production from dry year data (2013)
[2] Well No. 6 is in need of maintenance and is currently operating at a reduced capacity. Orem City is planning to carry out a rehabilitation project on Well No. 6 in the near future.

SPRINGS

Orem City operates two spring sources located in Provo Canyon: Alta Springs and Canyon Springs. Alta Springs is located about 3 miles northeast from the mouth of the canyon. Approximately 18,000 feet of pipe connect the spring to two tanks situated on the east bench of the City. Alta produces about 3,000 acre feet of water per year on average and also represents a potential hydroelectric source for the City because of its relatively high elevation and supply (see Appendix A). Canyon Springs is located closer to the City near Mount Timpanogos Park. A small tank and booster pump operate in conjunction with Canyon Springs, providing flow to the Eastside pressure zone. Canyon Springs has a much lower yield than Alta, producing approximately 800 acre feet per year.

UTAH VALLEY WATER TREATMENT PLANT

The Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant (UVWTP) is owned and operated by the Central Utah Water Conservancy District (CUWCD) and is located at approximately 1120 East Cascade Drive on Orem City's east bench. The UVWTP treats water for Orem City and many others, and has an

existing capacity of approximately 80 mgd, with the potential to expand to 100 mgd. The plant is a direct filtration water plant, which means water passes through filters to remove sediment and potentially harmful pathogens. The plant also includes sedimentation basins and ozone and chlorine disinfection. Orem City is currently working with CUWCD to formalize an agreement regarding capacity at the plant. Based on historic practices, this master plan assumes that the City currently has 42 mgd (29,170 gpm) of available supply from the plant.

STORAGE FACILITIES

Figure 2-1 indicates the location of storage facilities for Orem City, and Table 2-2 summarizes the characteristics of each storage facility.

Table 2-2
System Storage

Tank Name	Volume (million gallons)	Dimensions	Bottom Elevation (ft)	Overflow Elevation (ft)	Source	Description
Upper Tank 1	2.0	100' Diameter	5,232.5	5,263.5	Alta Springs/WTP/ Wells	Buried Concrete Circular
Upper Tank 2	2.0	100' Diameter	5,232.5	5,263.5	Alta Springs/WTP/ Wells	Buried Concrete Circular
Canyon Springs	0.05	30' Diameter	4,928	4,938	Canyon Springs	Buried Concrete Circular
Lower Tank 1	5.0	160' Diameter	4,936	4,967	WTP/Wells	Steel Tank
Lower Tank 2	3.0	125' Diameter	4,936	4,967	WTP/Wells	Steel Tank
Cherapple	0.4	75' Diameter	5,315.8	5,330.8	Alta Springs/WTP/ Wells	Buried Concrete Circular
WTP*	9.5	325' Diameter*	5,084	5,102	WTP	Buried Concrete Circular
Total	21.95					

*The WTP has a total storage capacity of 37 MG. Only 9.5 MG of the storage at the treatment plant is available to Orem City. Remaining storage is dedicated to CUWCD operations and/or for other municipalities.

It will be noted that there is a greater amount of storage located at the CUWCD treatment plant than reported in the table (37 million gallons). Of this total, Orem City has rights to only 9.5 million gallons of capacity. In the past, because Orem has been the plant's largest customer, the City has enjoyed access to nearly all of the storage at the treatment plant. However, as new customers are added at the plant, the availability of storage to the City will decrease until it reaches its contractual level of 9.5 million gallons.

PUMPING FACILITIES

Since the majority of the sources and storage for the water system reside at a high elevation on the east side of Orem, the water distribution system requires a minimal number of booster stations, which are summarized in Table 2-3. The location of each booster pump facility is shown in Figure 2-1. The Canyon Springs Booster Station draws water from the Canyon Springs Tank to provide additional flow to the Eastside Pressure Zone. The Cherapple Booster Station pumps water from the Alta Pressure Zone up to the Cherapple Tank. Booster stations located at the UVWTP and lower tanks are designed to supply flow to the upper tanks in the case that demand in the Alta, Cherapple, and Northridge Pressure Zones exceeds the capacity of Alta Springs (see Figure 2-2). It should be noted that the Orem City upper tanks provide backwash water for the CUWCD plant.

Table 2-3
Orem City Booster Pump Stations

Name	Address	Size (inches)	Zone From	Zone To	Design Capacity (gpm)
Canyon Springs	Mt. Timpanogos Park	12	Canyon Springs	Eastside	1,000
Cherapple	1945 Skyline Dr.	8	Alta	Cherapple	900
Lower Tank		10	Eastside	Alta	3,600
Treatment Plant	Cascade Dr.		Treatment Plant	Alta	4,040
			Total		9,540

[1] – data unavailable

DISTRIBUTION PIPING

Table 2-4 lists the reported pipe diameters and corresponding lengths in the Orem City distribution system. Pipe materials include PVC, ductile iron, cast iron, and steel. Location and sizing of distribution pipes are shown in Figure 2-1.

Table 2-4
Water Distribution Pipe

Diameter (inch)	Length (ft)	Length (mi)	Percentage
Unknown	21,521	4.08	1.2%
4	85,227	16.14	4.6%
6	749,151	141.88	40.1%
8	547,672	103.73	29.3%
10	25,524	4.83	1.4%
12	233,470	44.22	12.5%
14	37,966	7.19	2.0%
16	81,254	15.39	4.4%
20	22,225	4.21	1.2%
24	31,236	5.92	1.7%
30	13,070	2.48	0.7%
36	12,274	2.32	0.7%
48	192	0.04	0.0%
60	7,052	1.34	0.4%
Total	**1,867,833**	**353.8**	**100%**

PRESSURE ZONES

The Orem City water distribution system is divided into 12 major pressure zones as shown in Figure 2-1. Table 2-5 lists the approximate hydraulic grade setting for each pressure zone along with the approximate service percentage of the zone. It is important to note that the majority of the Springwater Pressure Zone is within Orem City boundaries, with a limited number of connections to existing customers in the Town of Vineyard.

Table 2-5
Pressure Zones

Pressure Zone	Approximate Static Hydraulic Grade Line (ft)	Existing Peak Day Demand (gpm)[1]	Existing Percentage of Demand	2060 Peak Day Demand (gpm)[1]	Percentage of 2060 Demand
Cherapple	5,316 – 5,331	70	0.2%	80	0.1%
Alta	5,232.5 – 5,263.5	700	1.6%	740	1.3%
Northridge	5,164	545	1.3%	570	1.0%
Timpanogos	5,046	2,520	5.9%	2,720	4.7%
Treatment Plant	5,084 – 5,102	2,005	4.7%	2,140	3.7%
Cascade	5,098	942	2.2%	1,160	2.0%
Eastside	5,030	6,051	14.2%	6,450	11.2%
Central	4,936 – 4,967	24,180	56.6%	31,270	54.4%
Carterville	4,893	606	1.4%	650	1.1%
Lakeview	4,824	1,268	3.0%	3,130	5.4%
Westside	4,860	1,985	4.6%	3,510	6.1%
Springwater	4,747	1,844	4.3%	5,080	8.8%
Southwest Annex[2]	4,747	0	0.0%	2,830	4.9%
Total[3]		**42,716**		**60,330**	

1 – Development of peak day demand estimates is discussed in Chapter 3.
2 – Note that the Southwest Annexation area will likely fall within the Spingwater pressure zone. It has been separated here for information purposes.
3 – Vineyard City demands (up to 6,300 gpm at 2060) are not included in total.

CHAPTER 3
FUTURE GROWTH AND DEMAND PROJECTIONS

INTRODUCTION

Before attempting to hydraulically model and evaluate the City's water distribution facilities, one must first have an accurate understanding of water demands. This includes an estimate of both the quantity and distribution of existing and future demands. The purpose of this chapter is to summarize the results, assumptions, and process of calculating both existing and future water production requirements. Production requirements are evaluated in terms of annual and peak day production.

WATER DEMAND

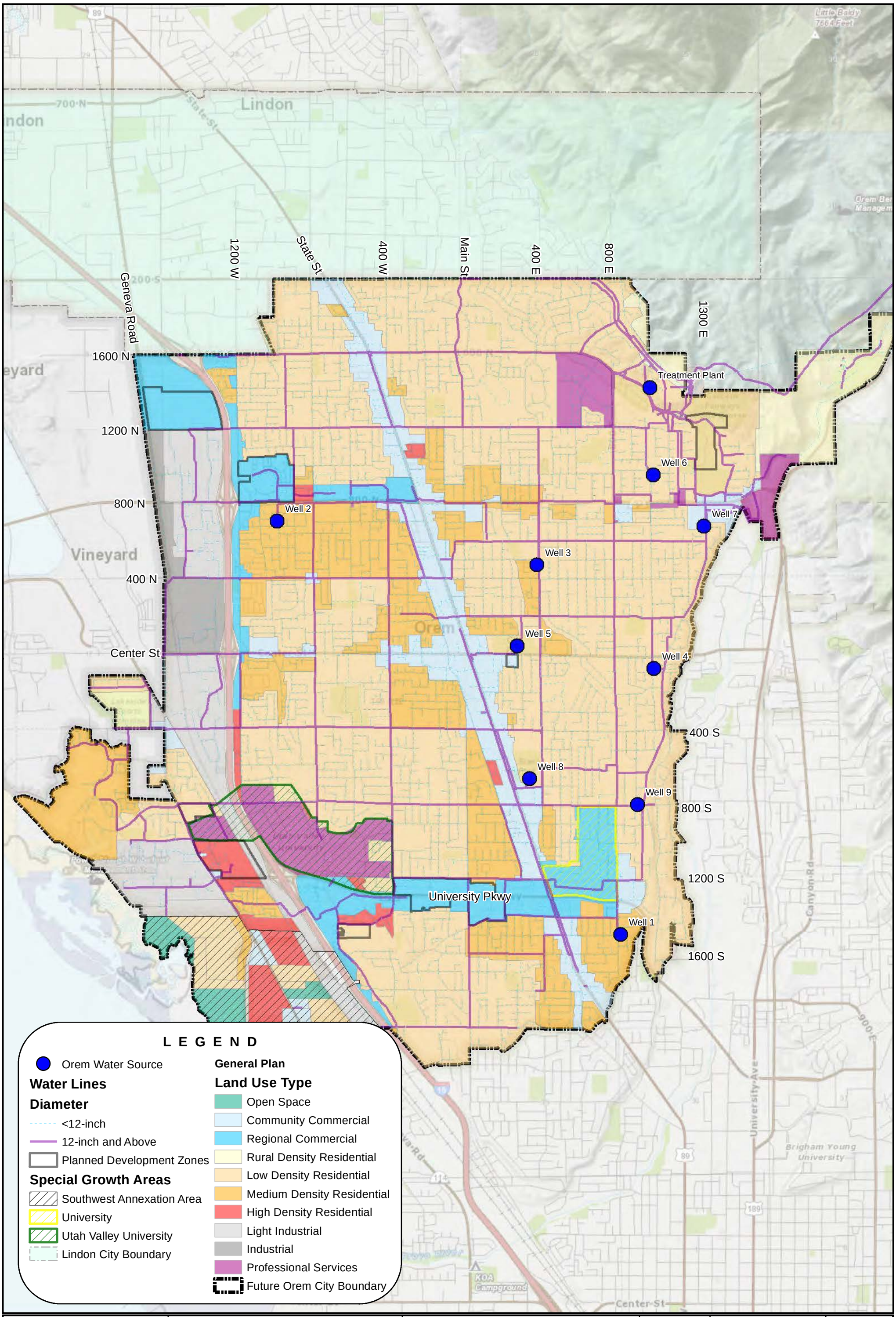
There are several methods that can be used to estimate water demands. This study develops water production requirements based on three factors: population, employment, and industrial development. The methodology of this study can be summarized as follows:

1. Define the service area.
2. Divide the service area into a number of smaller sub-areas using geographical information system (GIS) mapping. Traffic analysis zones developed by MAG were the primary unit for subdividing the City.
3. Project residential population for each sub-area based on existing and projected patterns of development.
4. Project non-residents for each sub-area based on existing and projected patterns of development.
5. Adjust projections as required to accommodate areas of special growth consideration including "planned development" zones (PD Zones), Utah Valley University, University Place Redevelopment, and the Southwest Annexation Area.
6. Estimate the water production requirements from each factor (residential and non-residential) based on a statistical analysis of existing levels of development and historic water use.
7. Convert projections of residential and non-residential development to future water demands based on their historic contributions.

Each step of this process is summarized in the sections below.

STUDY AREA

The study area for this analysis is generally the same as the City's municipal boundary as shown in Figure 3-1 with three wholesale connections to the Town of Vineyard at 400 South, Center Street, and 400 North. It is expected that the water distribution system will continue to expand into the Lakeview Annex Area in the near future as discussed in the Orem City 2011 General Plan.



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

OREM CITY GENERAL PLAN & SPECIAL GROWTH AREAS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,500 3,000 Feet

FIGURE NO. 3-1

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\4.0 GIS\4.1 Projects\WaterMap\Water-Figure 3-1 - general plan.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016

TRAFFIC ANALYSIS ZONES

Division of the service area into smaller sub-areas is important for two reasons. First, it increases the accuracy of the population and flow projections by examining land use and development patterns at a smaller scale. Second, it yields projections that are distributed spatially across the service area, an important requirement for water system modeling efforts.

For this study, sub-areas were defined based on Traffic Analysis Zones (TAZ). A TAZ is the smallest geographic unit used for residential and non-residential population projections developed by the Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG). Non-residential population data includes employees, retail, industrial, and other non-residents. TAZ boundaries are established on an arbitrary basis by the MAG for travel demand modeling.

TAZ boundaries were used for this analysis because population projections have already been developed from census data for TAZ areas by the MAG. The projections are provided every 5-years starting in 2010 and continuing to 2040. TAZ boundaries were also used because they are small enough to give an adequate distribution of flow across the service area for use in modeling. The TAZ boundaries used in this analysis are shown on Figure 3-2. As can be seen in the figure, TAZ boundaries are not always consistent with the City's service area boundaries. If a TAZ was only partially in the study area boundary, then the percentage inside the boundary was determined. MAG projections were multiplied by this percentage to determine the portion of the TAZ projection within the study area boundary.

OREM CITY RESIDENTIAL AND NON-RESIDENTIAL POPULATIONS

Service area population growth for Orem City and the Town of Vineyard were estimated independently. Residential and non-residential projections for Orem were developed for two periods: Present to 2040, and 2040 to 2060. The methodology varies slightly for each period. Service area projections for Vineyard were developed from present to 2060 based on available water supply from Orem City as per the City of Orem Agreement No. A-2011-0073. This agreement stipulates that the maximum peak day production that Vineyard can use from Orem City is 6,300 gpm. The sections that follow describe in greater detail how the projections for each of these situations were developed.

Orem City Projections from Present to 2040

The population projections, from present to 2040, were initially taken from the MAG Population Projection Report, 2011 Baseline. The MAG projections were then adjusted with input from City personnel for the special areas of consideration noted above and for key "planned development" zones (PD Zones). PD Zones are identified separately because of the relatively wide variability in types of development that may be incorporated into a PD Zone (including commercial, industrial, mixed use development, student housing). In general, PD Zones are intended to be consistent with the underlying General Plan designation, but may include other development types in the zone in accordance with City and developer interests for the site.

The modified MAG projections were used to estimate where growth will occur in the City. MAG will be updating its projections in the near future, but for the purpose of this study, the distributions used from the 2011 baseline were considered adequate with modifications by City personnel to

reflect City estimates. Residential and non-residential populations were treated separately and independently for these projections.

The Southwest Annexation Area was treated somewhat independently for these projections. This area of the City has its own planning documents. An equivalent residential population for this area was developed using the 2015 Impact Fee Facilities Plan (IFFP) prepared by Lewis, Young, Robertson and Burningham, Inc. This area is shown to be completely built out by the Year 2027.

Orem City Projections from 2040 to Build-out - Residential

The detailed MAG projections only extend to 2040. Because this does not cover the full planning window of this water master plan, growth beyond the year 2040 needed to be examined and incorporated into this study. A build-out estimate of growth was developed for each area of the City by extrapolating the population from 2040 to 2060 using the final growth rate in the MAG projections for all areas with a positive growth rate (some areas have a negative growth rate associated with declining population). This estimate was compared to the overall GOMB projection for 2060 and adjustments were made within the special areas of consideration or PD Zones so that the 2060 population distribution matched the 2060 GOMB population estimate.

Orem City Projections from 2040 to 2060 – Nonresidential

For non-residential growth, a build-out estimate of growth was estimated by extrapolating from 2040 to 2060 using the final growth rate in the MAG projections for all areas with a positive growth rate. No other adjustments were made for non-residential growth.

Town of Vineyard Projection from Present to 2060 – Residential

Vineyard service area population growth was determined using the available residential water supply from Orem City as per City of Orem Agreement No. A-2011-0073 (ratio of residential to non-residential water use estimated using the same ratio as observed in the current system). Using the residential peak day per capita demand for the current water system, the 2060 service area population was estimated by dividing the total available residential water supply to Vineyard by the per capita demand. A growth trend between present population and buildout was determined using the GOMB projections for the Town of Vineyard through 2013 and applying a logistic equation of growth up to 2060. In essence, this estimate reflects an “effective” population of Vineyard which will be dependent on the Orem City water system.

Town of Vineyard Projection from Present to 2060 – Nonresidential.

A similar method to that used to determine residential service area population growth for Vineyard was used to estimate non-residential growth. Using the available non-residential water supply from Orem and the estimated per capita demand, the 2060 non-residential population was estimated. Using GOMB and MAG projections, the growth trend was predicted using a logistic equation of growth.

The results of the residential and non-residential projections described above are summarized in Tables 3-1 and 3-2.

Table 3-1
Residential Population Projections

Year	Orem Residential Population	Vineyard[1] Residential Population	Southwest[2] Annexation Population	Total Residential Population
2010	88,328	139	0	88,467
2013	91,466	312	0	91,778
2020	99,227	1,903	1,219	102,349
2030	103,321	9,990	5,611	118,922
2040	112,288	13,663	5,611	131,562
2050	118,900	13,989	5,611	138,500
2060	123,600	14,010	5,611	143,221

[1]The estimated maximum service area population from Vineyard is based on available peak day residential water supply from Orem City as per City of Orem Agreement No. A-2011-0073. Service area population growth was estimated using the 2010 and 2013 GOMB population projections and a logistic growth equation.
[2]The residential population indicated area was determined based on the IFFP's prepared for the Orem City Southwest Annexation Area. For simplicity, all water use from the Southwest Annexation Area is being represented as residential.

Table 3-2
Nonresidential Population Projections

Year	Orem Non-Residential Population	Vineyard[1] Non-Residential Population	Total Non-Residential Population
2010	129,569	164	129,733
2013	135,022	215	135,237
2020	146,643	1,351	147,994
2030	155,318	10,586	165,904
2040	161,309	19,423	180,732
2050	164,401	20,565	184,966
2060	167,552	20,650	188,202

[1] The estimated maximum non-residential service area population from Vineyard is based on available peak day non-residential water supply from Orem City. Service area population growth was determined using GOMB and MAG projections with a logistic growth equation.

HISTORICAL WATER USE

In order to predict future water production requirements for Orem City, historical water use data was used to determine per capita demands. Table 3-3 contains the historic production data provided by Orem City from the period of 2009 to 2013. This table includes:

- **Annual Production and Annual Sales** – Annual production is the actual quantity of water which the City distributed into the system, while annual sales refers the quantity that was actually charged to customers. As shown in Table 3-3, annual water sales for Orem were estimated based on total annual water sales revenue, the number of water service connections, and the respective water rates for each year. The difference between production and sales is described as system loss. System loss can be attributed to two

factors: leaks and unmetered water. Unmetered water typically makes up the majority of system losses, and includes unmetered connections, inaccurate meter reads, system maintenance, water for construction, firefighting, incidental line breaks, or theft. In general, the City appears to be experiencing substantial system losses, at least in recent years. Ideally, system loss would be less than 6 percent.

- **Average Day Production and Sales –** Average day production refers to the total volume of production divided by the numbers of days in the year, generally presented in terms of a volumetric flow rate (million gallons per day or gallons per minute). Average day production is useful for estimating future production demands of the system by expressing the production in terms of a per capita demand.
- **Peak Day Production –** For the purposes of planning and computer modeling, it is important to not only estimate the average daily production requirements for the system, but also the production required during the peak water use day of the year (the day with the highest demands on the system). Modeling peak day demands provides useful information regarding system capacity and potential deficiencies.

Table 3-3
Historic Water Production from 2009 - 2013

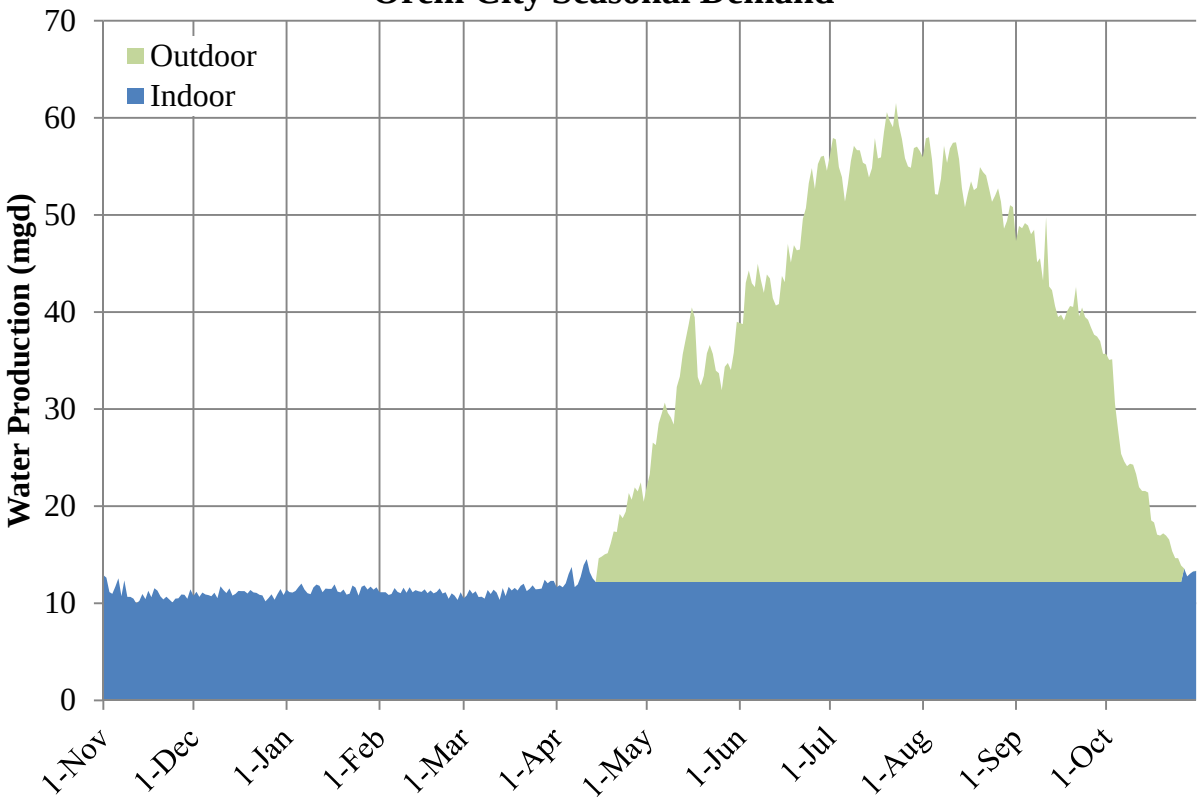
	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	Average
Annual Production (acre-ft)	26,050	27,184	24,902	30,273	27,641	27,210
Annual Sales (acre-ft)*	23,807	25,380	18,301	21,652	22,930	22,414
System % Loss*	9%	7%	27%	28%	17%	17%
Residential Population Served	88,059	88,467	89,544	90,646	91,778	89,699
Non-Residential Population Served	129,791	130,397	131,925	133,471	135,057	132,128
Average Day Production (mgd)	23.26	24.27	22.23	27.02	24.68	24.29
Average Day Production (gpcd)	264.1	274.3	248.3	298.2	268.9	270.7
Peak Day	Jul 20	Jul 21	Jul 22	June 25	July 3	N/A
Peak Day Production (mgd)	54.91	56.34	51.51	61.51	56.43	56.14
Peak Day Production (gpcd)	623.5	636.9	575.2	678.6	614.9	625.8
Peak Day Peaking Factor	2.36	2.32	2.32	2.28	2.29	2.31

*Estimated based on total water sale revenue and the associated number of water connections and water rates for each year

Seasonal Water Use

Water use in a water system varies significantly as a function of time. Demands change throughout the day as well as through different times of the year. While indoor water use patterns tend to remain relatively constant throughout the year, seasonal effects have a large impact on outdoor water use. Figure 3-3 shows the typical water use pattern over the period of 2009 to 2013.

Figure 3-3
Orem City Seasonal Demand



Water Conservation

The City currently has a water conservation goal consistent with the State of Utah conservation goal. This goal is to reduce per capita water usage by 25 percent by the year 2025 (based on water use as measured in the year 2000 as the starting point). Generally speaking, the majority of conservation will occur through the reduction of outdoor water use. However, as the City strives to meet the State conservation goal, significant reduction of indoor use is also possible. Water conservation has not only an environmental impact, but can also benefit the City financially. Reducing the volume of water consumed across the City can delay or potentially eliminate the need for expensive improvement projects.

FUTURE PRODUCTION REQUIREMENTS

Future production requirements for the water system were estimated by multiplying per capita demands by the population projections. Table 3-4 shows the projected production requirements for

the water system through build-out. Note that Table 3-4 presents projections of water production for two different water use scenarios:

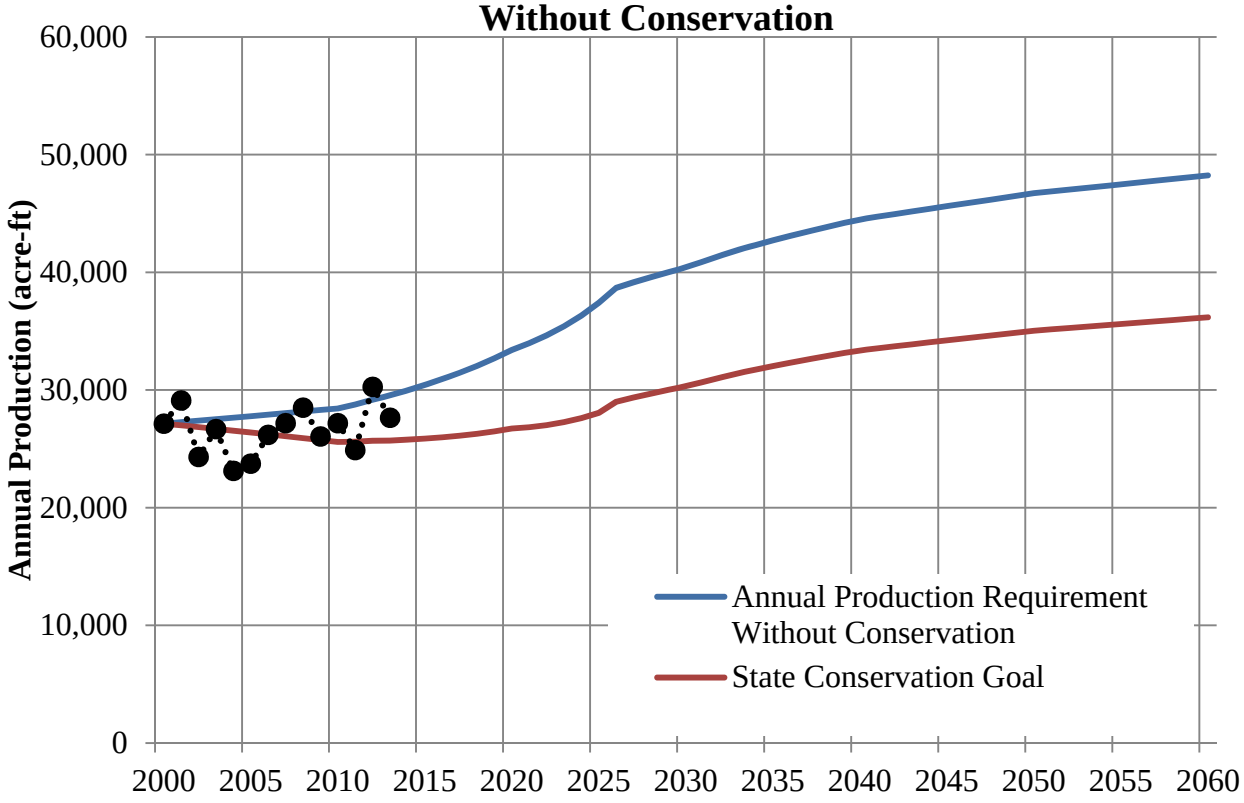
- **Without Conservation –** The first set of projections in Table 3-4 are based on per capita water use as measured in the year 2000. Per capita demand for 2000 was chosen because it was the initial year for the implementation of the State of Utah's conservation goal.
- **With State Conservation Goal –** As part of its overall supply plan (and consistent with the State of Utah's conservation goal), the City is encouraging conservation to reduce per capita water use in its service area by 1% each year through the year 2025, where the goal is to reach a 25% total reduction in per capita water use. This projection represents projected demands if the City achieves this goal.

Table 3-4
Projected Water Production Requirements Through Buildout

	2020	2030	2040	2050	2060
Average Annual Production without Conservation (acre-ft)	33,408	40,419	44,488	46,721	48,240
Average Annual Production with Conservation (acre-ft)	26,727	30,314	33,366	35,041	36,180
Peak Day Demand (mgd)	69.7	82.3	90.1	93.9	96.6

Figure 3-4 provides a visual representation of the projected annual water demand for the City through build-out.

Figure 3-4
Projected Annual Water Production Requirements With and Without Conservation



PEAK DAY PRODUCTION

For planning and modeling purposes, it is valuable to not only have an estimate of average production requirements for the system, but also to estimate peak day demands. From 2009 to 2013, the highest peak day demand was 61.51 MGD. Meter data acquired from the City was then used to estimate the percentage of water use attributed to residents, non-residents, and parks. These estimates show that Orem residents account for approximately 73% of water use, with non-residents and parks at 23% and 4%, respectively. Using the GOMB/MAG population projections for the Orem City service area in 2012, a residential and non-residential peak day per capita demand was calculated. These demands are summarized in Table 3-5.

Figure 3-5
Projected Peak Day Demand

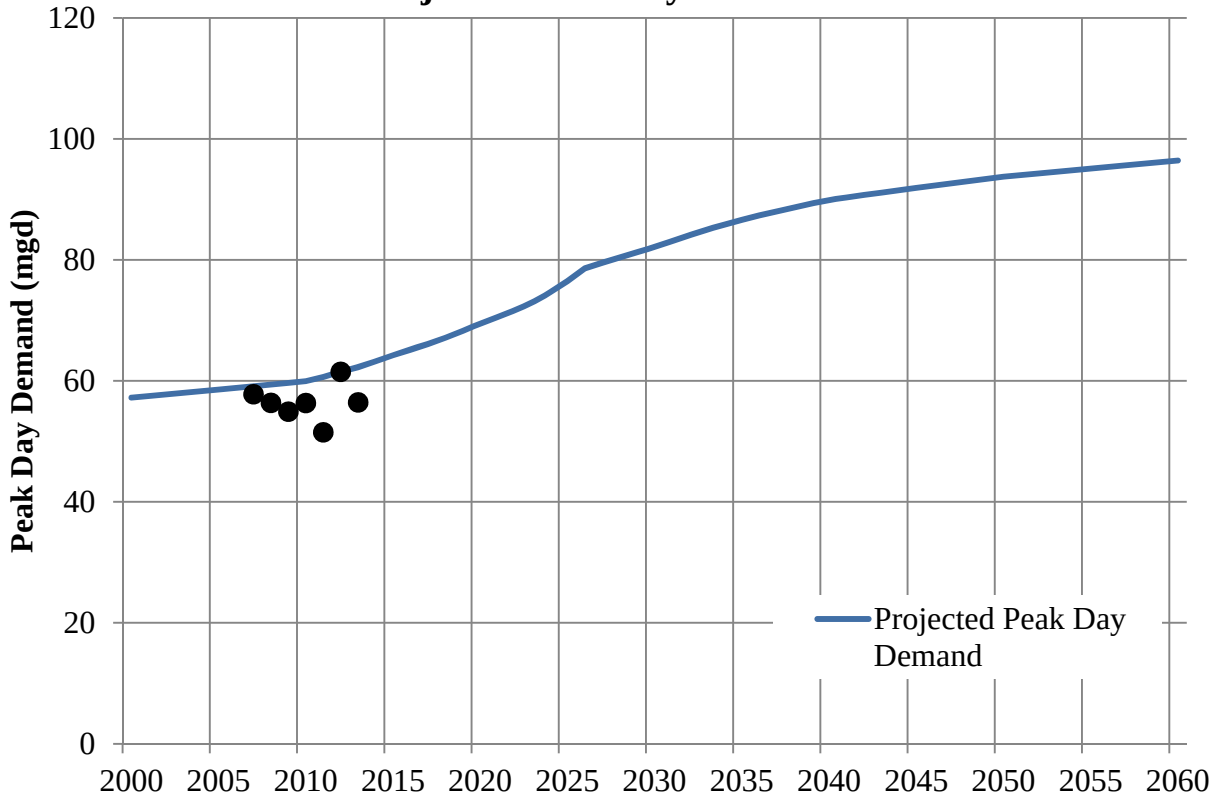


Table 3-5
2012 Peak Day Water Use by User Type

Component	Total Peak Day Demand (gallons/day)	2012 Population Estimate	Per Capita Peak Day Demand (gallons/cap/day)
Residential Population	44,666,805	90,646	492.76
Non-Resident Population	14,023,195	133,603	104.96
Parks	2,820,000		
Total	**61,510,000**		

It will be noted that, unlike annual demands, no reduction in projected peak day demands have been shown in association with conservation. Past studies have shown that most initial conservation activities are focused on reducing outdoor use by adjusting watering schedules to better match evapotranspiration. Correspondingly, most of the conservation observed in the state in recent years has been achieved through the reduction of outdoor water use in the spring and fall. In the heat of the summer, initial conservation efforts have been inconsistent in reducing demands. As a result, peak day demands have been less affected by conservation than annual water use. While more aggressive future conservation efforts may do better at reducing peak demands, this master plan will conservatively base all peak day demand projections on recent historical use without reductions associated with conservation.

Using the per capita demand estimates shown in Table 3-5, future demands were estimated using the population projections for future growth leading up to the buildout population in 2060. The results are shown in Table 3-6.

Table 3-6
Projected Peak Day Water Use

Year	Orem/Vineyard Residential Population	Orem/Vineyard Non-Residential Population	Total Peak Day Demand (gallons/day)
2020	103,794	147,994	69,650,182
2030	125,577	165,904	82,263,806
2040	138,217	180,732	90,048,640
2050	145,155	184,966	93,911,809
2060	149,876	188,202	96,577,780

CHAPTER 4
WATER SUPPLY EVALUATION

INTRODUCTION

The purpose of this chapter is to evaluate the adequacy of Orem City's sources to meet projected future production requirements. This evaluation considers supply capacity in terms of reliable annual yield, peak day production, and seasonal availability. This includes consideration of the water sources that Orem City is currently utilizing, as well as additional sources which the City has already planned to acquire (i.e. Jordanelle (CUP) Project water).

It should be noted that this chapter will focus exclusively on the adequacy of City sources to meet projected annual and peak day demand requirements for the City. In addition to making sure it has enough water, it is also important for the City to consider how it uses this water throughout the year. Optimizing the use of existing sources will not be considered in this chapter, but has been addressed in a separate technical memorandum located in Appendix B.

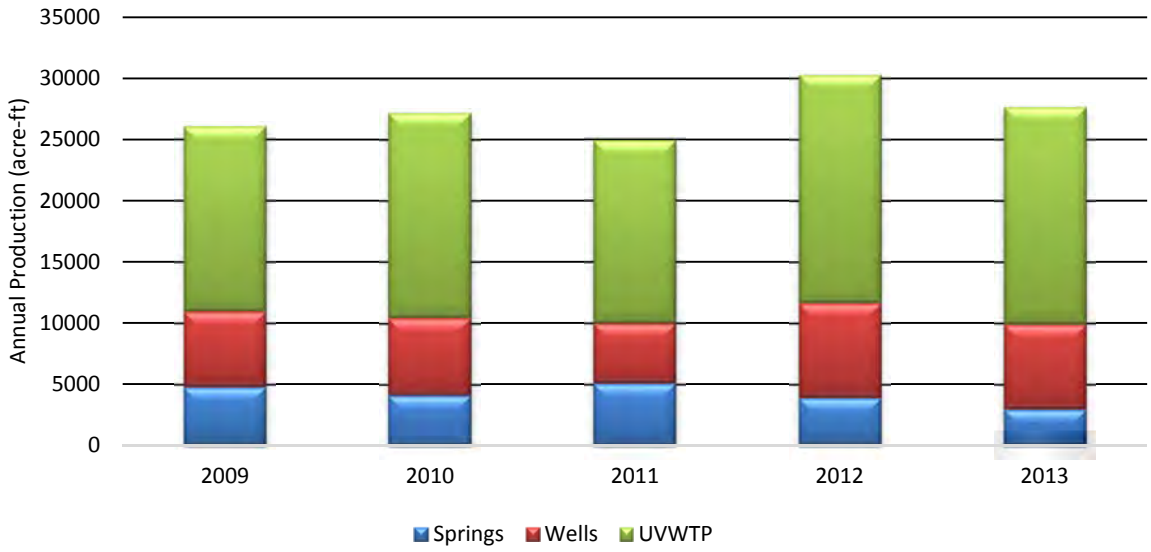
HISTORIC SOURCE UTILIZATION

Orem City obtains its water from a combination of municipal sources including two springs in Provo Canyon, nine City wells, and surface water treated at the Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant (which is a combination of reservoir storage and natural river flow). Historic use of these sources since 2009 is summarized in Table 4-1 and Figure 4-1.

Table 4-1
Historical Source Utilization (acre-ft)

Source	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013
Springs	4,777	4,107	5,076	3,900	2,958
Wells	6,161	6,331	4,888	7,733	6,935
UVWTP	15,112	16,747	14,938	18,640	17,747
Total	**26,050**	**27,184**	**24,902**	**30,273**	**27,641**

Figure 4-1
Historical Source Utilization



ANNUAL SOURCE CAPACITY

Utah Administrative Code R309-510-7 requires that municipal water sources physically and legally meet water demands under two separate conditions. First, source capacity must be adequate to provide one year's supply of water, which is the average annual production requirement. Second, source capacity must be adequate to meet peak day production requirements. The following sections discuss the average annual production capacity of each of Orem's sources. Included in this discussion is the consideration of how the yield of each source might vary during different climatic conditions (dry and average water years). For purposes of evaluating source production capacity, Orem City sources have been grouped into three categories; springs, wells, and surface water treated at the UVWTP.

Springs

A portion of Orem City's municipal water originates from Alta Springs and Canyon Springs located in Provo Canyon. Springs are an ideal choice for culinary water due to their low cost of production and high quality of water. Alta Springs is located at a high elevation and supplies water to the Upper Tanks without any required pumping, while Canyon Springs requires a booster station to supply flow to the system. The springs produce very clean water and do not require treatment, except for the addition of chlorine.

The spring yield varies seasonally, and the production is dependent on soil moisture and yearly snowpack, in addition to other hydrologic factors. Yields under varying climate conditions were determined by looking at past extremes in available historical water production records and discussions with City personnel. Dry year production for spring sources has been estimated based on metered production during the dry water year of 2013. Average year spring production is

estimated based on average metered production during the period of 1981-2006 (from Orem City Water Supply and Demand Model, 2006).

The average water yield of developed Orem City springs is 3,838 acre-ft. Reliable yield during dry years is estimated to be 2,958 acre-ft per year. Table 4-2 summarizes the contribution from each spring source.

Table 4-2
Source Summary of Existing Springs

Source	Average Yearly Yield (acre-ft)	Dry Year Yield (acre-ft)	Dry Year Yield Percentage
Alta Spring	3,012	2,321	77%
Canyon Spring	826	637	77%
Total	**3,838**	**2,958**	**77%**

Wells

Orem City has a total of 9 municipal groundwater wells which operate under several different water rights. The wells vary in capacity as summarized in Table 2-1 of Chapter 2. As of 2006, Orem City's water right allows for a maximum sustained pumping rate of 21.643 mgd (33.487 cfs), with a maximum allowable yearly removal of 18,306 acre-ft. Over the past 5 years, the maximum annual volume of groundwater removed via wells was 7,730 acre-feet, leaving more than half of the water right remaining. Although the City's "paper" water rights designate the City has a right to 18,306 acre-feet, in reality, the volume which could actually be extracted annually without negatively impacting the aquifer(s) is likely less. For this analysis, it has been assumed that the available yield for Orem City wells will be the same in both dry and average years.

Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant

The majority of water used by Orem City is treated surface water from the UVWTP. Water treated at this location can come from either Provo River direct flow rights or from storage rights in several different mountain reservoirs in the Provo River Drainage via the Metropolitan Water District of Orem.

Surface Water Storage

The Metropolitan Water District of Orem, through various canal companies, currently maintains the rights to a total of 13,861 acre-ft per year of surface water from mountain storage reservoirs. The breakdown of reservoir storage is shown in Table 4-3. While Orem currently has the right to 6,520 acre-feet of storage from the Bonneville (CUP) Project, this allotment increases by 500 acre-feet each year until 2017 when the total available volume will be 7,520 acre-feet. Table 4-3 provides a summary of Orem City's surface water storage reservoirs.

Table 4-3
Summary of Surface Water Storage Reservoirs

Reservoir Name	Description*	Storage Quantity (acre-ft)
Jordanelle	Upper Lakes	1,161
Jordanelle	Bonneville (CUP) Project	6,520
Deer Creek	DC Project Issue 1	1,300
Deer Creek	DC Project Issue 2	200
Deer Creek	DC Project Issue 3	754
Deer Creek	Dixon Irrigation Co.	300
Deer Creek	Provo Bench Canal Co.	900
Deer Creek	PRWUCO	3,246
	Total	**14,381**

*Source: Orem City Water Supply and Demand Model, 2006

Provo River Direct Flow Rights

As of 2006, Orem City maintains a 'Class A' Provo River direct flow right of 35.01 mgd (54.168 cfs) during the period of April 20th to October 15th. However, this allotment decreases to 84% of the original value on June 21th each year (down to 24.4 mgd/45.5 cfs), with another reduction on July 21th which further reduces the right to 79% of the original value (27.7 mgd/42.8 cfs). In average water years, the total yield is approximately 16,812 acre-ft, with a peak day demand production of 27.64 mgd (42.8 cfs). During dry years, water yields from the Provo River can be significantly reduced. In the City's 2006 Supply and Demand model, it was estimated that dry year yields could be as little as 20 percent of average year flows. Total yield during a dry year (assuming 20 percent of average year yield) is estimated to be 3,706 acre-ft with an approximate peak day production of 5.53 mgd (8.56 cfs).

Total Supply

Tables 4-4 and Table 4-5 summarize the amount of water available to Orem City currently and in 2060, respectively. Estimated usable yield is provided for both average and dry years.

Table 4-4
Current Usable Yield of Existing Orem City Culinary Water Sources

Water Source	Usable Yield in Average Year (acre-ft)	Usable Yield in Dry Year (acre-ft)
Springs	3,837	2,958
Wells	18,306	18,306
Provo River Rights	16,812	3,706
Deer Creek Storage	6,700	6,700
Jordanelle Storage	1,161	1,161
CUP Water	6,520	6,520
Total	**53,336**	**39,351**

Table 4-5
Usable Yield of Existing Orem City Culinary Water Sources in 2060

Water Source	Usable Yield in Average Year (acre-ft)	Usable Yield in Dry Year (acre-ft)
Springs	3,837	2,958
Wells	18,306	18,306
Provo River Rights	16,812	3,706
Deer Creek Storage	6,700	6,700
Jordanelle Storage	1,161	1,161
CUP Water	7,520	7,520
Total	**54,336**	**40,351**

Comparison of Annual Source Yield to Projected Demand Requirements

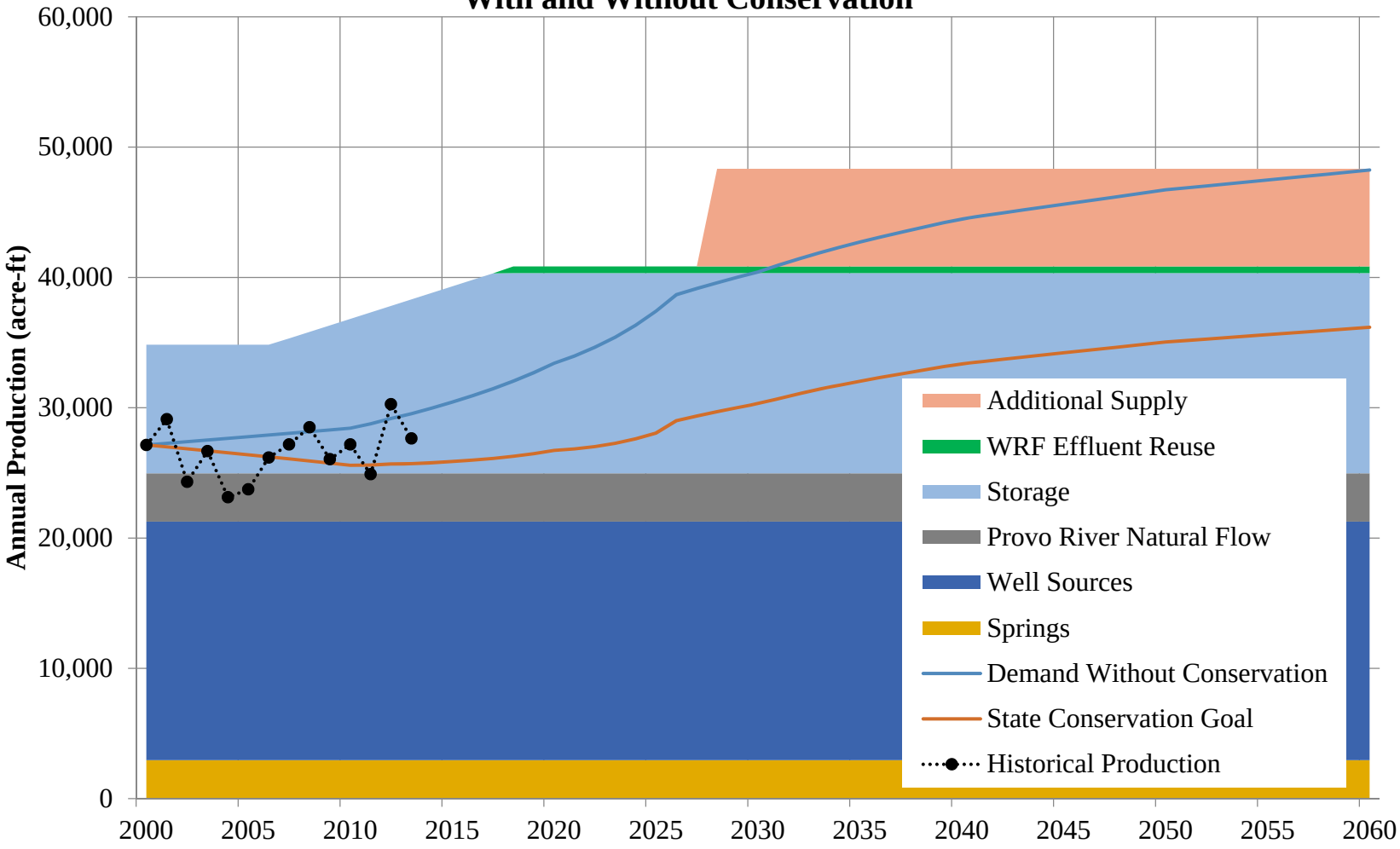
Figure 4-2 compares the available annual water supply for the City with the predicted annual system demand through build-out. Annual source yield in the figure is presented in terms of dry year yield in order to provide the City with a conservative comparison of supply and demand. Included in the figure are two sets of demand projections:

1. Required production without conservation – This projection is based on per capita water use measured in 2000.
2. Required production with conservation – In this projection, per capita water use has been reduced to meet the State's conservation goal of a 25 percent reduction by 2025 (as discussed in Chapter 3).

As shown in Figure 4-2, the City is projected to have sufficient annual water supply if the State Conservation goal is met. However, without conservation, Orem may approach an annual supply deficit by the year 2030 and will need to acquire an additional 8,000 acre-feet worth of supply to meet annual demands at build-out. Figure 4-2 indicates that, while the City has reduced water consumption on average since the year 2000, water use in 2013 exceeded 2000 baseline demands. Thus, the City will likely need to place increased emphasis on conservation if it wants to meet City and State-wide long-term goals.

It should be noted that the conclusions above are based on a number of assumptions relative to future yields associated with each source. Any changes to the yields assumed here will require reconsideration of City water needs. Of specific concern are annual groundwater yields. While the City has water rights to the volume of water shown, the amount of water that is physically available or restrictions associated with State of Utah groundwater management efforts could result in actual yields that are less than the amounts shown. It is recommended that the City continue to monitor production from its several sources and revisit projected yields periodically.

Figure 4-2
Projected Annual Production Requirements
With and Without Conservation



Notes: Well capacity based on maximum water rights. Storage and natural flow capacity based on Orem City Supply Report (2006) , Spring capacity based on dry year yield (2013).

Additional Sources

If reductions in water use associated with conservation are less than expected, or if existing source yields are restricted for any reason, the City may need to consider pursuing additional sources to meet annual demands. If this becomes necessary, the most likely sources of future water for Orem City based on current information are as follows:

- **Wastewater Reuse** – One source the City could add to its water portfolio is effluent reuse from the Water Reclamation Facility (WRF). A technical memorandum on reusing WRF effluent is located in Appendix C. Projected yield associated with this source based on the recommended alternative identified in this memorandum is 516 acre-ft.
- **Additional Surface Water Supply** – Any additional source capacity needed beyond existing supplies and reuse would most likely need to come from additional surface water sources. This would likely come in the form of additional Provo River water purchased from existing irrigation shareholders. This water could then be treated at the UVWTP.

Table 4-6 lists the estimated additional source yield required to meet future annual production requirements if the City does not reduce its per capita water use through conservation.

Table 4-6
Future Annual Source Yield

Source	Additional Source Yield for Annual Demands (acre-feet/year)
Reuse	516*
Additional supply	7,484**
Total	**8,000****

*Based on recommended reuse system to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports complex. See WRF Reuse Evaluation memo in Appendix C.
**Additional annual supply needed only if the City doesn't achieve its conservation goals

PEAK DAY PRODUCTION CAPACITY

To this point in the report, only the annual yield of each source has been considered. The following sections discuss the peak production capacity of each of Orem's sources.

Springs

The total reliable production from the springs is 2,985 acre-feet during dry years and 3,838 acre-feet during average years. Since peak production requirements have historically occurred in July, peak day spring production is estimated based on historical data from this month. Peak day production during average years is estimated based on historical spring production data from 1981-2006, while the peak day production capacity during dry years is estimated from metered data for the dry year of 2013, both evaluated for the month of July. Peak day capacity of the City's spring sources is summarized in Table 4-7.

Table 4-7
Source Summary of Existing Springs

Source	Average Water Year Peak Day Yield (mgd)	Dry Water Year Peak Day Yield (mgd)	Dry Water Year Peak Day Yield Percentage
Alta Spring	4.43	2.46	56%
Canyon Spring	0.73	0.68	93%
Total	**5.16**	**3.14**	**61%**

Wells

As mentioned in the discussion of annual source production, the City has a total of 9 municipal groundwater wells with varying capacity. From a water rights stand point, the maximum allowable sustained pumping rate for the wells is 21.643 mgd (33.487 cfs). However, historical data indicates that the City has at times exceeded this pumping rate for a short duration. Peak day capacity for each well was estimated based on actual well production data from 2013. It is recommended that the assumed reliable peak production of the wells be reduced for planning purposes to account for potential problems that may arise regarding water quality, pump maintenance at individual wells, or lower aquifer levels during dry periods. This considered, the reliable peak day capacity for each well is estimated as 80% of the recorded maximum daily flow during the year of 2013. Table 4-8 presents the location, size, pressure zone, and estimated reliable peak day capacity of each well.

Table 4-8
Existing Wells Reliable Peak Capacity

Name	Address	Size (inches)	Zone	Reliable Capacity (mgd)
Well #1	1450 S 800 E	14	Central	3.64
Well #2	710 N 980 W	12	Central	4.23
Well #3	479 N 400 E	10	Eastside	1.56
Well #4	65 S 1000 E	14	Eastside/Central	4.28
Well #5	56 N State St.	14	Central	4.11
Well #6	950 N 1000 E	12	Central	1.6*
Well #7	665 N Palisade Dr.	8	Eastside	0.58
Well #8	701 S State St.	12	Central	4.35
Well #9	800 S 900 E	14	Central	4.77
			Total	**29.12**

*Well No. 6 is in need of maintenance and is currently operating at a reduced capacity. Orem City is planning to carry out a rehabilitation project on Well No. 6 in the near future to bring well production up to the reliable capacity shown.

As shown in Table 4-7, the reliable peak day capacity from Orem's wells is approximately 29 mgd (54 cfs).

Surface Water Treated at the UVWTP

Water treated at the UVWTP is the combination of direct flow from the Provo River and surface water stored in Deer Creek and Jordanelle Reservoir. As has been discussed previously, Orem City has historically been the primary water user at the plant. As a result, it has always had adequate treatment capacity to meet its needs. As additional users begin to take more water from the plant, it seems prudent for the City to formalize its use of peak day production capacity at the plant. This needs to be negotiated between Orem and CUWCD. For the purposes of this analysis, Orem City's portion of the plant capacity has been assumed to be 42 mgd.

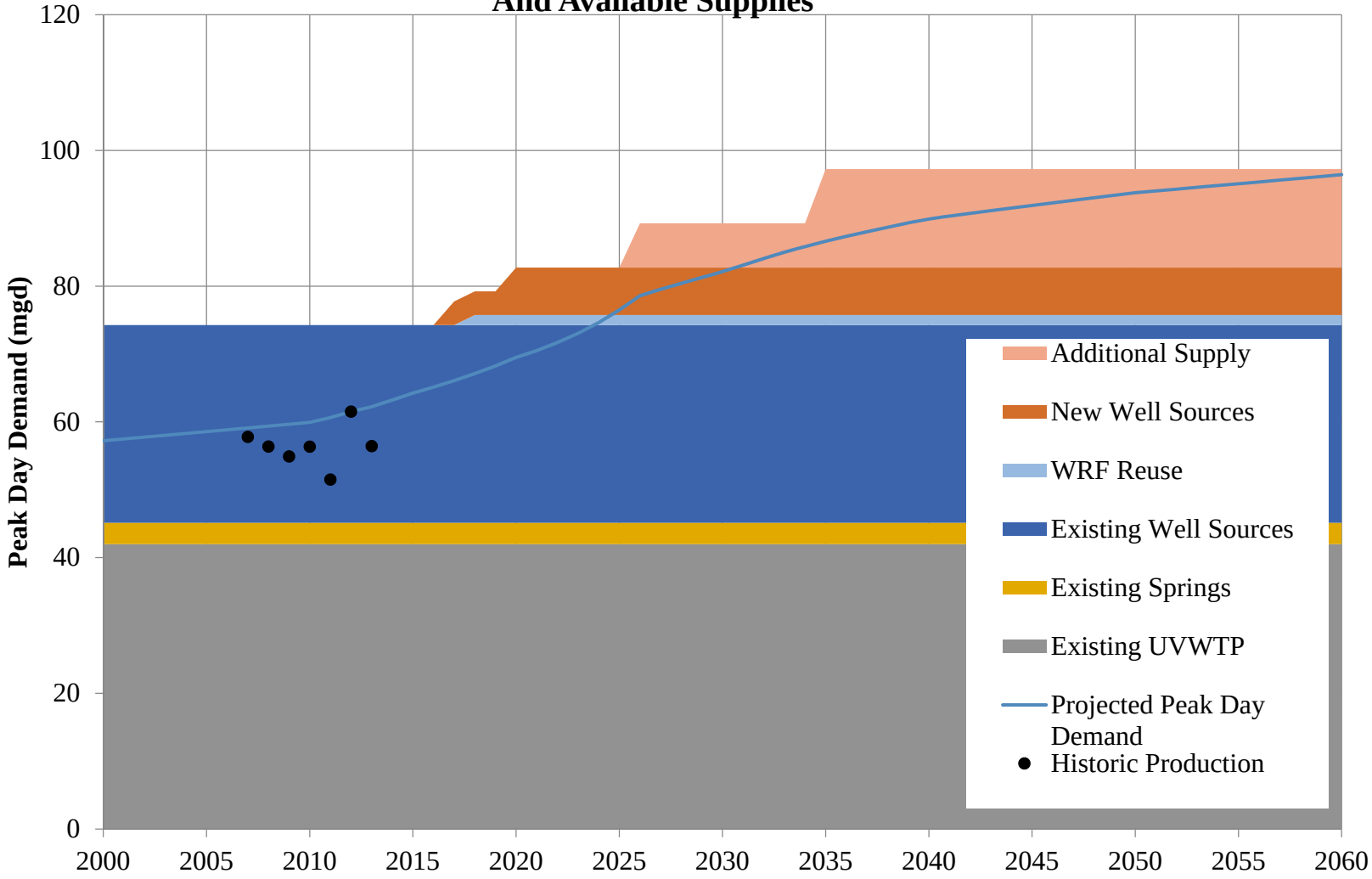
Comparison of Peak Source Production to Projected Demand Requirements

Figure 4-3 compares the projected peak day demand requirement for the Orem City distribution system through build-out (as calculated in Chapter 3) against the available peak day capacity of Orem's current sources. Since dry year conditions are of the greatest concern, only the estimated reliable production during a dry year is shown. Projected peak day production capacities for each of Orem City's current sources are summarized in Table 4-9.

Table 4-9
Peak Day Production Capacity of Current Orem City

Source	Peak Production during Average Year (mgd)	Peak Production during Dry Year (mgd)
Springs	5.16	3.14
Wells	29.12	29.12
UVWTP	42	42
Total	**76.28**	**74.26**

Figure 4-3
Projected Peak Day Demand
And Available Supplies



Notes: Existing Well capacity based on 80% of max 2013 production, Spring capacity based on dry year yield (2013), Existing UVWTP capacity based on available data (42 mgd)

If Orem continues to grow as projected in Chapter 3 of this report, peak day demand on the system will continue to increase and will likely exceed the peak day capacity of the City's existing sources within the next 10 years. The City has already planned on adding approximately 7 mgd of additional groundwater capacity with 1.5 mgd of additional supply via reuse water. However, there will still eventually be a deficit in peak day supply without additional sources. To satisfy future peak day demands on the system, it is recommended that the City develop additional source capacity at the UVWTP or in additional groundwater wells. Figure 4-3 shows the required increases in peak day source capacity to meet future system deficiencies, with a summary of the additional source capacity summarized in Table 4-10.

Table 4-10
Future Peak Day Source Capacity

Source	Additional Source Capacity for Peak Day Demands (mgd)
Wells	7
Reuse	1.48*
UVWTP	14.5
Total	**22.98**

*Based on recommended reuse system to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports complex. See WRF Reuse Evaluation memo in the Appendix C.

While the actual necessity of additional source capacity to meet average annual demands is uncertain at this point in time, additional peak day source capacity will almost certainly be required in the coming years.

CHAPTER 5
STORAGE CAPACITY EVALUATION

The purpose of this chapter is to evaluate Orem City's water storage capacity. This chapter provides an overview of State rules and regulations pertaining to public water system storage facilities. As part of this evaluation, the size and location of existing storage reservoirs was analyzed to determine if the City has sufficient storage to adequately meet peak demands and to provide emergency and fire flow storage.

STORAGE EVALUATION CRITERIA

Regulations regarding required system storage are found in Section R309-510-8 of the Utah Administrative Code. The first portion of the code outlines the types of storage required:

> "(1) General. Each public water system, or storage facility serving connections within a specific area, shall provide:
>
> (a) equalization storage volume, to satisfy average day demands for water for indoor use and irrigation use,
>
> (b) fire flow storage volume, if the water system is equipped with fire hydrants intended to provide fire suppression water or as required by the local fire code official, and
>
> (c) emergency storage, if deemed appropriate by the water supplier or the Director."

Each of these storage components is discussed below.

Equalization Storage

Equalization storage is the water needed to supply the system for periods when demands exceed the supply. Equalization storage requirements are defined in the code as follows:

> "(2) Equalization Storage.
>
> (a) All public drinking water systems shall provide equalization storage. The amount of equalization storage varies with the nature of the water system, the extent of irrigation use, and the location and configuration of the water system.
>
> (b) Table 510-4 lists required equalization storage for indoor use. Storage requirements for non-community systems not listed in this table shall be determined by calculating the average day demands from the information given in Table 510-2.

TABLE 510-4
Storage Volume for Indoor Use

Type	Volume Required (gallons)
Community Systems	
Residential; per single resident service connection	400
Non-Residential; per Equivalent Residential Connection (ERC)	400
Non-Community Systems	
Modern Recreation Camp; per person	30
Semi-Developed Camp; per person	
a. with Pit Privies	2.5
b. with Flush Toilets	10
Hotel, Motel and Resort; per unit	75
Labor Camp; per unit	25
Recreational Vehicle Park; per pad	50
Roadway Rest Stop; per vehicle	3.5
Recreational Home Development (i.e., developments with limited water use); per connection (See Note 2 in Table 510-1)	400

(c) Where a drinking water system provides water for irrigation use, Table 510-5 shall be used to determine the minimum equalization storage volumes for irrigation. The procedure for determining the map zone and irrigated acreage for using Table 510-5 is outlined in R309-510-7(3).

TABLE 510-5
Storage Volume for Irrigation Use

Map Zone	Volume Required (gallons/irrigated acre)
1	1,782
2	1,873
3	2,528
4	2,848
5	4,081
6	4,964

Calculated Need for Equalization Storage

From this section of code, there are two important issues to highlight. The first is described in the following sentence:

> "The amount of equalization storage varies with the nature of the water system, the extent of irrigation use, and the location and configuration of the water system."

Staff at the Division of Drinking Water have interpreted this to mean that the need for equalization storage will vary between systems. This means that, where reliable water use data exists, the volume of equalization storage needed should be calculated based on actual water use patterns.

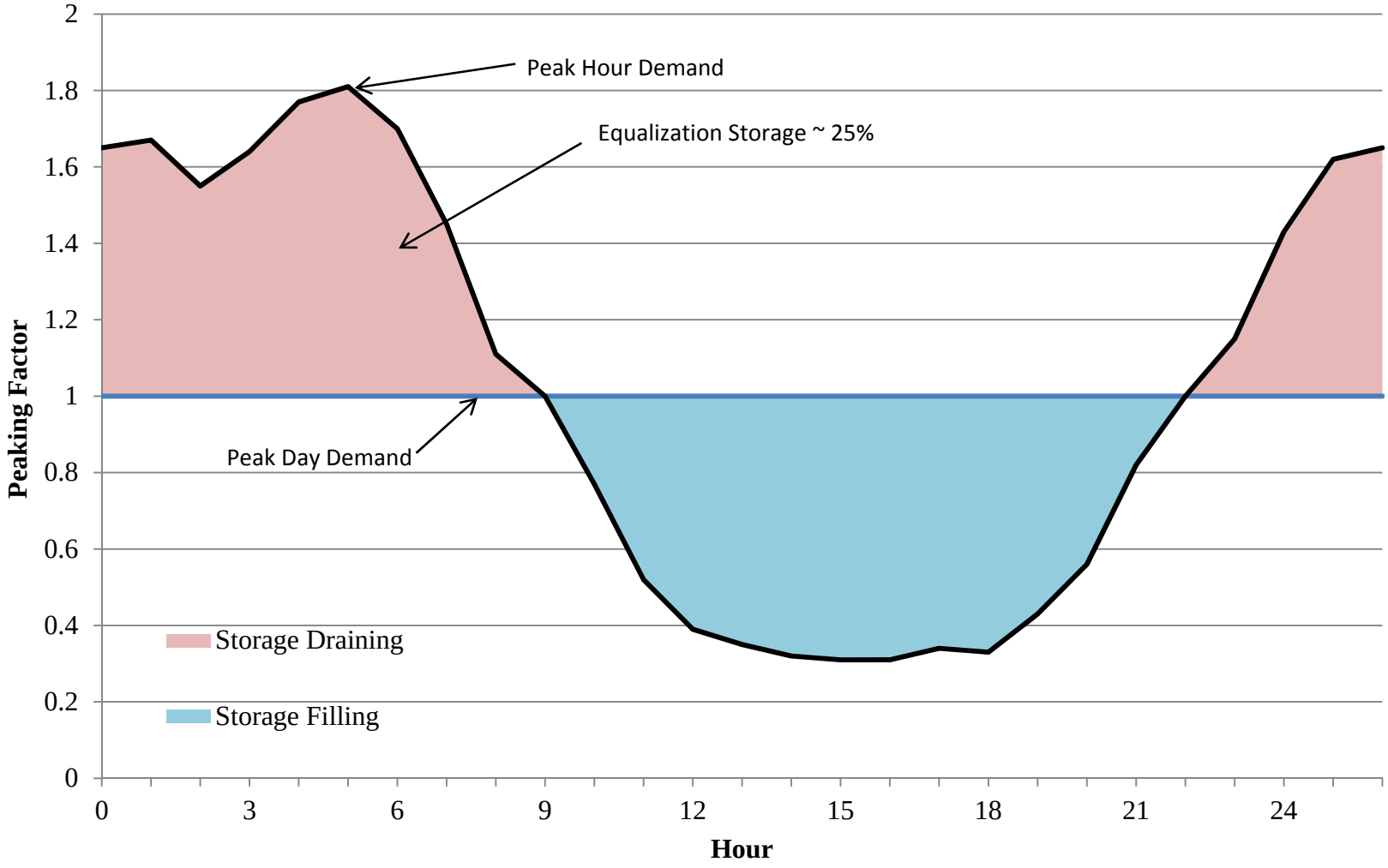
Because Orem City has a good database of water use records, BC&A prepared a City specific calculation of equalization storage for the master plan. Figure 5-1 shows the dominant demand pattern for Orem City based on measured flows through the Alpine IIB and Reach II flow meters during the peak week of demand in 2012. As can be seen in the figure, water demands peak in the early morning hours when most people are irrigating their lawns. Demand then drops off significantly during the day as water use is primarily limited to smaller indoor uses.

While demands vary significantly during the day, the same is not true for most supplies. It is usually most economical to size sources, major conveyance pipelines, and pump stations to produce water at a relatively constant rate. This is especially true for major surface water treatment facilities that have a difficult time changing production rates rapidly. As a result, most systems (Orem City's included) are designed supply to water at a relatively constant rate throughout the day. Storage is then used to satisfy any demands above the rate of supply.

With this in mind, Figure 5-1 shows the difference between demand and supply throughout a peak day of demand. During the hours of greatest demand, water from storage is used to meet demand in excess of supply (as shown in red). During periods of lower demand, supply continues at its steady pace to refill storage reservoirs in preparation for peak demands the next day (as shown in blue). Based on the measured flows and as shown in the figure, the required equalization storage for the City was calculated to be approximately 25 percent of average peak day demands.

Using this approach, the calculated existing equalization storage requirement for the City is 15.4 million gallons. This is 25 percent of the City's existing peak day demand of 61.5 million gallons (42,720 gallons per minute).

Figure 5-1
Orem City Diurnal Pattern



Minimum Requirement for Equalization Storage

As noted previously, there is a second important issue in the section of the Utah Administrative Code regarding equalization storage that needs to be discussed. This is highlighted in the following section of the code:

> "Table 510-4 lists required equalization storage for indoor use. Storage requirements for non-community systems not listed in this table shall be determined by calculating the average day demands from the information given in Table 510-2."

This section is then followed by a series of tables that can be used to estimate average demands if a system does not have reliable flow data. While the tables provide some interesting information regarding typical average day water demands, the most important issue to note is that the minimum equalization storage allowed by the State is equal to the average day demand. Where reliable data exists, the entity is not required to use the values in the table (which are conservatively high in most cases), but may use actual average day demands.

Based on historic use patterns, the expected average day demand for the City (existing, without conservation) is 26.8 million gallons (30,000 acre-ft/year). This means that Orem City must have a minimum of 26.8 million gallons of equalization storage in its system. It will be noted that this is significantly more storage than the 15.4 million gallons needed for equalization purposes based on actual measured variations in demands. However, the State does allow for emergency storage to be counted against this minimum requirement as will be discussed subsequently.

Fire Flow Storage

Fire flow storage requirements are defined in the code as follows:

> "(3) Fire Flow Storage.
>
> (a) Fire flow storage shall be provided if fire flow is required by the local fire code official or if fire hydrants intended for fire flow are installed.
>
> (b) Water systems shall consult with the local fire code official regarding needed fire flows in the area under consideration. The fire flow information shall be provided to the Division during the plan review process.
>
> (c) When direction from the local fire code official is not available, the water system shall use Appendix B of the International Fire Code, 2015 edition, for guidance. Unless otherwise approved by the local fire code official, the fire flow and fire flow duration shall not be less than 1,000 gallons per minute for 60 minutes."

As stated in the code, the primary authority responsible for establishing needed fire flows and fire flow storage is the local fire code official. As established by Orem City's fire marshal in a recent ISO survey, the maximum fire flow requirements varies by development type and size and ranges from 1,500 gpm in predominantly residential areas to 4,000 gpm in commercial areas. For the purposes of the master plan, fire flows in residential areas have been established at 2,000 gpm for 2 hours, while commercial areas require 4,000 gpm for 4 hours. Although not specifically outlined in the code, State Division of Drinking Water officials have historically allowed for fire flow for

individual water pressure zones to come from storage within the zone itself or from storage in higher zones in the system. This is a positive for Orem because it means that the City does not have to build fire flow storage in every zone (e.g. fire suppression storage in the Cherappple Pressure Zone can also be counted as available fire suppression storage for all the regulated zones below Cherapple). For the system as a whole, the required fire flow volume is equal to the largest single fire flow demand. In the case of Orem City, this is 4,000 gpm for 4 hours (960,000 gallons).

Emergency Storage

Emergency storage is the volume of water required to meet water demand during an emergency situation. Emergency storage requirements are defined in the code as follows:

> "(4) Emergency Storage.
> Emergency storage shall be considered during the design process. The amount of emergency storage shall be based upon an assessment of risk and the desired degree of system dependability. The Director may require emergency storage when it is warranted to protect public health and welfare."

It will be noted that no specific requirement is given for emergency storage in the code. The determination of required emergency storage is left largely to the entity designing and operating the water system.

In Orem City, the most common water supply emergencies relative to storage analysis are power outages. During power outages, water supplies are unable to produce needed water. In the event of an extended citywide outage, all wells and the treatment plant would not be able to operate. While some water delivery during a power outage can be accomplished through auxiliary power to selected water system facilities, it is also wise to include some additional emergency water at storage reservoirs. This also gives system operators the benefit of a little extra buffer for system operations. Orem City's water supply is also heavily dependent on water from the UVWTP. If the treatment plant were to go offline unexpectedly, it would be difficult for Orem to meet city-wide demands. In the short-term, Orem could satisfy critical indoor demands with its wells and spring water under this type of scenario. However, in the long-term, this would create a major problem for water deliveries to the City.

Based on conversations with City personnel and common practice in the industry, it is recommended that all zones include emergency storage adequate to supply the system during a 6 hour power outage during peak day demands (or roughly 25 percent of peak day demand). This results in an existing emergency storage need of 15.4 million gallons for existing conditions.

Combined Emergency/Equalization Storage

With the volume of recommended emergency storage identified above, the combined equalization/emergency storage required for Orem City is 30.8 million gallons (existing conditions). Since the State does not specifically require emergency storage, this full volume can be compared against the State's minimum equalization storage requirement based on average day demand (26.8 million gallons). For Orem City, it appears that the recommended volume with both equalization and emergency storage is adequate to meet State minimum requirements.

It should be noted that Orem City could modify its emergency storage criteria to reduce the total amount of storage required. As long as the combined emergency/equalization storage is above 26.8 million gallons (existing conditions), it would meet the minimum requirements of the State. However, this would leave the City with less than desired protection during emergency events and would reduce the available buffer it has for operations. As a result, a reduction in emergency storage is not recommended.

TOTAL EXISTING AND FUTURE STORAGE REQUIREMENTS

The evaluation of City water storage facilities for existing and future conditions is shown in Tables 1 and 2. As can be seen in the tables, the analysis indicates there is an existing storage shortage of almost 10 million gallons. By 2060, the shortage increases to approximately 22.5 million gallons. It should be emphasized that these tables reflect Orem City demands only; Vineyard demands have not been included in the tables. Note that storage at Canyon Springs (50,000 gal) has been included in the WTP storage because it flows to the same tank service area.

Up to this point, these deficiencies have likely not caused any operational issues due to the fact that Orem currently has access to unused storage at the UVWTP. However, as demands increase in the City and storage from the plant is allocated to additional entities, this buffer will shrink and storage will become much more important for satisfying peaks in demand.

Table 5-1
2014 Storage Facilities Evaluation

Tank Service Area	Peak Day Summer Demand (gpm)	Peak Day Summer Equalization Storage (gallons)	Emergency Storage (gallons)	Fire Flow Storage (gallons)	Total Required Storage (gallons)	Available Storage (gallons)	Equalization Storage Surplus by Service Area (deficit) (gallons)	Total Storage Surplus by Service Area (deficit) (gallons)	Storage Surplus Total (deficit) (gallons)
Cherapple	71	25,560	25,560	240,000	291,120	400,000	374,440	108,880	108,880
Upper Tanks	4,709	1,695,240	1,695,240	-	3,390,480	4,000,000	2,304,760	609,520	718,400
WTP	8,056	2,900,160	2,900,160	720,000	6,520,320	9,550,000	6,649,840	3,029,680	3,748,080
Lower Tanks	29,885	10,758,600	10,758,600	-	21,517,200	8,000,000	(2,758,600)	(13,517,200)	(9,769,120)
Total	**42,721**	**15,379,560**	**15,379,560**	**960,000**	**31,719,120**	**21,950,000**			**(9,769,120)**

Table 5-2
2060 Storage Facilities Evaluation

Tank Service Area	Peak Day Summer Demand[1] (gpm)	Peak Day Summer Equalization Storage (gallons)	Emergency Storage (gallons)	Fire Flow Storage (gallons)	Total Required Storage (gallons)	Available Storage (gallons)	Equalization Storage Surplus by Service Area (deficit) (gallons)	Total Storage Surplus by Service Area (deficit) (gallons)	Storage Surplus Total (deficit) (gallons)
Cherapple	74	26,640	26,640	240,000	293,280	400,000	373,360	106,720	106,720
Upper Tanks	5,174	1,862,640	1,862,640	-	3,725,280	4,000,000	2,137,360	274,720	381,440
WTP	8,573	3,086,280	3,086,280	720,000	6,892,560	9,550,000	6,463,720	2,657,440	3,038,880
Lower Tanks	46,439	16,718,040	16,718,040	-	33,436,080	8,000,000	(8,718,040)	(25,436,080)	(22,397,200)
Total	**60,260**	**21,693,600**	**21,693,600**	**960,000**	**44,347,200**	**21,950,000**			**(22,397,200)**

[1]Does not include peak day summer demands for Town of Vineyard; Orem City will not provide storage to Town of Vineyard.

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The following conclusions can be made regarding storage in the Orem City water distribution system:

1. Total Storage – The Orem City water system currently has a total of 21.95 million gallons of storage. Based on the criteria established previously, the water system currently has a deficiency of 9.8 million gallons of storage. By 2060, the system will have a storage deficiency of 22.4 million gallons if additional storage facilities are not constructed. It should be noted that these totals only reflect the system as a whole.
2. Storage deficiencies in the system affect the Lower Tanks, which provide storage to the Central pressure zone and zones below the Central zone. These zones represent the majority of the Orem City service area. Up to this point, these deficiencies have likely not caused any operational issues due to the fact that current source capacities exceed peak system demands and also because Orem currently has access to unused storage in the UVWTP. However, as demands increase in the City and storage from the plant is allocated to additional entities, this buffer will shrink and storage will become much more important for satisfying peaks in demand. Fortunately, because the storage deficiencies occur at the lower portions of the system, the City will have more options with respect to the site location of a new storage facility.
3. While Orem currently only has 9.5 million gallons of dedicated storage at the UVWTP, the plant has a total combined volume of 37 million gallons of storage. Rather than constructing an additional storage tank, it may be cost-effective for the City to look into acquiring additional storage capacity at the plant. While there is likely not enough available storage at the plant to cover all storage needs for the City through build-out, it may provide sufficient storage to delay and reduce the size of new tank construction. Coordination with CUWCD will help the City coordinate the timing of when additional storage may need to be constructed.

Based on these conclusions, BC&A would recommend the following actions:

1. **Construct a New 10 Million Gallon Storage Reservoir –** To remediate the current storage deficiency in the water system, BC&A recommends that the City construct a new 10 million gallon storage facility. As soon as possible, the City should initiate a tank siting study to locate an ideal location for construction. As discussed previously, because the storage deficiencies exist in the lower pressure zones, the City has the liberty of looking at a variety of tank locations which would provide adequate elevation for the system.
2. **Consider Options for Future Storage Requirements –** While a new 10 MG water storage facility will help alleviate the existing storage deficiencies in the system, the City will still face an additional 12.7 million gallon storage deficit between now and projected build-out in 2060. While additional storage improvements will likely not be included in the 10-year capital facilities plan, the City should begin to consider options to meet future storage needs. Options may include constructing additional storage facilities or acquiring additional storage capacity at the UVWTP. Table 5-3 displays the timing and estimated cost of the recommended storage improvements for the City.

Table 5-3
Recommended Storage Tank Improvements

Project	Project Year	Estimated Cost (2015 Dollars)
10 Million Gallon Storage Tank Siting Study	2015	$100,000
10 Million Gallon Storage Facility*	2018	$10,322,000
12.5 Million Gallon Storage Facility* (With Study)	2030	$12,960,000
	TOTAL COST	**$23,382,000**

*Does not include the potential cost of land acquisition

CHAPTER 6
HYDRAULIC MODELING

INTRODUCTION

A critical component in evaluating the performance of the Orem City water system is the development of a hydraulic computer model. A hydraulic model was developed using Innovyze's InfoWater software. The purpose of this chapter is to present a summary of the methodology used to develop this model.

WATER SYSTEM MODEL

A hydraulic computer model is a digital representation of physical features and characteristics of the water system, including pipes, valves, storage tanks and pumps. Key physical components of a water system are represented by a set of user-defined parameters that represent the characteristics of the system. The computer model utilizes the digital representation of physical system characteristics to mathematically simulate operating conditions of a water distribution system. Computer model output includes pressures at each node, flow rate for each pipe in the water system, and water surface levels in storage tanks. There are several well-known computer programs for modeling water distribution systems. InfoWater 10.2 developed by Innovyze was used for this Master Plan. This program uses the EPANET computing engine.

The City's existing water system hydraulic model was updated by Bowen, Collins & Associates for this study using available GIS data in conjunction with historic demand and production data provided by Orem City personnel. The model was set up to run a "steady state" simulation, and is primarily intended to identify pressure and pipe deficiencies in the distribution system, such as undersized water lines. The steady state model does not track dynamic, time-dependent variables, such as the depth of water in a storage tank throughout the course of a day. Additional information regarding the history and calibration of the model is discussed in Appendix D.

GIS DATA

The GIS data used to update the water system model included:

- Pipeline locations, diameters, and lengths
- Water system valves, pumps, and water tanks
- Elevation contours

CALIBRATION

Calibration is the task of adjusting hydraulic model parameters so that model output results correlate with actual observed conditions in the water system. Model calibration was achieved by checking model pressure outputs against field measured pressure readings at a number of PRV's throughout the system as well as through communication with City personnel. A few assumptions regarding the calibration of the model are listed below:

- **Pipe Roughness –** Pipe roughness in the distribution system varies between 110 and 130 with an average of approximately 115.
- **Pipe Size Data –** Pipe diameters and locations in the model were determined based on the available GIS data from the City. The diameters assigned in the City's existing model were checked against updated GIS information and updated or revised where necessary.
- **Pipe Depth –** Junction elevations in the model were extracted from a Digital Elevation Model which represents the elevation of the ground surface throughout the City. In reality, pipes sit 4 to 5 feet below the ground surface, but the relative model elevations are the same.
- **Pump Curves –** Model pump curves remained the same as they were input into the City's original model. Pump curve data for Well #9, which was installed relatively recently, was provided by City personnel and updated in the model.

MODEL DEMANDS AND DEMAND DISTRIBUTION

A key component in hydraulic modeling is the development of system demands. There are two components to consider when developing the demands for the model: total system demands and distribution of demands. Total system demands are discussed in Chapter 3 of this report. For modeling purposes, the demand scenarios of most concern are those that represent the highest flow demands on the system. These scenarios are peak hour demand and peak day demand with a simultaneous fire flow event. A peak hour to peak day factor of 1.8 was used in the model simulations. This value was calculated using flow meter data for the peak week of demand in 2012. Total model flows for peak day and peak hour demands are summarized in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1
Projected Peak Demands

Year	Peak Day Demand (mgd)	Peak Hour Demand (mgd)
Existing	61.5	110.7
2020	69.7	125.5
2030	82.3	148.1
2040	90.0	162.0
2050	93.9	169.0
2060	96.6	173.9

It should be noted that demands in the table include Orem City demands as well as contractual demands to Vineyard. In the case of Vineyard, Orem City is only required to satisfy peak day demands with Vineyard providing its own storage to meet peak hour demands. Thus, actual demand on the City's transmission and distribution system will be lower than the values contained in the table. The interaction of Vineyard's storage on overall demands is an issue that will need to be considered closely as future plans for storage are finalized.

The distribution of system demands was accomplished with the aid of meter data provided by the City. Metered water usage data from June and July of 2013 which contained metered flows and geospatial references were imported into the model and assigned to a model junction based on the geographic coordinate. Meter data for municipal meters was then assigned to the model based on the service area of each meter. Since not all meters had a corresponding geospatial location and meters do not account for system losses, model demands were then scaled to appropriately match the total peak day demand for the system. Demand distribution for future system model scenarios, such as the "build-out" demand scenario, were developed using the MAG TAZ growth projections across the City as discussed in Chapter 3.

CHAPTER 7
DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM EVALUATION

The purpose of this chapter is to document the results of the hydraulic modeling evaluation of the Orem City distribution system.

MODEL SCENARIOS

As discussed in Chapter 6, the Orem City model is set up to run a steady state flow simulation. This provides a snapshot of the system under steady state conditions. The steady state conditions that were modeled represent the most extreme demand conditions that the system will experience including peak hour demands and peak day demands with fire flow. The following is a description of each model scenario simulated in the hydraulic model:

1. **2014 Peak Day Demand –**This scenario represents the average demands on the system during the peak usage day for existing conditions (2014).
2. **2014 Peak Hour Demands** – The purpose of this scenario is to identify existing deficiencies under peak hour demand conditions. For this simulation, a peak hour factor of 1.8 was used based on flow meter data provided by the City.
3. **2014 Peak Day Demand with Fire Flow** – This scenario identifies potential deficiencies in the system under existing peak day demand conditions with fire flow demands.
4. **2014 Winter Demand Set** – This scenario identified locations with potentially high system pressures during low demands when pipe friction losses are minimal. Winter demands were developed by multiplying summer demands by approximately 0.05 to represent winter nighttime demands.
5. **2060 Peak Day Demand** – This scenario represents the average demands on the system at build-out (2060) during the projected peak usage day during the year.
6. **2060 Peak Hour Demand** – The purpose of this scenario is to identify potential deficiencies under peak hour demand conditions in the year 2060. This scenario was developed by applying a 1.8 peaking factor to the 2060 peak day demand.
7. **2060 Peak Day Demand with Fire Flow** – This scenario was used to identify potential fire flow deficiencies at build-out. Since fire flow deficiencies are usually the result of locally undersized pipes, buildout fire flow deficiencies closely match existing fire flow deficiencies.
8. **2025 Peak Hour Demand** – This scenario was developed in order to aid in the timing of future system improvements between the current system and the system at build-out.
9. **2035 Peak Hour Demand** –This scenario was developed to help determine the timing on pipeline improvements between now and build-out.

Source Failure Scenarios

Along with the model scenarios outlined above, additional model scenarios were simulated to determine the ability of the system to deliver water to customers during a source failure. The following source failure scenarios were evaluated.

UVTWP Failure – The most impactful source failure scenario for the City of Orem involves the complete shutdown of the UVWTP. Under such a scenario, the system would not be capable of supplying peak day demands once emergency storage has been depleted. In the case of a treatment plant failure, well and spring water would become the primary sources for the City. Under this scenario, sources would only have the capacity to satisfy indoor (winter) demands. From a distribution stand point, spring flow would be utilized in the upper zones (Alta, Cherapple, Northridge, Timpanogos, Cascade, and Treatment Plant) while well flow would satisfy remaining demands.

Individual Well Failure –The hydraulic model was used to evaluate the system pressures with each well turned off one by one. This is done to verify that there are no portions of the system that are dependent on the operation of a particular well to provide adequate pressure during peak demands.

EVALUATION CRITERIA

The performance of the system was evaluated using the following criteria:

- **Pressure within the system during peak demands** - The State of Utah requires that a public water system maintain a minimum pressure standard of 30 psi during peak hour demands and 40 psi during peak day demands. Orem City personnel have indicated its design criteria is to keep pressures above 50 psi during peak hour demands with a maximum pressure of 150 psi for static demand conditions. For most parts of the City, the City tries to maintain pressures between 60 psi and 120 psi.
- **Pressure within the system during peak day demands with fire flow –** The State of Utah requires that a public water system be capable of conveying the required fire flow with a residual pressure of 20 psi. Any node in a residential area incapable of supplying 1,500 gpm with a 20 psi residual was identified as deficient. Commercial areas were evaluated with a fire flow of up to 4,000 gpm with a 20 psi residual pressure (including areas around University Place).
- **Maximum pipe velocities –** While high instantaneous velocities in a pipeline are not generally as much of a concern to the system as low pressures, they can cause damage to pipes and potentially lead to pipe failure. High velocities alone do not generally require improvements to eliminate the velocity issues, but indicate areas where additional conveyance improvements will have the most benefit. Pipelines with velocities above 7 ft/sec indicated areas where additional conveyance improvements would be beneficial. Any pipeline which displayed a maximum velocity greater than 10 ft/sec was flagged as a deficient pipe.

SYSTEM EVALUATION RESULTS

Existing System with Current Development Conditions

The hydraulic computer model was used to simulate system conditions for the 2014 Winter (Static), 2014 Peak Day, 2014 Peak Hour, and 2014 Fire Flow (with PDD) demand scenarios. Model results for critical model scenarios under existing demands are included in the following figures:

1. Figure 7-1 shows pressures for the 2014 Winter Demand Scenario
2. Figure 7-2 shows pressures for the 2014 Peak Hour Demand Scenario
3. Figure 7-3 the available fire flow in conjunction with 2014 Peak Day Demands

As shown in Figure 7-1, the majority of the system pressures under a winter demand scenario range from 50 to 120 psi. However, a limited number of locations in the system, namely at the lower end of the Alta, Timpanogos, and Westside pressures zones, display relatively high pressures above 120 psi. These are locations that the City should be aware of in case maintenance is needed, but do not require any specific remedies.

As can be seen in Figure 7-2, all areas of the City's system currently meet State of Utah guidelines for pressure, but there are many areas in the Central pressure zone that fall below the City's preferred criteria of 50 psi during peak hour demands, with some areas in the Central pressure zone dropping below 40 psi.

Figure 7-3 indicates the results of the fire flow simulation during peak day demands. As shown in the figure, there are a number of model junctions with available fire flow less than the recommended 1,500 gpm. The deficient nodes are a result of undersized water lines or long dead ends. Many of these deficiencies can be remedied by upsizing or looping existing waterlines.

Existing System with Buildout Development Conditions

Model results for critical model scenarios under buildout demands are included in the following figures:

1. Figure 7-4 shows pressures for the 2060 Peak Hour Demand scenario without improvements.
2. Figure 7-5 shows pressures for the 2060 Peak Hour Demand scenario with improvements.

With the existing infrastructure in the model, buildout peak hour demands drop pressures significantly throughout the system as shown in Figure 7-4. Velocities through system pipes also exceed 10 ft/sec in many locations. In order to remedy deficiencies in the system, new pipes were added to the build-out model until pressures across the system were at or above the City evaluation criteria as shown in Figure 7-5. Recommended improvements to satisfy the City's evaluation criteria are discussed below.

RECOMMENDED DISTRIBUTION SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS

Based on the results of the computer model evaluation and input from City personnel, several system improvements have been identified through build-out. Once these improvements are completed, the Orem City transmission and distribution system will be capable of meeting the performance criteria outlined previously. It should be noted that the build-out model demand inputs take into account a reduction in demand at the Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex as a result of the Water Reclamation Facility Reuse plan discussed in the technical memorandum located in Appendix C. This is an essential project to the long-term conveyance plan of the City. If reuse does not occur for any reason, the modeling results and subsequent improvements identified in this master plan will need to be re-evaluated.

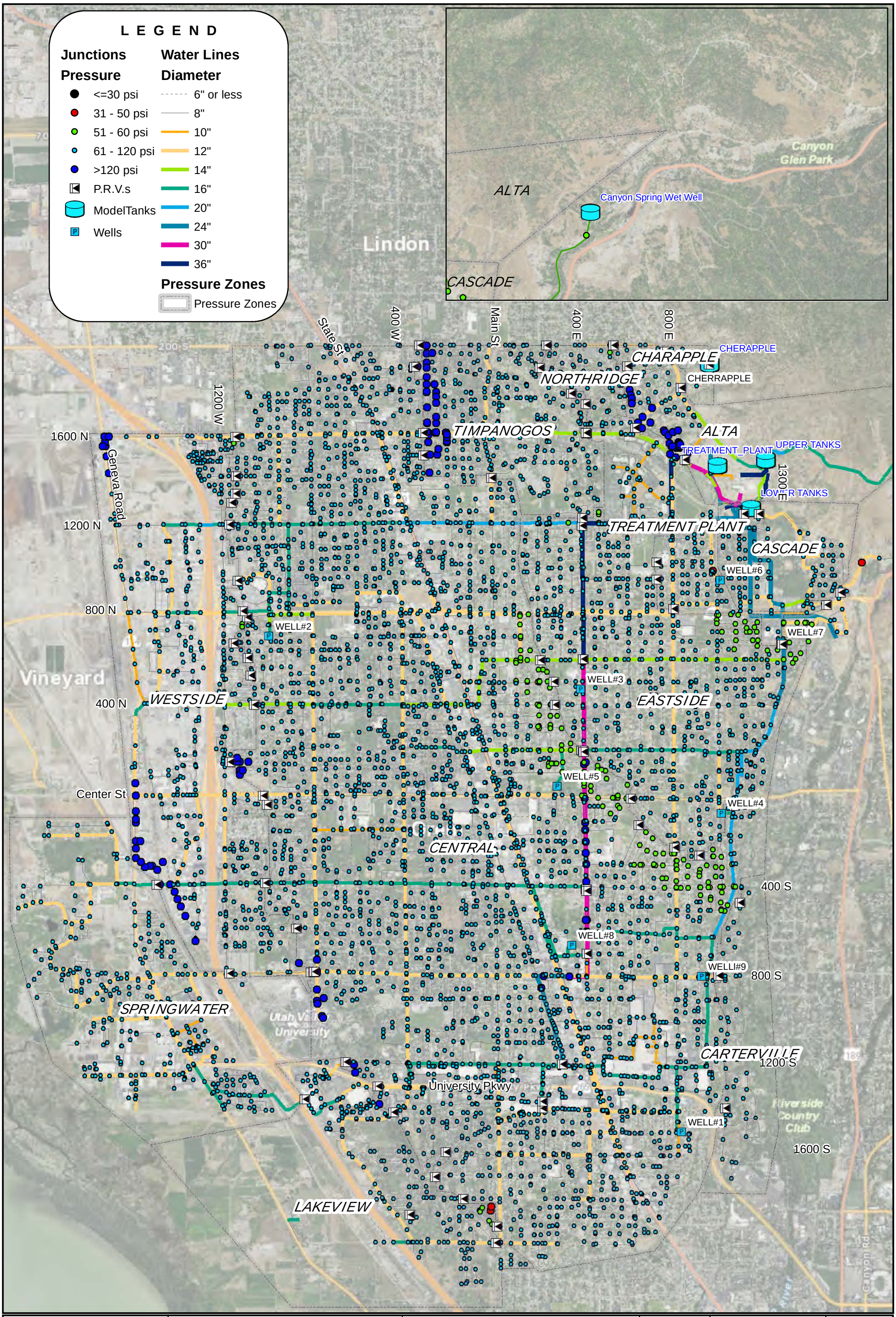
Major Conveyance Improvements

As the City of Orem continues to grow, improvements will need to be made to the water conveyance system to keep up with increasing demands. Since the majority of the east side of the City has already reached or is approaching build-out development conditions, new development is mostly occurring in the western region of the City. However, the bulk of Orem's sources are located in the northeast region of the City. This will require major conveyance improvements from east to west and north to south to meet the increased water demands in the west/southwest regions of the City.

Because replacing large transmission lines can be difficult and expensive, the majority of major conveyance improvements involve the installation of parallel water lines to meet the required capacity. The following is a description of each recommended major conveyance improvement. Figure 7-6 shows the location and size of proposed projects, and Table 7-1 provides an overall summary of the projects. Note that many of the projects are shown as parallel pipelines. During the design process, the alignments for proposed projects should be evaluated to determine the best route to provide conveyance to intended destinations. Factors that may affect alignments include traffic, existing utility congestion, right-of-way width, easements, and other special considerations. In some cases, a parallel pipeline may not be the best option and the City may end up replacing an existing pipeline at a larger diameter.

It should also be noted that a significant number of the recommended improvement projects for the City are a result of growth occurring in areas to the west of Orem, including the Town of Vineyard. Cost share for improvements which provide benefit for both the City of Orem and the Town of Vineyard should be evaluated in the next Impact Fee Facility Plan and Impact Fee Analysis. During this evaluation, the City should develop a pro rata cost share using the hydraulic model to allocate costs to each entity. Since the City of Orem cannot collect impact fees directly from new development in the Town of Vineyard, developing a cost share plan for improvement projects will require coordination and specific agreements between each municipality.

C-1. 400 South Transmission Line. To address low pressure issues in the Central Pressure Zone at build-out, a new water line is recommended to be installed in the vicinity of 400 South running parallel to the existing 16-inch water pipe. The new line begins with a 30-inch pipe connected to the existing Reach II Pipeline, ends with a 12-inch diameter pipe at 800 West, and has intermediate diameters of 24-inch and 20-inch along the stretch of pipe. This pipeline will serve as primary



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

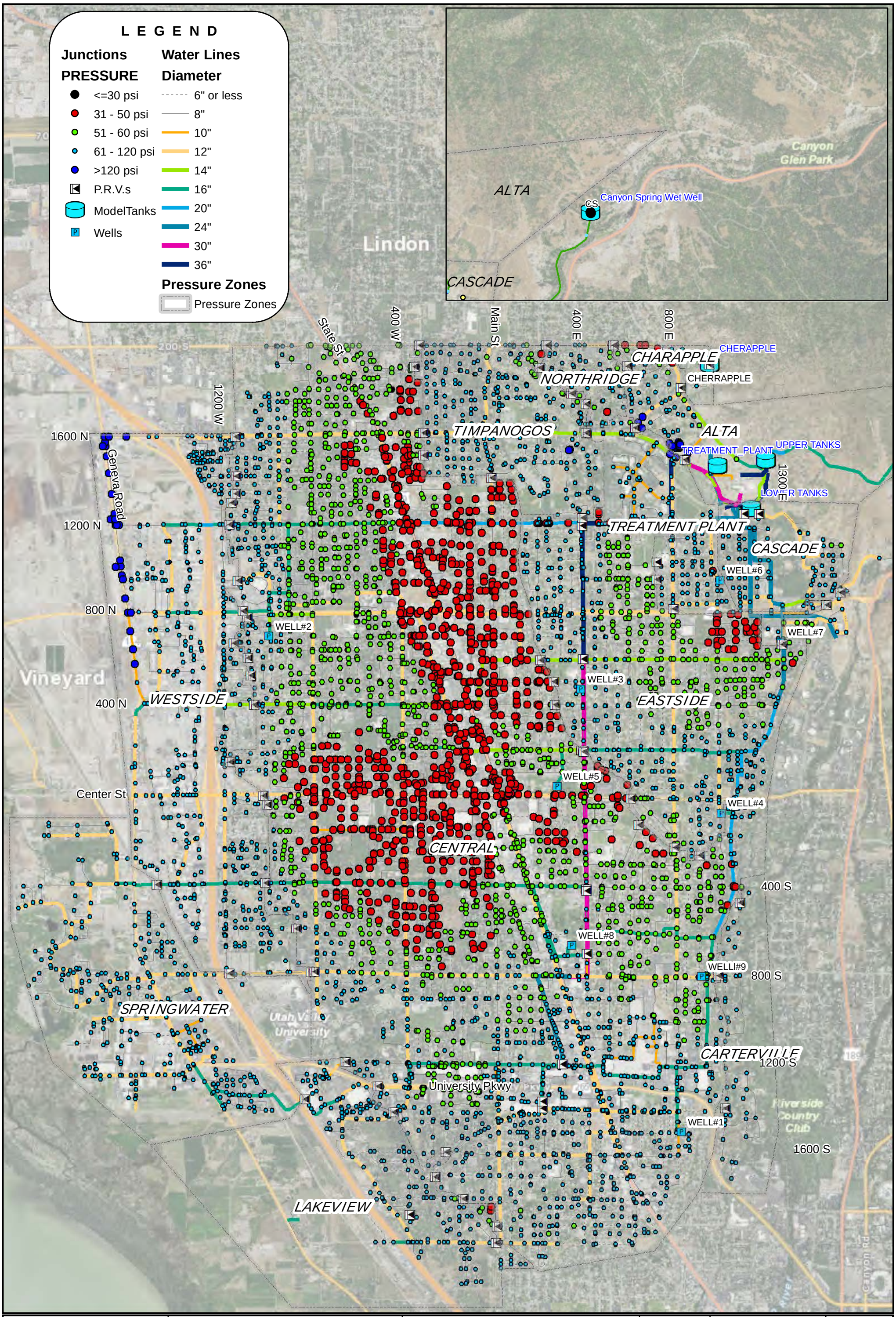
STATIC DEMAND FOR
2014 CONDITIONS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO.
7-1

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-1-Static-b.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

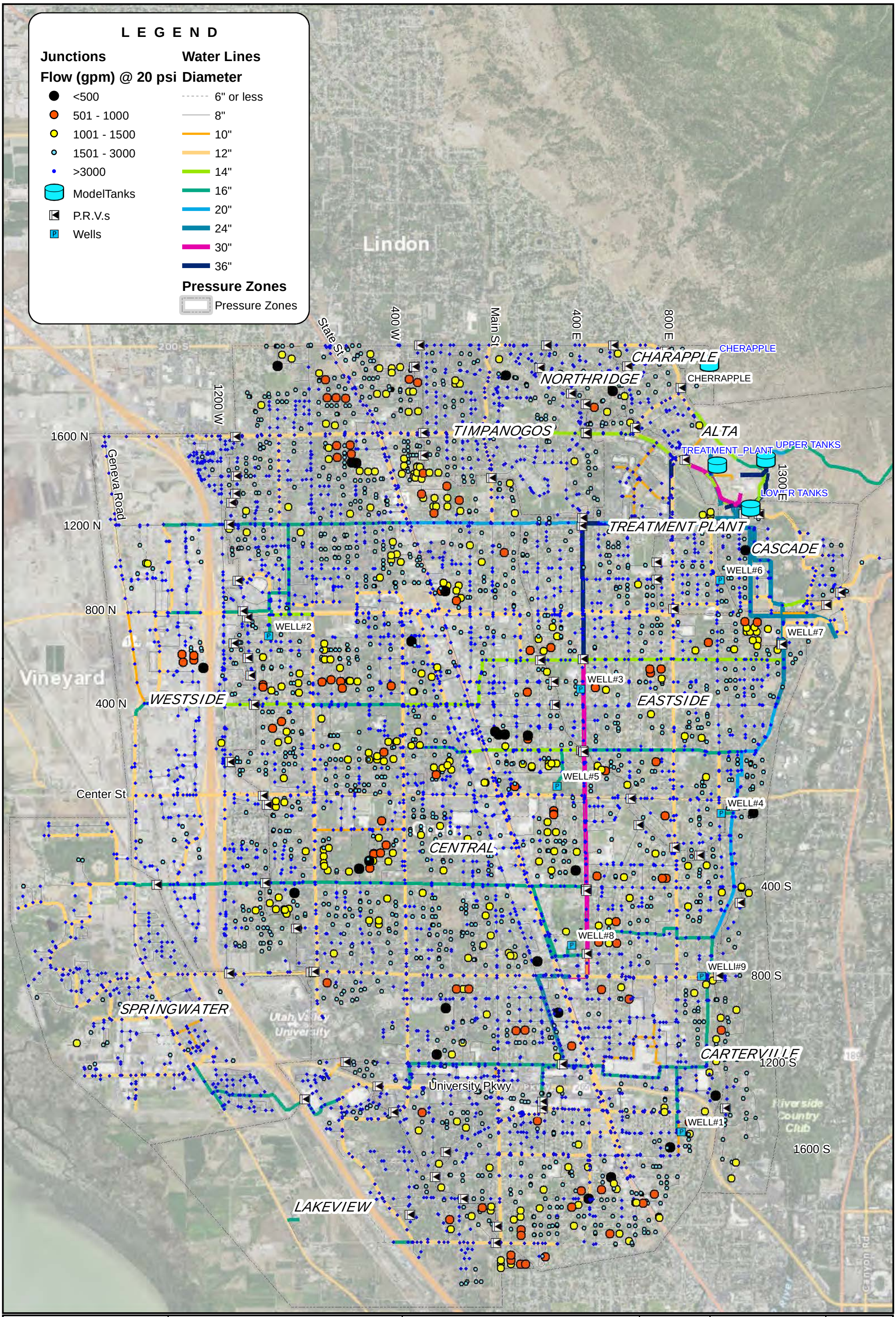
PEAK HOUR DEMAND
FOR 2014 CONDITIONS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO.
7-2

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-2-Ex PHD.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

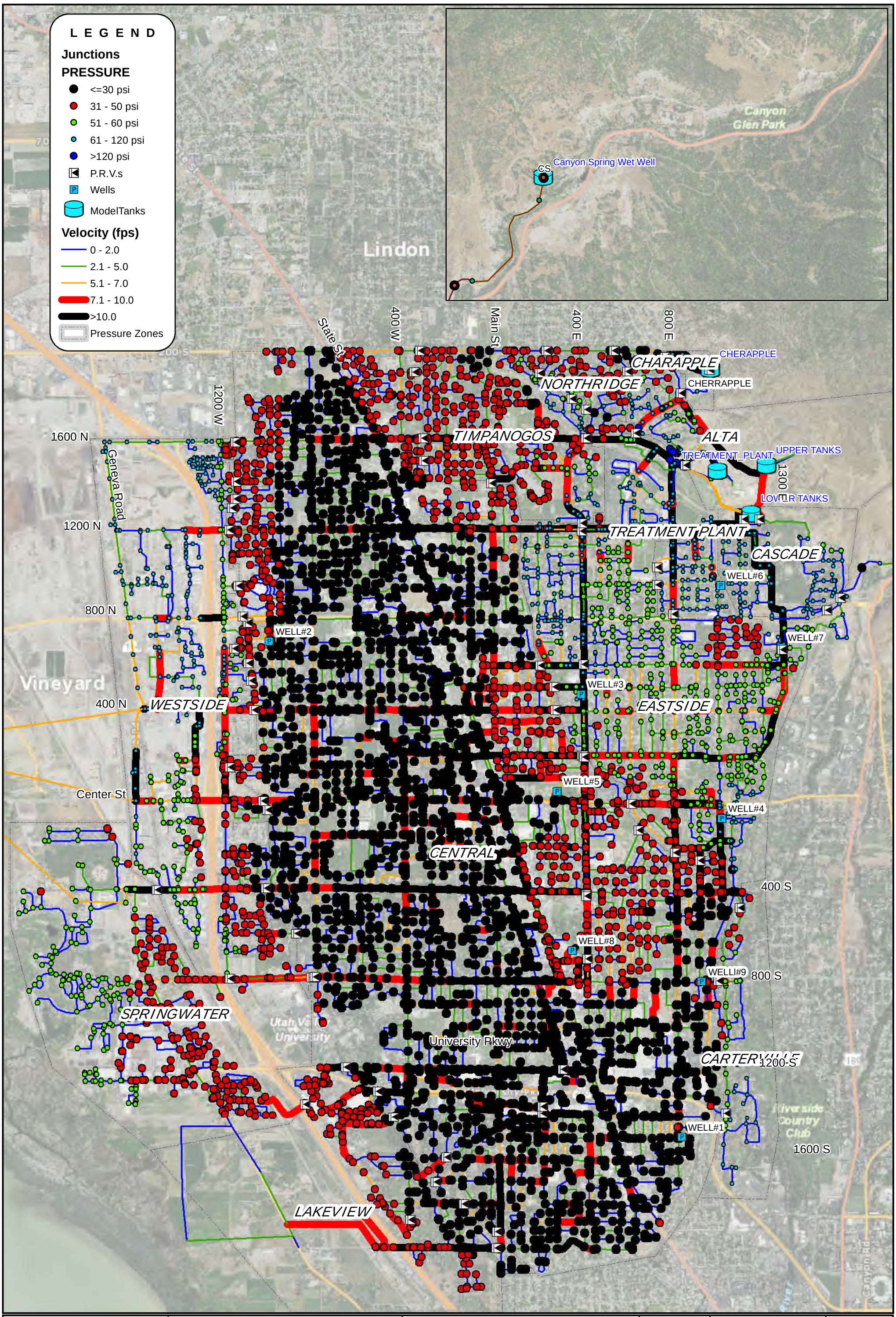
PEAK DAY DEMAND
WITH FIRE FLOW 2014
CONDITIONS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO. 7-3

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-3 - Available FF.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

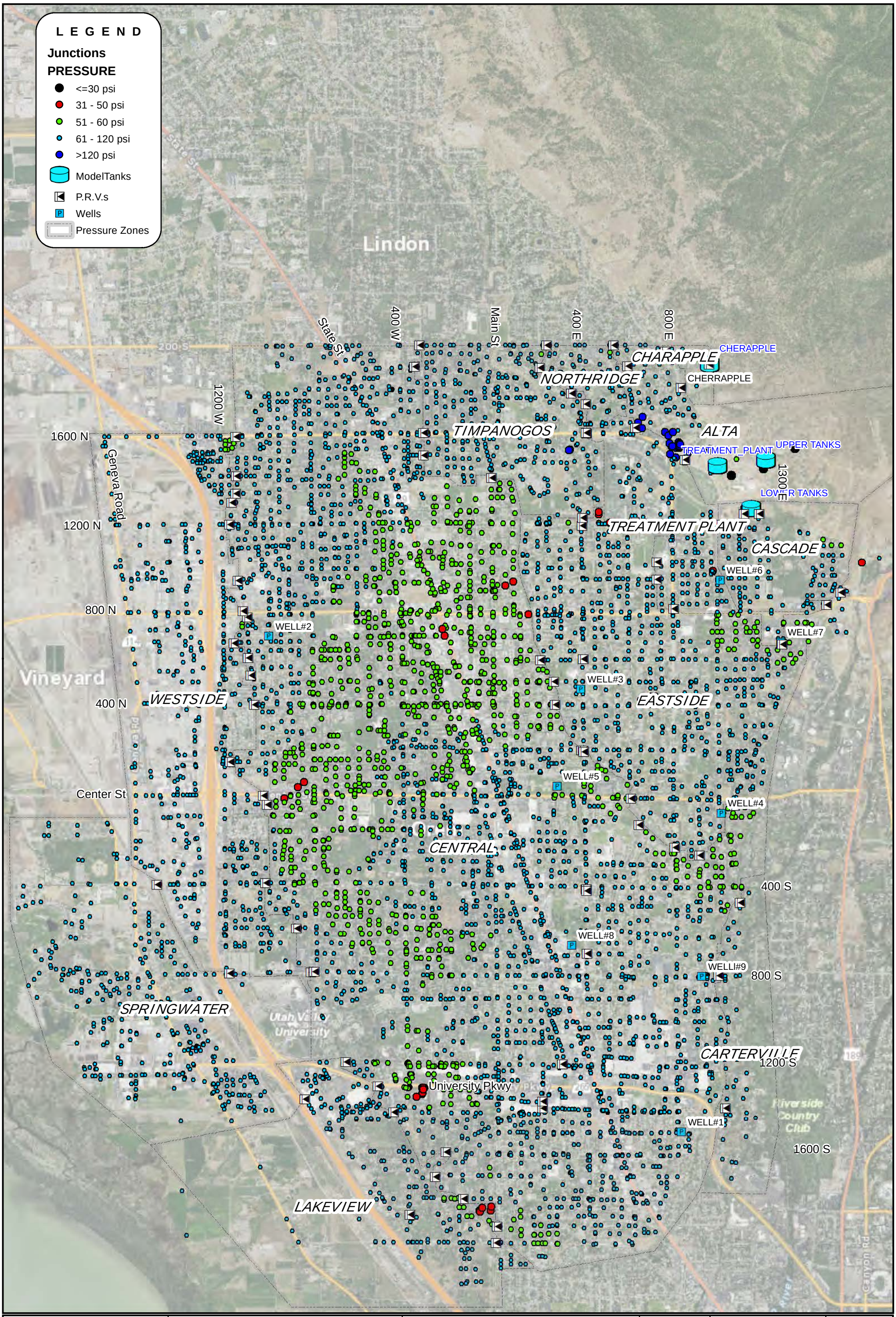
PEAK HOUR DEMAND FOR FUTURE CONDITIONS WITH EXISTING PIPES

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO. 7-4

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-4- BoPHD-Pressure No Improvements.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

PEAK HOUR DEMAND
FOR FUTURE CONDITIONS
WITH IMPROVEMENTS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,250 2,500 Feet

FIGURE NO.
7-5

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-5- BoPHD-Pressure with Improvements.mxd amckinnon 3/18/2016

means of conveyance from the Reach II Pipeline to new development in the western region of the City.

C-2. 1600 North Transmission Line (To Murdock Canal). Build-out model simulations indicate future pressure deficiencies in the Northridge, Timpanogos, and northern region of the Central Pressure Zones due to inadequate transmission line capacity. To remedy these future deficiencies, it is recommended that a new parallel waterline be installed at approximately 1600 North starting at 800 East. The first phase of this project would extend a new 30-inch/24-inch pipe from 800 East down to the PRV fault located near Murdock Canal.

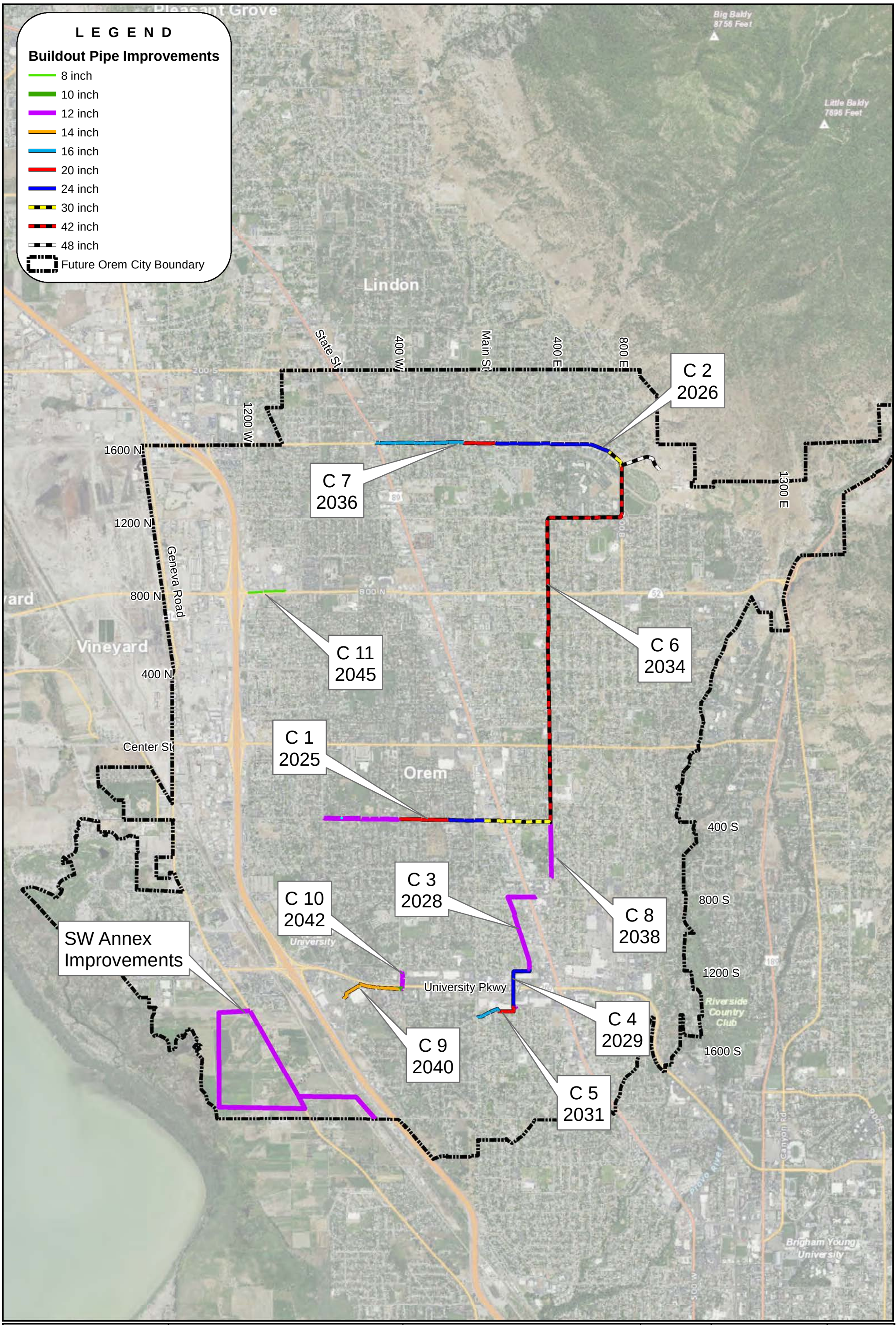
C-3. South Orem Boulevard between 800 South and 1200 South Transmission Line. Model outputs indicated pressure deficiencies in the south region of the Central Pressure Zone near the Orem/Provo city border. To provide adequate system pressures and reduce high pipe velocities, a new 12-inch waterline is recommended as approximately 800 South parallel to the existing 24-inch pipe starting near State Street then heading west and turning down at approximately South Orem Boulevard to 1200 South (following the alignment of the Reach II Pipeline).

C-4. 200 East from 1200 South to 1400 South Transmission Line. This project is the continuation of Project C-3. It is intended to increase the capacity of the water transmission line carrying water from the Reach II Pipeline to the southern portion of the Central Pressure Zone and the Lakeside Pressure Zone. Existing pipes at the end of Project C3 have reduced diameters. To maintain adequate conveyance, this project includes the installation of a new 24-inch waterline running parallel to the existing water lines along 1200 South from South Orem Boulevard to 200 East and then turning south down 200 East and ending at 1400 South. Because the existing roadway has parallel 16-inch pipes for a portion of the roadway, the alignment for this project may need to vary from the alignment shown in Figure 7-6.

C-5. 1400 South Transmission Line. As the final portion of Projects C-3 and C-4 designed to improve system pressures and address undesirably high pipe velocities caused by development, it is recommended that an 20-inch/16-inch parallel pipe be installed at approximately 200 East beginning at 1400 South and following the existing pipeline which runs behind the existing shopping center (Jo-Ann Fabric) and continuing on along 1450 south and ending at South Main Street.

C-6. Reach II Parallel Transmission Line. The largest recommended improvement project for the City is the installation of a new parallel waterline to the Reach II Pipeline. This project involves the installation of a new 48-inch pipeline from the UVWTP to the intersection of 1600 North and 800 East, followed by a 42-inch pipeline from the intersection of 1600 North and 800 East to the intersection of 400 East and 400 South. This large improvement is driven by the fact that future development in Orem will occur in the western portion of the City, particularly in the Southwest Annexation and the Town of Vineyard. This improvement will provide the necessary capacity to serve future development through build-out.

C-7. 1600 North Transmission Line. A continuation of Project C-2, Project C-7 will extend the parallel water line further west with 24-inch, 20-inch and 16-inch pipe. This project will provide



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc. CONSULTING ENGINEERS	OREM CITY WATER MASTER PLAN	BUILD-OUT WATER SYSTEM IMPROVEMENTS	NORTH:	SCALE: 0 1,500 3,000 Feet	FIGURE NO. 7-6

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-6- BO Improvements.mxd aanderson 3/18/2016

the necessary system pressure and remediate potentially high pipe velocities which will come as a result of development.

C-8. Reach II Parallel Transmission Line (Continued). Continuing the improvements carried out in Project C-6, this system improvement extends a 12-inch parallel water line along the Reach II alignment on 400 East from 400 South to 700 South, eliminating pressure and velocity deficiencies caused by a lack of capacity in the existing line. This project serves as another component in connecting sources in the northeast with users in the southwest.

C-9. University Parkway Transmission Line. To meet the anticipated demands from future development, it is recommended that additional capacity be added to the existing 12-inch waterline by adding a new 14-inch waterline parallel to the existing line. The proposed water line will run along the south side of University Parkway starting at 400 West and running due west in front of the Wal-Mart and tying into the existing line at Sandhill Road.

C-10. 400 West Transmission Line. To eliminate excessively high peak flow velocities, it is recommended that a 12-inch waterline be installed parallel to the existing waterline on 400 West between 1200 South and University Parkway.

C-11. 800 North Transmission Line. This project was included in the recommended improvements due to high velocities in the build-out model simulation. The improvement is not particularly necessary to address a pressure deficiency, but an additional 12-inch parallel waterline would reduce these potentially harmful pipe velocities.

Table 7-1
Major Conveyance System Improvements Summary

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Project Year	Construction Cost Estimate* (2015 Dollars)
C-1	400 South Transmission Line (30, 24, 20, 12 inch)	2024	$1,686,000
C-2	1600 North Transmission Line (30, 24 inch)	2026	$661,000
C-3	South Orem Blvd between 800 South and 1200 South (12 inch)	2028	$562,000
C-4	200 East from 1200 South to 1400 South Transmission Line (24 inch)	2029	$409,000
C-5	1400 South Transmission Line (20, 16 inch)	2031	$297,000
C-6	Reach II Parallel Transmission Line (48, 42 inch)	2034	$7,351,000
C-7	Continue 1600 North Transmission Line (24, 20, 16 inch)	2036	$1,184,000
C-8	Continue Reach II Parallel Transmission Line (12 inch)	2038	$287,000
C-9	University Parkway Transmission Line (14 inch)	2040	$362,000
C-10	400 West Transmission Line (12 inch)	2042	$98,000
C-11	800 North Transmission Line (12 inch)	2045	$194,000
		TOTAL	**$13,091,000**

*Does not include engineering/administrative costs

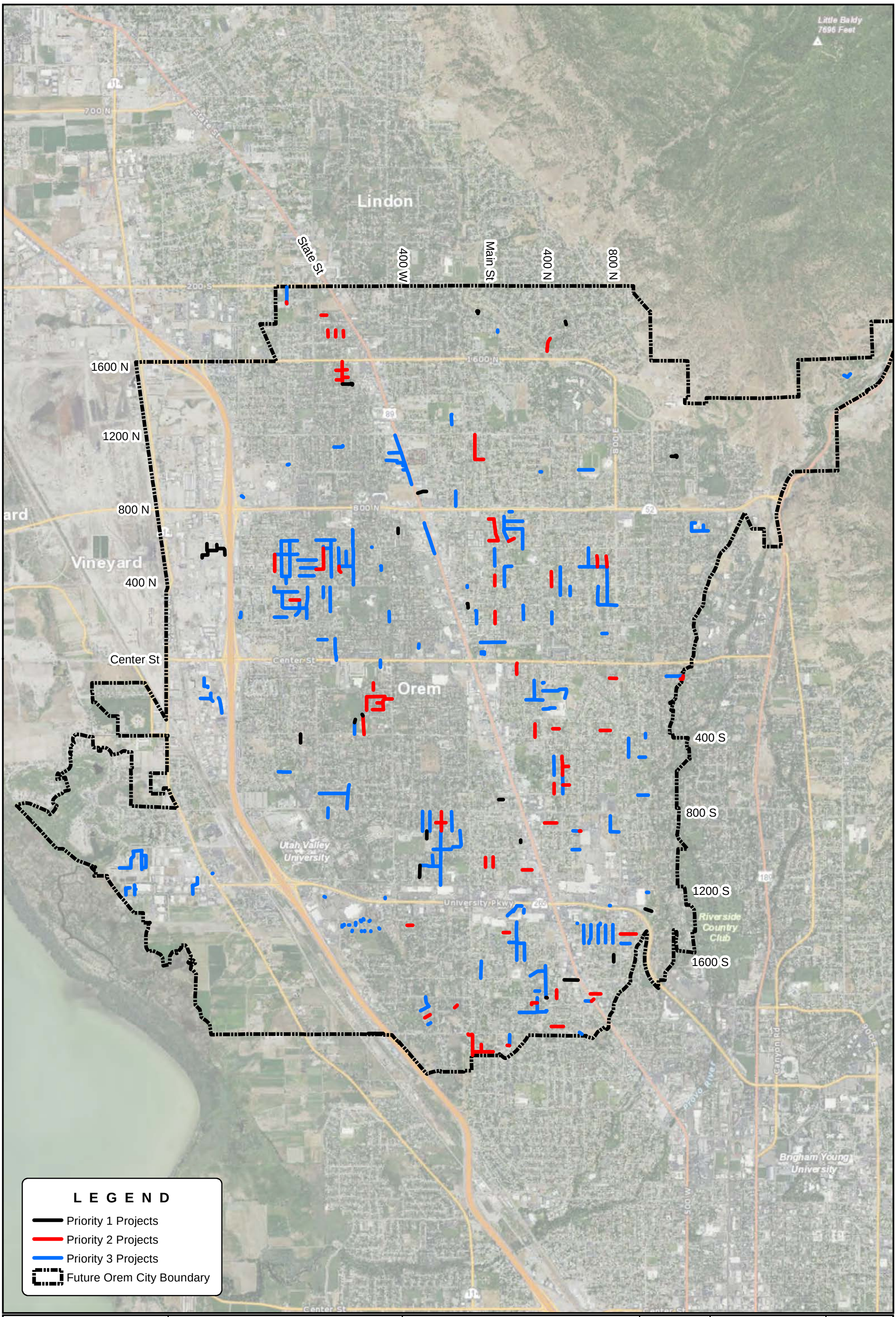
Improvements to Increase Fire Flows

Figure 7-7 shows pipelines that should be upsized to a minimum diameter of 8" to increase fire flows to required levels. Fire flow projects are summarized in Table 7-2. Projects are prioritized into 3 different categories based on the severity of the deficiency.

- Priority 1 – These projects primarily resolve fire flow deficiencies where current available flow is less than 500 gpm. This includes areas with undersized pipes or inadequate looping.
- Priority 2 – These projects primarily resolve fire flow deficiencies where current available flow is less than 1,000 gpm.
- Priority 3 – Priority 3A and 3B projects include all other fire flow deficiencies where current available flows are less than 1,500 gpm. Phase A projects are generally considered to be higher priority than Phase B projects, but the exact timing of these projects is flexible. The City can complete phase these projects in any order desired to reduce overall construction costs (e.g. match timing of projects with road reconstruction activities, etc.).

Additional Improvement Projects

In addition to the capacity related system improvements identified through system modeling, the City has provided a list of condition related maintenance and renewal improvements that need to be completed. These projects include new pipelines, pipeline replacements, PRV replacements, and security upgrades. A summary of these projects is contained in Table 7-3. It is recommended that all projects contained in this list be included in the 10-year capital facilities plan in order to prevent existing system deficiencies from becoming more serious. The 10-year capital facilities plan is discussed in Chapter 8 of this report.



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN

PEAK DAY DEMAND
FIRE FLOW
FOR EXISTING CONDITIONS

NORTH:

SCALE: 0 1,500 3,000 Feet

FIGURE NO. 7-7

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\6.0 Reports and Memos\6.2 Draft Report\Water Report - Neal's Corrections\GIS Figures\Water-Figure 7-7-FF Improvements.mxd aanderson 3/18/2016

Table 7-2
Summary of Recommended Fire Flow Improvements

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Project Year	Construction Cost Estimate* (2015 Dollars)
FF-1	Priority 1 - Replace 6,300 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2015-2017	$871,000
FF-2	Priority 2 - Replace 24,170 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2018-2024	$3,336,000
FF-3A	Priority 3 (Phase 1) - Replace 38,950 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2024-2034	$5,375,100
FF-3B	Priority 3 (Phase 2) - Replace 38,950 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2034+	$5,375,100
		TOTAL	**$14,957,200**

*Does not include engineering/administrative costs

Table 7-3
Summary of Condition Related Improvement Projects Identified by Orem City

Priority Rank	Project	Project Description	Length (Feet)	Construction Cost Estimate* (2015 Cost)
1	New Water Line	400 West, Center Street to 1200 South - 12" old cast	8,000	$1,208,000
2	Replace Water Line	Main Street, 1880 North to 2000 North	1,130	$155,940
3	Replace PRVs	Reach II PRV's 1200 N. 600 E., 1200 N. 400 E., 200 N. 400 E., 710 S. 400 E., 1200 S. Orem Blvd.	NA	$250,000
4	Security System	Install security system at all water sources.	NA	$35,000
5	Meter Replacement	Upgrade all 3" and larger meters as needed (Commercial and City owned)	NA	$800,000
6	Replace Water Line	980 West, 400 North to 675 North (Designed, 2013 Slurry)	1,800	$37,950
7	Replace Water Line	Replace with new 8" main line on 800 East, 1600 South to 1700 South. Master Plan project.	670	$92,460
8	New Water Line	Install new main line on 1400 South, 800 East to 950 East	820	$113,160
9	Replace Water Line	Replace 4" main line on Memo Drive loop off of 75 East, 840 North to 885 North.	830	$114,540
10	Replace Water Line	Replace Alta Springs water line from Johnson's Hole turnout to old head house.	8,400	$2,000,000
11	Replace Water Line	Replace water line on 600 East, 200 North to 400 North.	1,350	$186,300
13	New Water Line	Install new main line 1800 South, 400 East to 250 East & 250 East, 1800 South to 2000 South	2,300	$317,400
13	Replace Water Line	Replace main line on State Street, 1600 North to 2000 North on the Westside. Master Plan project.	3,040	$419,520
14	Replace Water Line	Replace main line on State Street, 100 North to 1200 North on the Westside. Master Plan project.	5,000	$690,000
15	Replace Water Line	Replace with 12" main line on 1600 North, 1330 West to 1430 West.	1,240	$171,120
16	Replace Water Line	Replace main line on Geneva Road, 1000 North to 800 North. Master Plan project.	2,640	$193,200
17	Replace Water Line	Replace water line on 1500 South, State to 400 E. & 400 East, 1500 S. to 1800 S.	2,640	$392,600
18	Replace Water Line	Replace old cast main line on 200 North, Palisade Drive to 400 West.	10,565	$1,785,485
19	Replace Water Line	Replace water line on State Street, 800 North to 2000 North on the eastside. Master Plan project.	8,300	$1,253,300
20	Replace Water Line	Replace shot coat steel main line on State Street, 1120 South to 1400 South on the eastside.	1,400	$211,400
			TOTAL	**$10,427,375**

*Does not include engineering/administrative costs

Recommended PRV Settings Modifications

As system growth occurs gradually over the next several years, demand patterns and demand distribution will vary. In addition to pipeline improvements intended to remediate low system pressures, PRV settings may also be modified to aid in maintaining adequate system pressures. Table 7-4 provides a list of the PRV's which were adjusted in the build-out model to help improve system pressures. The table displays the original setting as well as the adjusted valve setting. Valves not shown in the table maintained the same setting as currently reported for the existing system. As shown in Figure 7-4, peak flows at build-out with the existing infrastructure will likely result in substantial pressure deficiencies across the majority of the system. In some cases, PRV settings were adjusted in the build-out model in order to better provide flow where it is anticipated to be needed. The list of proposed future valve settings represents one of many possible sets of PRV settings, and the City will be able to more accurately determine the best valve regime as the system continues to grow in the future. Hence, while the PRV settings proposed for the future system are beneficial in helping to remediate predicted low pressures at build-out, the proposed PRV settings may ultimately be changed depending on the needs of future growth.

Table 7-4
Pressure Reducing Valve Settings – Existing Settings and Proposed Future Settings

Address	Existing System PRV Setting (psi)	Build-Out System PRV Setting (psi)
Home Base	39.3	48
290 W 2000 N	52	74
325 W 1890 N	52	71
300 W 1600 N	52	74
1500 N 290 W	52	67
1440 N Main St.	52	55
630 E 1225 N	61.3	72
660 N Palisade Dr.	55	60
660 N Palisade Dr.	50	60
810 N 800 E	52	65
210 E 600 N	51.9	60
615 N 400 E RII	65	78
615 N 400 E RII	65	78
1190 N 400 E RII	65	78
285 E 500 N	51.1	60
275 E 400 N	51.9	60
360 E 200 N	55	61.5
360 E 200 N	55	61.5
390 E 200 N RII	69	70
180 N 400 E	50.6	62
600 E Center St.	51.1	55
140 S Campus Dr.	51	61
25 S Palisade Dr.	64	54
25 S Palisade Dr.	64	54
250 S 900 E	53	58
200 S 800 E	58	59
410 S 400 E RII	55	72
410 S 400 E RII	55	72
420 S 400 E RII	68	72
695 S 400 E RII	55	77
1395 S 200 E RII	75	85
742 E 950 N	53	66

CHAPTER 8
CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN

In coordination with Orem City personnel, a capital facilities plan has been developed to serve as a guideline for the budgeting and implementation of recommended system improvements over the next 10 years. The purpose of this chapter is to present recommendations regarding levels of funding for system maintenance, renewal, and capital improvement projects.

RECOMMENDED CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT BUDGET

Before establishing a 10-year capital improvement plan, it is necessary to determine how much funding should be set aside each year for capital improvements. One of the best ways to identify a recommended level of funding is to consider system service life. As with all utilities, each component of a water system has a finite service life. If adequate funds are not set aside for regular system renewal, the collection system will fall into a state of disrepair and be incapable of providing the level of service that Orem City customers expect. To determine the target level of yearly spending on the system, the replacement value of the current system was evaluated. The total cost to replace all pipes, pump stations, and wells in the City would be approximately $300,000,000. Based on the assumption that most water system components have an average service life of about 50 years, the City should plan to spend about 2% of the total system value per year in order to prevent utilities from falling into disrepair. Based on this assumption, it is recommended that the City plan to spend $6,000,000 per year for the water system.

In addition to the water system improvements, the City has an annual budget item assigned for fleet replacement and repair, which is approximately $300,000 per year. This considered, the recommended level of investment for capital improvements in the water fund is $6,300,000. This number represents a significant increase in annual investment compared to the City's actual level of investment in the system in recent years.

CAPITAL IMPROVEMENT PLAN SUMMARY

The recommended capital improvements for Orem's water system are summarized in Table 8-1. Included in the table is a summary of each project along with the estimated construction cost. The table includes improvements to the conveyance system, storage facilities, a new water reuse system, development of new groundwater sources, automated metering infrastructure, and other improvements. Not included in the table is routine rehabilitation and replacement of system components that will also need to be accounted for in future budgets.

Table 8-1
Orem City Water System Capital Improvement Projects

Project type	Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Project Year	Estimated Cost (2014 Dollars)
Major Conveyance	C-1	400 South Transmission Line (30, 24, 20, 12 inch)	2024	$1,686,000
Major Conveyance	C-2	1600 North Transmission Line (30, 24 inch)	2026	$661,000
Major Conveyance	C-3	South Orem Blvd between 800 South and 1200 South (12 inch)	2028	$562,000
Major Conveyance	C-4	200 East from 1200 South to 1400 South Transmission Line (24 inch)	2029	$409,000
Major Conveyance	C-5	1400 South Transmission Line (20, 16 inch)	2031	$297,000
Major Conveyance	C-6	Reach II Parallel Transmission Line (48, 42 inch)	2034	$7,351,000
Major Conveyance	C-7	Continue 1600 North Transmission Line (24, 20, 16 inch)	2036	$1,184,000
Major Conveyance	C-8	Continue Reach II Parallel Transmission Line (12 inch)	2038	$287,000
Major Conveyance	C-9	University Parkway Transmission Line (14 inch)	2040	$362,000
Major Conveyance	C-10	400 West Transmission Line (12 inch)	2042	$98,000
Major Conveyance	C-11	800 North Transmission Line (12 inch)	2045	$194,000
Fire Flow	FF-1	Replace 6,300 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2015-2017	$871,000
Fire Flow	FF-2	Replace 24,170 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2018-2024	$3,336,000
Fire Flow	FF-3A	Replace 38,950 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2024-2034	$5,375,100
Fire Flow	FF-3B	Replace 38,950 feet of undersized waterlines (8 inch)	2034+	$5,375,100
Storage	ST-1a	10 million gallon storage reservoir – siting study	2016	$100,000
Storage	ST-1	10 million gallon storage reservoir	2015-2018	$10,322,000
Storage	ST-2	12.5 million gallon storage reservoir	2030	$12,960,000
Reuse Water	RW-1	Tertiary wastewater treatment improvements	2016	$1,200,000
Reuse Water	RW-2	Reuse waterline to Lakeside Sports Complex (12 inch)	2016	$189,000
Reuse Water	RW-3	Booster Station from WRF to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course	2016	$150,000
Reuse Water	RW-4	Booster Station from Sleepy Ridge Golf Course to Lakeside Sports Complex	2016	$650,000
Southwest Annex	SW-1	Install 18,775 feet of waterlines in the SW Annex (paid for by developer)	2015-2017	$1,735,000
Wells	W-1	Develop New Well Source	2017	$3,000,000
Wells	W-2	Develop New Well Source	2020	$3,000,000
Automated Metering	AMI	Install new automated meter infrastructure	2015-2018	$8,300,000
Misc. Replacement	R-1	Miscellaneous Replacements/Improvements Identified from Previous Plans	2021-2024	$10,427,375
			TOTAL	**$80,081,575**

10-YEAR CAPITAL IMPROVEMENTS SCHEDULE

While Table 8-1 displays all projects needed to serve the system through build-out, of particular interest is the development of a project schedule over the next 10 years. Based on the City's identified project needs and recommended level of capital investment, BC&A has developed four potential capital improvement scenarios covering the next 10 years. These scenarios are shown in Figures 8-1 through 8-4 and detailed in Tables 8-2 through 8-5. The process of developing the several scenarios was as follows:

- **Identify the Revenue Available for CIP Based on Current Rates –** Each of the figures show the revenue that is projected to be available for capital improvement projects based on current water rates charged to customers. This represents the revenue the City would have available for capital improvements over the next 10 years if it does not make any changes to its existing rates. It will be noted that this revenue increases gradually over time as additional users join the system.
- **Identify the Recommended CIP Funding Level Based on System Value –** Each of the figures also show the recommended capital improvement project funding level for the water system. This is the level of funding sufficient to perform maintenance related projects and system renewal as discussed previously. This level of funding increases over time to keep up with both system growth and inflation.
- **Develop a Transition Plan between the Current and Recommended Levels of Funding –** From the several figures, it is apparent that the projected revenue associated with existing rates will be woefully inadequate to implement the capital improvement projects needed in the City's water system. Because of the dramatic difference between existing revenue and recommended CIP funding, a budget plan is needed to gradually transition between the two. The several scenarios look at different ways to reach the recommended level of funding:
    - **Scenario 1, 5-year Phase In (Figure 8-1, Table 8-2):** As a starting point, BC&A looked at the immediate needs of the City and identified a transition plan that would address all the most pressing needs while limiting annual rate increases. This resulted in the development of Scenario 1. This scenario includes transitioning to the recommended long-term level of funding over a period of 5 years. This scenario would allow the City to construct all of the recommended projects identified in the planning window and begin to implement additional maintenance and renewal projects.
    - **Scenario 2, 7-year Phase In (Figure 8-2, Table 8-3):** To minimize the required annual increases to the rates, BC&A also looked at slower implementation options. Scenario 2 includes a transition from current to recommended levels of funding over a period of 7 years. While this would reduce rate increases and would allow the City to complete several of its very highest priority projects, it would require the City to postpone a number of projects. Most notably, the 7-year phase in would delay the completion of the City's meter replacement and AMI project by three years. It would also postpone several recommended maintenance and renewal projects. While it may be possible to delay some of these projects for a short period of time, neglect to these areas for any extended period of time will result in a reduced level of service and lead to more frequent and costly emergency repairs.

Selection of Scenario 2 over Scenario 1 would result in the deferment of $5.6 million in system maintenance improvements.

- **Scenario 3, 10-year Phase In (Figure 8-3, Table 8-4):** This scenario is similar to Scenario 2, but would transition from current to recommended levels of funding over a period of 10 years. Selection of Scenario 3 over Scenario 1 would result in delaying a number of important projects. Compared to Scenario 1, this scenario delays the meter replacement and AMI project by 4 years, completion of the highest priority fire flow improvements by 4 years, and defers $10.7 million in system maintenance improvements.
- **Scenario 4, Bonding (Figure 8-4, Table 8-5):** The previous three scenarios have looked at funding capital improvements on a pay as you go basis. As has been discussed previously, Scenarios 2 and 3 result in the delay of some important project components that may not be acceptable to the City. As an alternative to delaying these projects, the City could consider using bond funding as a way to accomplish more of the recommended projects without increasing rates as dramatically up front. Bond funding would also allow some of the costs incurred today to be paid for by future users that will benefit from the improvements. Scenario 4 includes funding all of the same projects as identified in Scenario 1, but uses bond funding to limit rate increases to levels slightly below those identified in Scenario 3. To accomplish this plan, the City would need to take out bonds of $12.5 million in 2018 and 2021. The first bond would be used to pay for fire flow improvements, a new well, reuse water facilities at the WRF, and some of the highest priority maintenance related improvements. The second bond would be used to pay for a new storage reservoir. Normal rate revenue could then be used for system maintenance and renewal, as well as the other scheduled improvement projects.

Tables 8-2 through 8-5 list the improvement projects that could be completed within the next 10-years for Scenarios 1 through 4, respectively. Figures 8-1 through 8-4 show this same information graphically. For comparison purposes, Figure 8-1 includes the total level of funding for all four of the scenarios. System improvement projects have been grouped into the following major budget categories:

- **Fire Flow –** Fire flow projects included in the 10-year plan include areas of the City with the most severe fire flow deficiencies (Priority 1 and Priority 2 deficiencies). While it would be ideal to eliminate all fire flow deficiencies over the next 10 years, consideration must also be given to available budget and other system priorities. Under the current plan, the most urgent fire flow improvements would be completed within this planning window, with the remaining improvements completed thereafter as quickly as budget allows.
- **Storage –** Storage projects include the cost of adding water storage in the City to alleviate equalization deficiencies. The City does not have a current storage deficiency because the City currently has access to storage at the water treatment plant beyond its contractual agreement with CUWCD. While access to this storage will not be eliminated immediately, it is likely to be curtailed over the next several years as other communities begin to pull more water from the plant. For this reason, storage has been worked into the improvement plan as soon as available budget allows.
- **WRF Reuse –** This item includes the cost to install facilities to implement reuse of effluent water from the City's water reclamation facility for irrigation purposes (see Appendix C for

further discussion). This project is a high priority because it will allow the City to postpone many other costlier conveyance projects.

- **Wells –** Well projects include the installation of new wells to expand the City's peak day supply. Because these improvements are driven by projected growth in demand, there is little flexibility in when they can be completed.
- **AMI –** The AMI item includes the cost to install new water meters in the City to more accurately account for water used and to improve operation efficiencies through smart meter technology. Because of this nature of this project, it is expected that it will be completed in phases over a period of about four years. There is some flexibility in when this project occurs. However, the sooner the meters are replaced, the sooner the City will start realizing increased water sales and savings associated with reduced meter reading costs (see Appendix E for further discussion). As a result, it is recommended that this project be completed as early as funding allows.
- **Maintenance Related Replacement –** This budget item includes those specific maintenance related projects already identified by City personnel.
- **Major Conveyance –** This item includes large diameter pipelines intended to bring flow from the northeast end of the City south and west to areas of high demand and help relieve pressure deficiencies under existing conditions or that may occur as a result of growth within the next 10-years. Because these improvements are driven by projected growth, there is little flexibility in when they can be completed. Fortunately, completion of the reuse project identified above will allow nearly all major conveyance projects to be pushed outside the 10-year planning window. Only one major conveyance project is included in the 10-year plan.
- **Unplanned Repairs** – This budget category includes funds which should be reserved in order to cover the potential cost of unexpected system failures, such as pipe breaks.
- **Fleet Replacement** – City personnel have developed a schedule for vehicle replacement based on approximate use, depreciation, and reliability for maintenance vehicles in the City. Because the City has been behind on its replacement schedule over the last several years, the first two years of the recommended water budget include a larger proportion of total capital costs for vehicle replacement as the City replaces some of its vehicles that are already beyond their useful service life. However, these costs should decrease and then remain relatively constant as the City replaces vehicles at more regular intervals in the future.
- **System Replacement –** After accomplishing all of the specific improvements identified above, any remaining capital improvement budget would be dedicated to system replacement. System replacement costs indicated in Figures 8-1 through 8-4 and Tables 8-2 through 8-5 are based on identifying those areas of the City's water system that appear to be aging and in need of repair or replacement.

Ultimately, selection of an implementation scenario has been left up to the City's discretion. All of the scenarios will accomplish the City's most pressing capital improvement projects and will fund the system at the long-term recommended level of funding by the end of the 10-year planning window. Selection of a more or less aggressive implementation plan will ultimately depend on the City's desire to proactively invest in its system versus its tolerance for rate increases. In general, it is recommended that the City implement the transition as quickly as possible since system investment to protect existing assets has been consistently shown to reduce total long-term costs

Table 8-2
10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 1, 5-Year Phase In Plan

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Total Cost (2016 Dollars)	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026
FF 1	Replace 6,306 feet of existing 2 and 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$871,000	$299,043	$308,015	$317,255							
FF 2	Replace 24,173 feet of existing 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$3,336,000							$1,025,715	$1,056,486	$1,088,181	$1,120,826
ST 1	Construct 10 million gallon storage reservoir	$10,422,000	$100,000			$4,650,000	$7,189,454					
RW 1	Tertiary wastewater treatment improvements	$1,200,000		$1,273,080								
RW 2	12 inch pipe extending existing reuse line to Lakeside Sports Complex	$189,000		$200,510								
RW 3	Booster Station from WRF to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$150,000		$159,135								
RW 4	Booster Station at Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$650,000		689585								
SW 1	Install 18,774 feet of pipe for SW Annex (Paid for by developer)	$1,735,000										
W 1	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000			$3,278,181							
W 2	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000						$3,582,157				
AMI	Install new automated meter infrastructure	$8,300,000	$2,343,250	$2,201,368	$2,267,409	$2,110,329						
R 1	Maintenance related replacement/improvement projects	$10,427,375							$3,206,089	$3,302,272	$3,401,340	$3,503,380
Major Conveyance	400 South pipe replacement	$1,686,000									$2,199,848	
System Replacement	Replace system where needed	$14,098,004	$210,979	$429,488	$442,373	$29,826	$8,866	$3,876,845	$3,489,588	$3,627,836	$1,575,701	$3,888,910
Repairs	Unplanned repair fund	$750,000	$77,250	$79,568	$81,955	$84,413	$86,946	$89,554	$92,241	$95,008	$97,858	$100,794
Fleet Replacement	Fleet maintenance and replacement	$2,629,045	$498,016	$375,444	$343,157	$320,340	$272,917	$235,171	$235,970	$242,954	$245,969	$253,253
	TOTAL	**$62,443,423**	**$3,528,538**	**$5,716,192**	**$6,730,329**	**$7,194,908**	**$7,558,183**	**$7,783,727**	**$8,049,602**	**$8,324,555**	**$8,608,896**	**$8,867,163**

Table 8-3
10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 2, 7-Year Phase In Plan

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Total Cost (2016 Dollars)	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026
FF 1	Replace 6,306 feet of existing 2 and 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$871,000	$299,043	$308,015	$317,255							
FF 2	Replace 24,173 feet of existing 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$3,336,000							$1,025,715	$1,056,486	$1,088,181	$1,120,826
ST 1	Construct 10 million gallon storage reservoir	$10,422,000	$100,000		$4,306,073	$3,309,746	$3,988,676					
RW 1	Tertiary wastewater treatment improvements	$1,200,000	$1,236,000									
RW 2	12 inch pipe extending existing reuse line to Lakeside Sports Complex	$189,000	$194,670									
RW 3	Booster Station from WRF to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$150,000	$154,500									
RW 4	Booster Station at Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$650,000	$669,500									
SW 1	Install 18,774 feet of pipe for SW Annex (Paid for by developer)	$1,735,000										
W 1	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000		$3,182,700								
W 2	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000						$3,582,157				
AMI	Install new automated meter infrastructure	$8,300,000				$2,335,431	$2,405,494	$2,477,659	$2,551,988			
R 1	Maintenance related replacement/improvement projects	$10,427,375							$3,206,089	$3,302,272	$3,401,340	$3,503,380
Major Conveyance	400 South pipe replacement	$1,686,000									$2,199,848	
System Replacement	Replace system where needed	$9,007,320	$0	$200,000	$0	$0	$100,000	$1,200,000	$937,599	$3,627,836	$1,575,701	$3,888,910
Repairs	Unplanned repair fund	$750,000	$77,250	$79,568	$81,955	$84,413	$86,946	$89,554	$92,241	$95,008	$97,858	$100,794
Fleet Replacement	Fleet maintenance and replacement	$2,629,045	$498,016	$375,444	$343,157	$320,340	$272,917	$235,171	$235,970	$242,954	$245,969	$253,253
	TOTAL	**$57,352,739**	**$3,228,979**	**$4,145,726**	**$5,048,439**	**$6,049,930**	**$6,854,032**	**$7,584,540**	**$8,049,602**	**$8,324,555**	**$8,608,896**	**$8,867,163**

Table 8-4
10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 3, 10-Year Phase In Plan

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Total Cost (2016 Dollars)	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026
FF 1	Replace 6,306 feet of existing 2 and 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$871,000					$336,576	$346,673	$357,073			
FF 2	Replace 24,173 feet of existing 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$3,336,000							$1,025,715	$1,056,486	$1,088,181	$1,120,826
ST 1	Construct 10 million gallon storage reservoir	$10,422,000	$100,000		$3,978,255	$4,772,908	$2,829,402					
RW 1	Tertiary wastewater treatment improvements	$1,200,000	$1,236,000									
RW 2	12 inch pipe extending existing reuse line to Lakeside Sports Complex	$189,000	$194,670									
RW 3	Booster Station from WRF to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$150,000	$154,500									
RW 4	Booster Station at Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$650,000	$669,500									
SW 1	Install 18,774 feet of pipe for SW Annex (Paid for by developer)	$1,735,000										
W 1	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000		$3,182,700								
W 2	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000						$3,582,157				
AMI	Install new automated meter infrastructure	$8,300,000					$2,405,494	$2,477,659	$2,551,988	$2,628,548		
R 1	Maintenance related replacement/improvement projects	$10,427,375							$3,206,089	$3,302,272	$3,401,340	$3,503,380
Major Conveyance	400 South pipe replacement	$1,686,000									$2,199,848	
System Replacement	Replace system where needed	$4,557,605	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$700,000	$1,450,000	$3,888,910
Repairs	Unplanned repair fund	$750,000	$77,250	$79,568	$81,955	$84,413	$86,946	$89,554	$92,241	$95,008	$97,858	$100,794
Fleet Replacement	Fleet maintenance and replacement	$2,629,045	$498,016	$375,444	$343,157	$320,340	$272,917	$235,171	$235,970	$242,954	$245,969	$253,253
	TOTAL	**$52,903,025**	**$2,929,936**	**$3,637,712**	**$4,403,366**	**$5,177,661**	**$5,931,334**	**$6,731,214**	**$7,469,076**	**$8,025,268**	**$8,483,195**	**$8,867,163**

Table 8-5
10-Year Capital Improvement Plan – Scenario 4, With Bonding

Project Identifier	Project Description	Estimated Total Cost (2016 Dollars)	FY 2017	FY 2018	FY 2019	FY 2020	FY 2021	FY 2022	FY 2023	FY 2024	FY 2025	FY 2026
FF 1	Replace 6,306 feet of existing 2 and 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$871,000		$924,044								
FF 2	Replace 24,173 feet of existing 4 inch pipe with 8 inch pipe	$3,336,000		$3,539,162								
ST 1	Construct 10 million gallon storage reservoir	$10,422,000	$100,000				$11,966,027					
RW 1	Tertiary wastewater treatment improvements	$1,200,000		$1,273,080								
RW 2	12 inch pipe extending existing reuse line to Lakeside Sports Complex	$189,000		$200,510								
RW 3	Booster Station from WRF to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$150,000		$159,135								
RW 4	Booster Station at Sleepy Ridge Golf Course Pond	$650,000		$689,585								
SW 1	Install 18,774 feet of pipe for SW Annex (Paid for by developer)	$1,735,000										
W 1	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000		$3,182,700								
W 2	Drill a new well in Orem Water System	$3,000,000					$3,477,822					
AMI	Install new automated meter infrastructure	$8,300,000	$2,137,250	$2,201,368	$2,267,409	$2,335,431						
R 1	Maintenance related replacement/improvement projects	$10,427,375		$2,212,480	$569,714	$1,173,610	$604,409	$1,867,625	$1,923,653	$1,320,909	$1,360,536	$1,401,352
Major Conveyance	400 South pipe replacement	$1,686,000									$2,199,848	
System Replacement	Replace system where needed	$14,098,004	$30,670	$273,853	$57,531	$165,457	$23,981	$2,350,474	$3,072,408	$4,277,203	$2,424,071	$5,226,232
Repairs	Unplanned repair fund	$750,000	$77,250	$79,568	$81,955	$84,413	$86,946	$89,554	$92,241	$95,008	$97,858	$100,794
Fleet Replacement	Fleet maintenance and replacement	$2,629,045	$498,016	$375,444	$343,157	$320,340	$272,917	$235,171	$235,970	$242,954	$245,969	$253,253
	TOTAL	**$62,443,423**	**$2,843,186**	**$15,110,929**	**$3,319,765**	**$4,079,251**	**$16,432,102**	**$4,542,823**	**$5,324,272**	**$5,936,074**	**$6,328,281**	**$6,981,631**

Figure 8-1
Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 1 - 5-Year Phase In

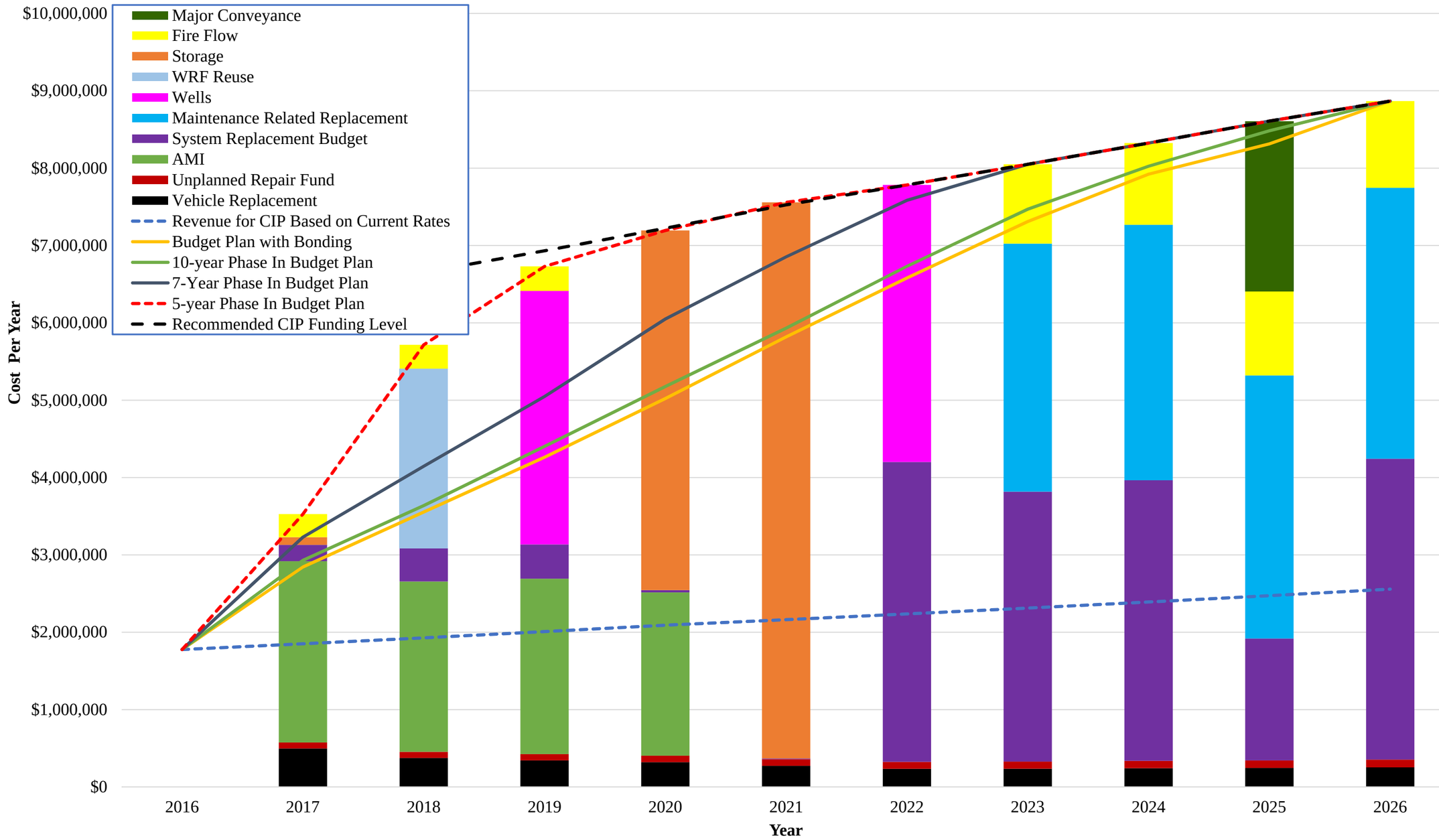


Figure 8-2
Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 2 - 7-Year Phase In

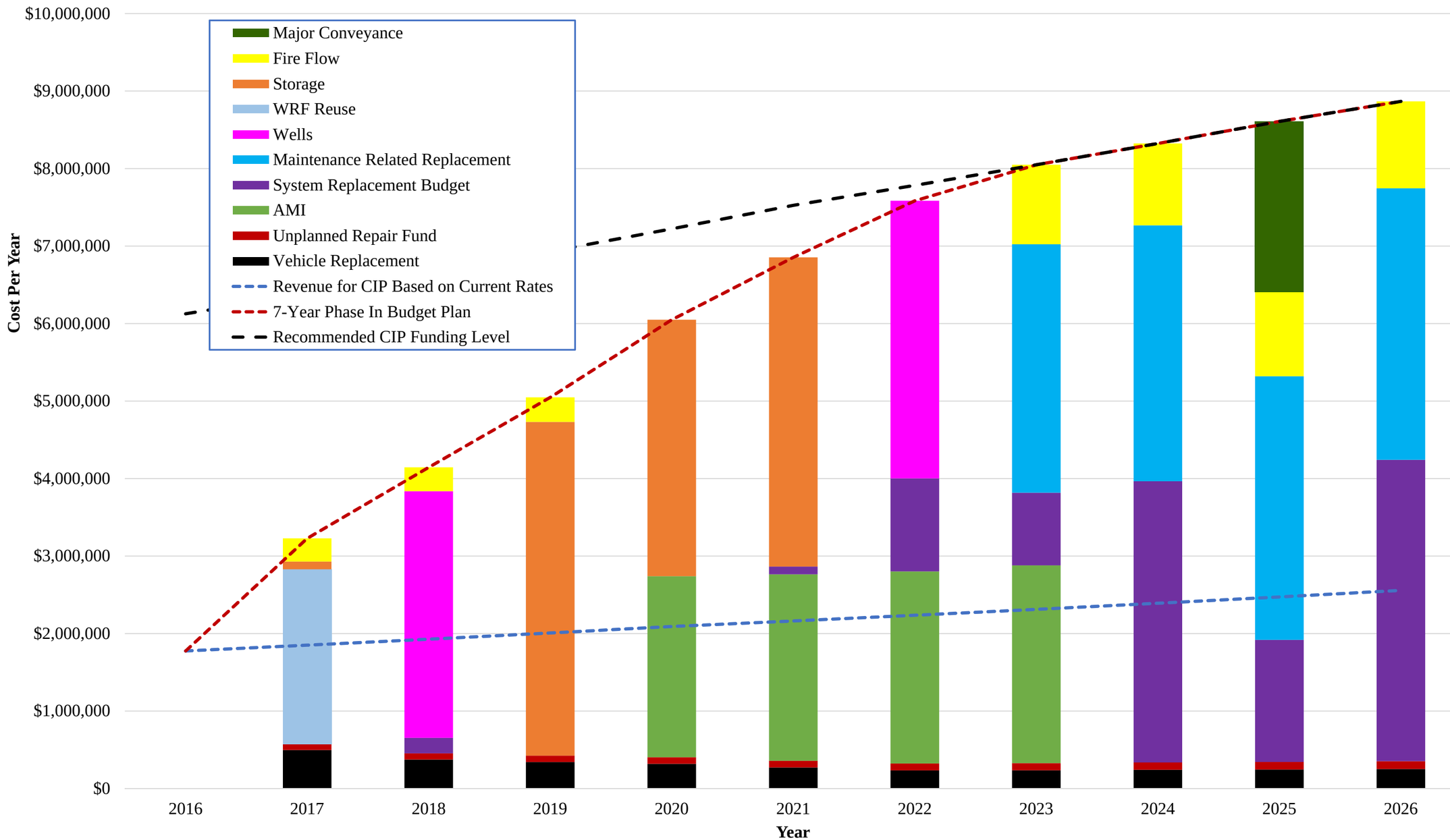


Figure 8-3
Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 3 - 10-Year Phase In

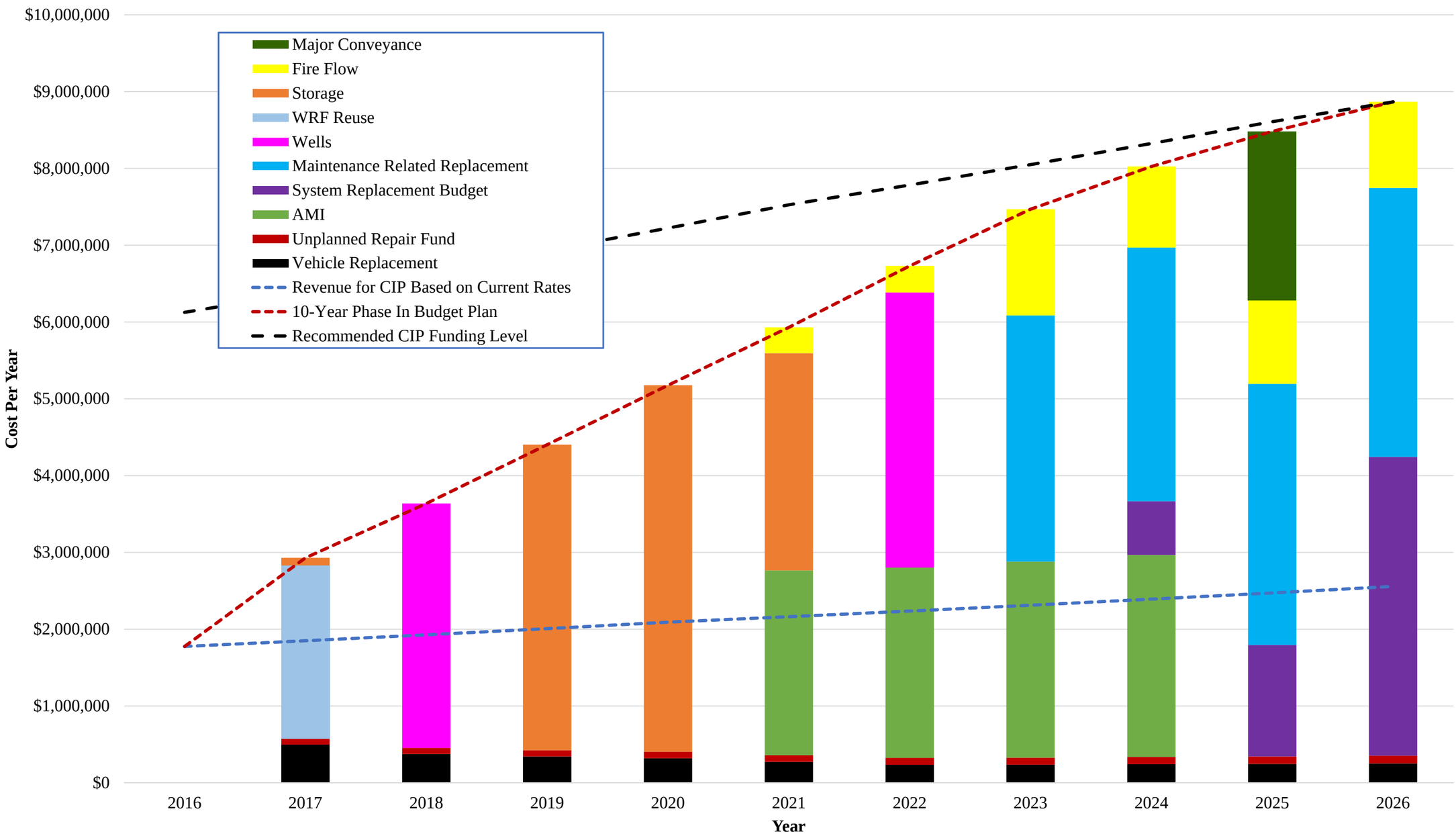
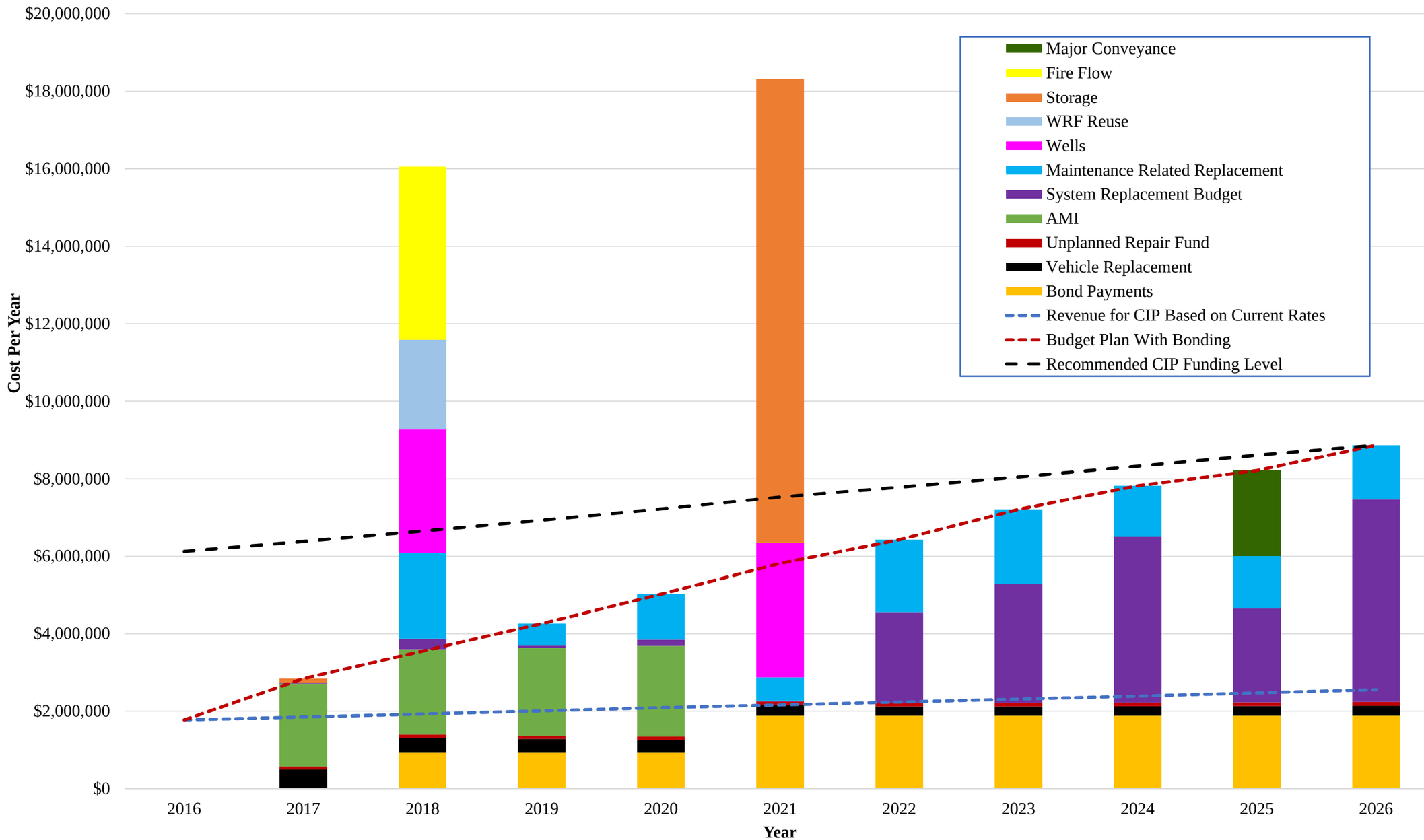


Figure 8-4
Recommended Water Fund Expenditures, Scenario 4 - With Bonding



APPENDIX A
TECH MEMO:
ALTA SPRING HYDROELECTRIC EVALUATION

Bowen Collins
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

DATE: September 9, 2014

TO: Neal Winterton
Orem City Municipal Corp
1450 W 550 N
Orem, Utah 84057

FROM: Andrew McKinnon, Keith Larson
Bowen, Collins & Associates
154 East 14000 South
Draper, Utah 84020

PROJECT: Water Master Plan

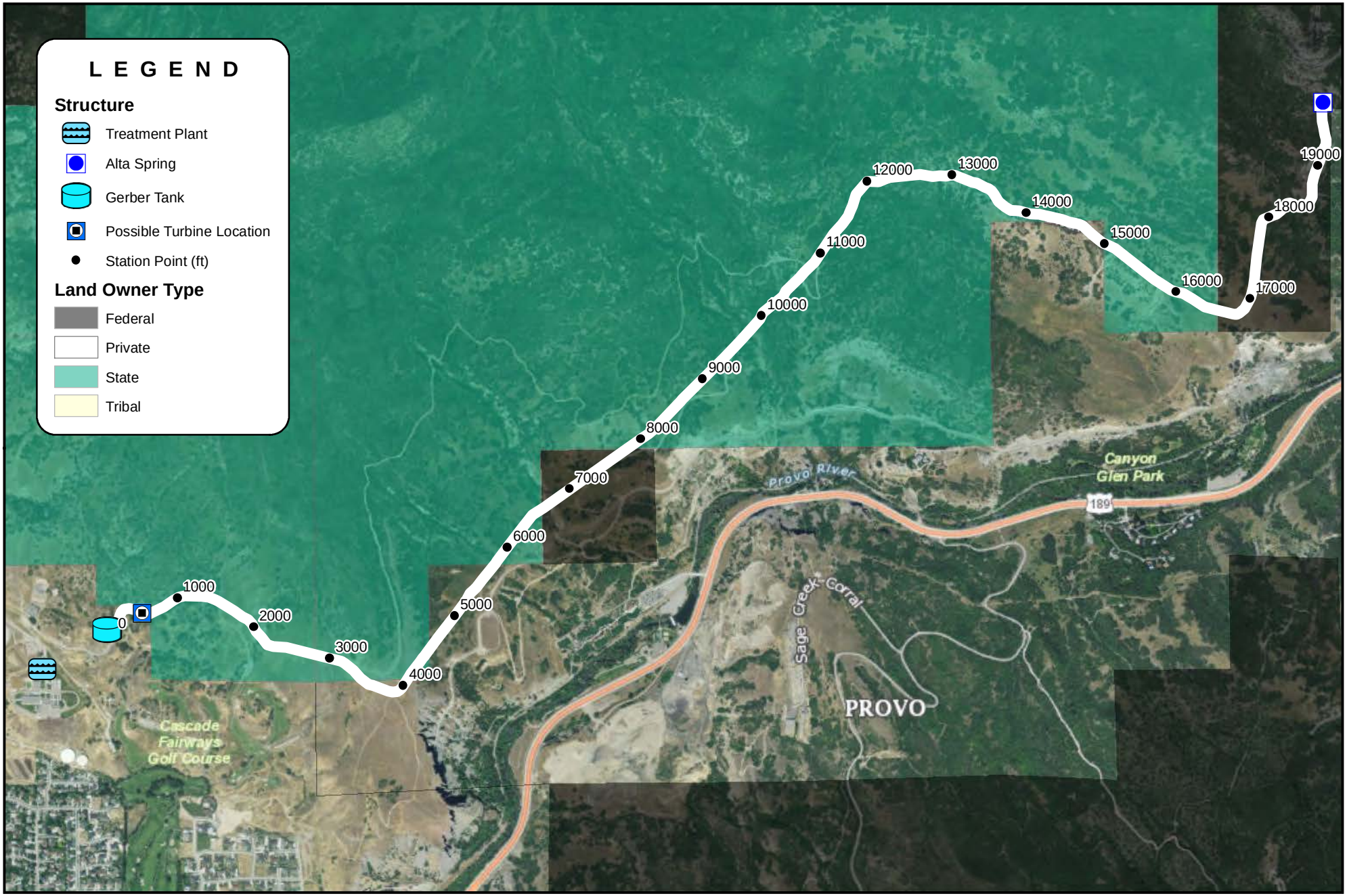
SUBJECT: Alta Springs Hydroelectric Evaluation

INTRODUCTION

Orem City has two significant spring sources above the City on the foothills of Mt Timpanogos (Alta Springs and Canyon Springs). Alta Springs represents the higher of the two sources and could potentially be a source to generate hydroelectricity for the City. The City would like to consider alternatives for micro-hydroelectric turbines to utilize this source. The purpose of this memo is to summarize the types of turbine technology that would be available for the Alta Springs Pipeline and types of improvements that might be needed to construct micro-hydro.

PIPELINE PLAN AND PROFILE

Figure TM 1-1 indicates the location of Alta Springs along with the Alta Springs pipeline. The pipeline currently supplies the Upper Tanks in the City's water distribution system. Figure TM 1-2 shows the estimated profile for the pipeline based on digital elevation data obtained from the Utah Automated Geographic Reference Center (AGRC) and some survey data provided by Orem City personnel. The actual profile may be slightly different. The maximum potential hydraulic grade line is also shown in Figure TM 1-2 based on an assumed Hazen-Williams roughness of 110. Under current conditions, the Alta Springs waterline mostly runs less than full down to the City's Upper Tanks; so it is unclear if the City's existing pipeline is rated for the potential pressures indicated in Figure TM 1-2. The system curve and power curve shown in Figure TM 1-3 are based on the maximum potential pressures available from Alta Springs. Included in Figure TM 1-3 is information regarding average flows from the springs based on historic records.



Bowen Collins & Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

OREM CITY
WATER MASTER PLAN
ALTA SPRING HYDROELECTRIC

ALTA SPRING PIPELINE

NORTH:
NORTH

SCALE:
0 750 1,500
Feet

FIGURE NO.
TM1-1

P:\Orem City\2013 Master Plans\4.0 GIS\4.1 Projects\WaterMap\Water-AltaSprings.mxd amckinnon 9/23/2014

Figure TM1-2
Alta Springs Pipeline

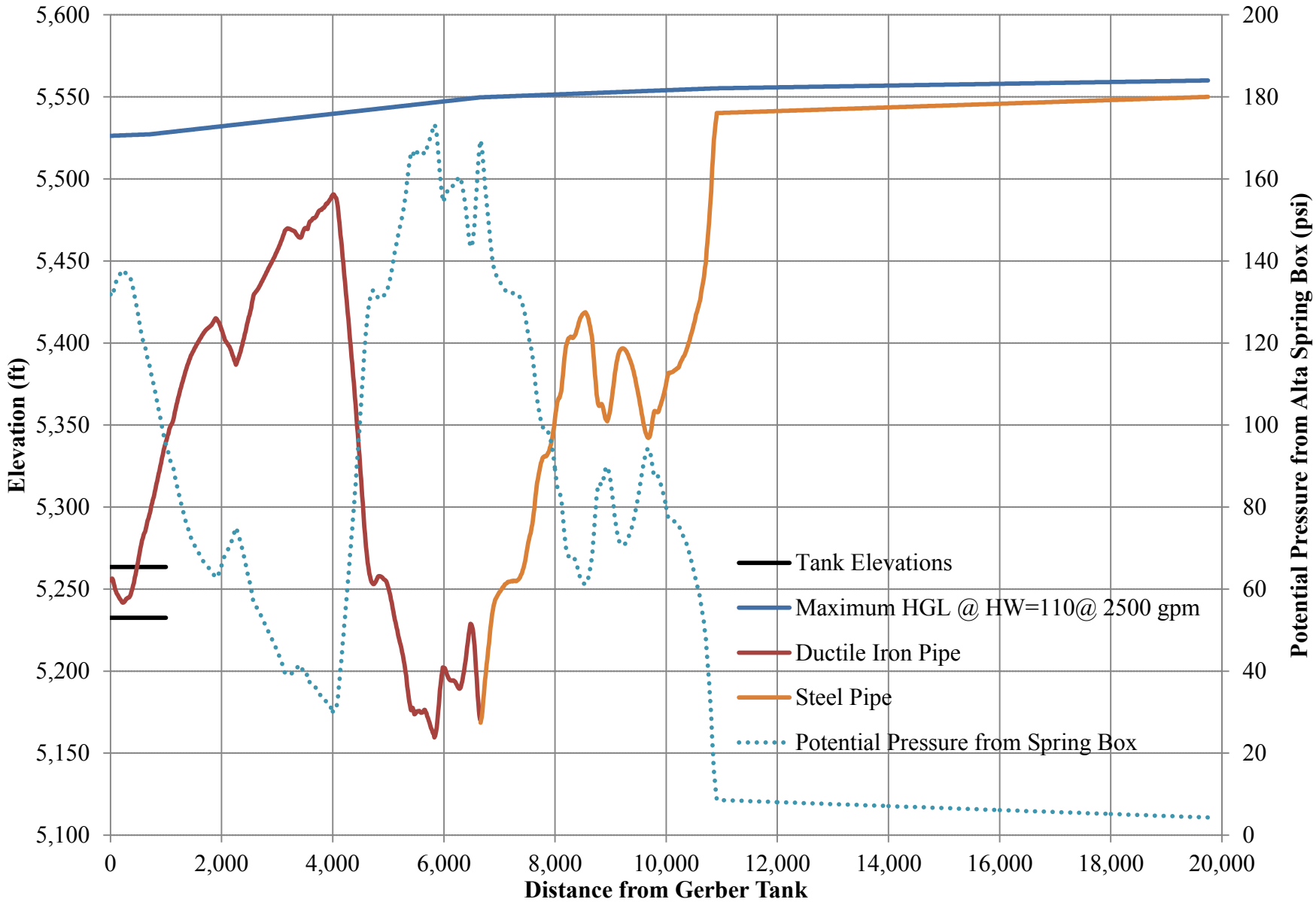
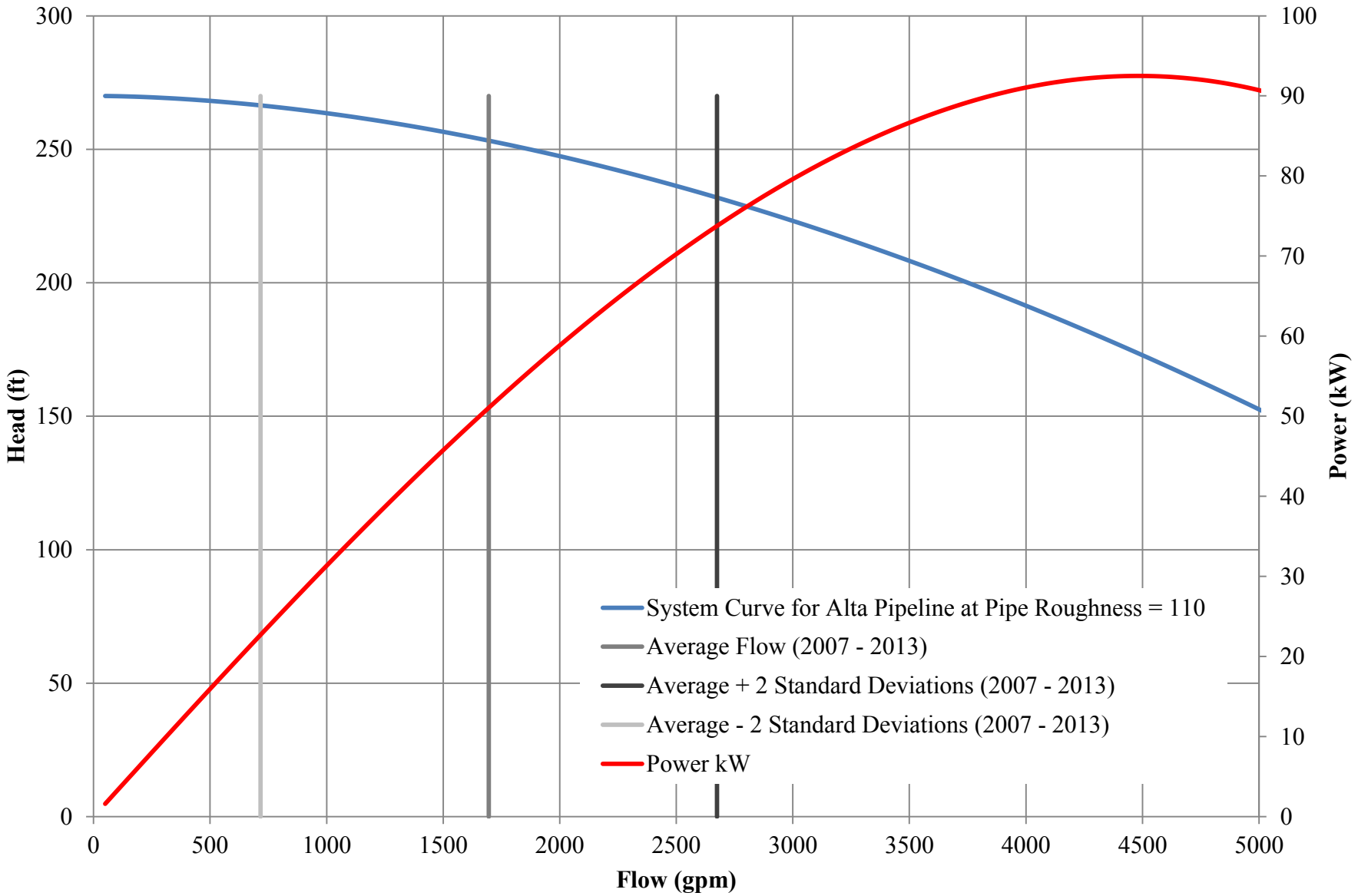


Figure TM 1-3
Potential Power Production for Turbine



TURBINE TECHNOLOGIES

There are a number of different types of technology used for hydroelectric turbines. Generally, turbine technologies can be separated into two categories: reaction turbines and impulse turbines. The following paragraphs describe each type of turbine in more detail.

Reaction turbines - Reaction turbines are used to convert pressure and flow into energy and are generally fully enclosed (pressurized) systems. In general, a reaction turbine should be thought of as a pump in reverse. A reaction turbine produces energy using pressure and flow, rather than producing pressure and flow using energy (as a pump does). Reaction turbines generally include the following categories:

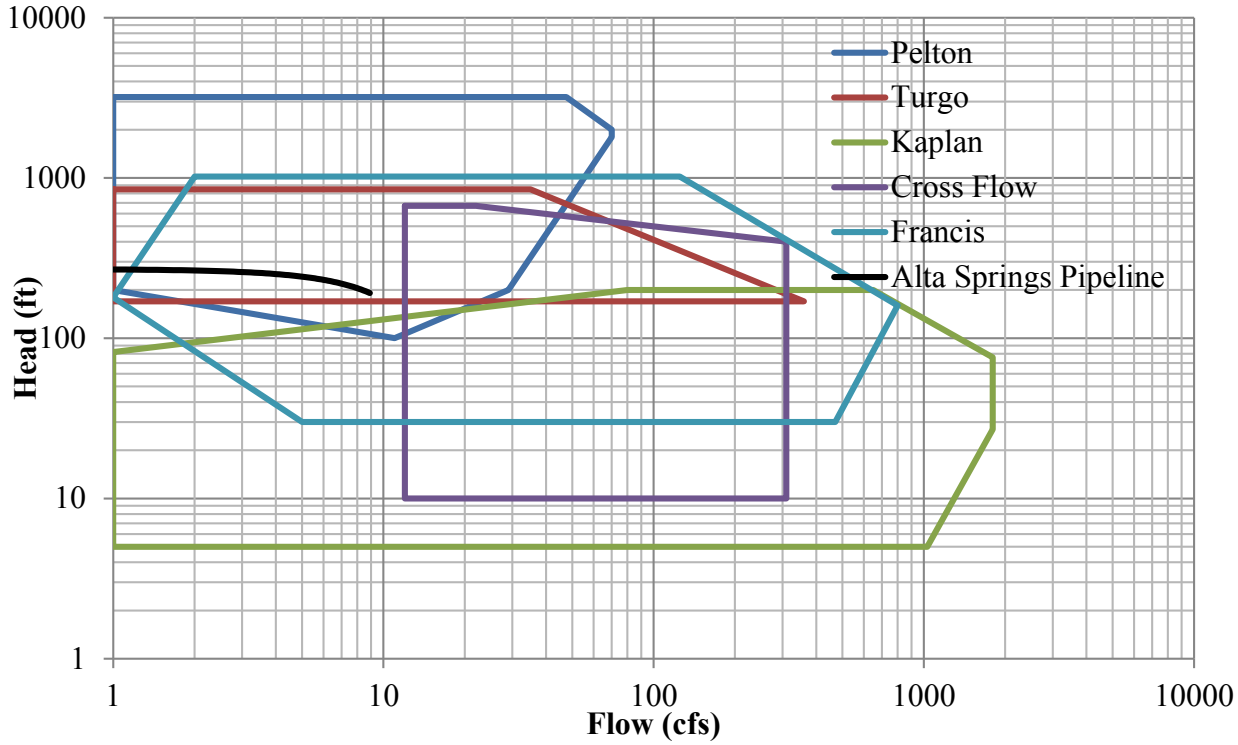
- Francis
- Kaplan, Propeller, Bulb, Tube, Straflo
- Tyson
- Gorlov
- Custom (Includes energy recovery pressure reducing valves)

Impulse turbines – Impulse turbines use the velocity of moving water on blades or bowls to perform work. As a result, these types of turbines generally discharge to atmospheric conditions. Impulse turbines include:

- Waterwheel
- Pelton
- Turgo
- Crossflow (also known as the Michell-Banki or Ossberger turbine)
- Jonval turbine
- Reverse overshot water-wheel
- Archimedes' screw turbine
- Custom

Most of the turbine technologies listed are not appropriate for micro hydroelectric turbine applications. Figure TM 1-4 illustrates the suitability of some turbine technologies for various flow conditions. The Figure also shows the Alta Springs Pipeline system curve in black.

Figure TM 1 - 4
Turbine Technology
For Various Heads and Flow Rates



Based on the available head, flow, and discharge characteristics of the Alta Springs Pipeline, the most appropriate turbine type to use would be an impulse style Pelton turbine. Impulse turbines are generally much more efficient over a wider range of flows if it is possible for the pipeline to discharge to atmosphere. Because Alta Springs is the primary feed for City's Upper Tanks, a turbine site could be constructed to discharge to atmosphere at an elevation somewhat above the tank overflow elevation.

If site constraints cannot accommodate an impulse turbine, a reaction style Francis turbine may be a better fit. However, reaction turbines would not likely be able to accommodate the full range of flow from Alta Springs and would result in somewhat less power production compared to a Pelton turbine. This is because reaction turbines function much like pumps in reverse and usually function over a limited range of flow and head. Just as pumps can use variable frequency drives to adjust flow rates to some extent, there are methods to adjust the flow range for turbines. However, the range of flow is still more limited compared to impulse turbines. Rentricity, an energy recovery system manufacturer that has had some concept discussions regarding its custom reaction turbine with Orem City, would have similar constraints.

Efficiencies for impulse turbines are highest at their maximum design flow rate and decline gradually as flows decrease. Efficiencies for reaction turbines are highest at a specific design flow and decline as flow increases or decreases from the design flow.

OTHER CONSIDERATIONS

Land Ownership

Potential sites for a Pelton Turbine would likely border on State of Utah owned land managed by the Division of Wildlife Resources. The precise location will be driven by the pipeline elevation and discharge requirements. Most reaction turbine sites could be constructed on City owned land closer to the Upper tanks.

Existing Pipeline Air Vents

The hydraulics of the existing Alta Pipeline may need to be modified somewhat to improve hydraulics for a turbine application. The pipeline currently uses air vents to prevent vacuum pressures in the pipeline for changing flow rates. These vents can overflow under some flow conditions and may need to be replaced with air vacuum valves to allow the pipeline to provide the most power production.

Permitting

The Hydropower Regulatory Efficiency Act of 2013 will likely apply to any turbine constructed on the Alta Pipeline or other Orem City pipelines. The hydropower act is intended to streamline processing of hydropower applications for sites similar to the Alta Pipeline. The Hydropower Act condenses the application process to a single "Notice of Intent" application with a maximum 60-day review period. This new legislation should expedite review and reduce design costs for the turbine.

Net Metering

Rocky Mountain Power has a net metering program that allows power users to subtract any power produced from their power bill. This is often the most cost effective method of obtaining a return on investment with regards to renewable energy sources. This is because the cost of buying power from Rocky Mountain Power is usually higher than the rebate from selling power to Rocky Mountain Power. However, because of the location of the hydroelectric turbine site, it will not likely qualify for Rocky Mountain Power's Net Metering program. Key requirements to utilize net metering require the "Net Meter" to be contiguous to the site of power use, with the same rate schedule, and same account.

If Orem City wanted to sell power produced by the turbine to Rocky Mountain Power, the City would have to meet more stringent review requirements by Rocky Mountain Power and would also only receive the "deferred" power rebate payments from Rocky Mountain Power (which are roughly 50 percent or less of typical power costs). At deferred power cost rates (~$0.03/kWh - $0.04/kWh), it is unlikely that the turbine will pay for itself within the turbine's life cycle.

An alternative to selling power to Rocky Mountain Power would be to lease a turbine site to the Central Utah Water Conservancy District (CUWCD) which owns and operates the nearby Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant. CUWCD could qualify as a net metering customer relatively easily because of the proximity of the potential Alta Spring turbine sites. Instead of using the power directly, Orem City may be able to reduce its treatment costs from CUWCD at a rate of approximately $0.09/kWh (the estimated cost of power for CUWCD). Additional information regarding CUWCD's existing power costs would need to be investigated and an agreement would need to be negotiated with CUWCD regarding use of the turbine site. However, this would likely result in the best return on investment for the City. Note that this principal applies to any other potential hydroelectric site in the City. If hydropower is constructed, Orem City will need to be able to use the power itself or obtain a lease agreement from an entity that can.

3-Phase Power

Because of the constraints of net metering, 3-phase power would likely need to be run from the turbine site to the Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant. The estimated distance from the treatment plant would be 1,800 feet for a Pelton Turbine site and 1,200 feet for a Francis Turbine site. Note that a Francis turbine could be constructed closer to the City's existing Upper Tanks than a Pelton Turbine because of different discharge requirements (a Francis is a fully enclosed and pressurized turbine). This will primarily affect the cost of conduit and conductor to the turbine location.

Other Turbine Sites

Note that there may be potential for energy recovery at other sites in the City. However, a site above the Upper Tanks will likely provide the largest net power savings. Any other site would likely require a reaction style turbine to be installed, and would face some of the same hurdles with regards to net metering as the Alta Springs site.

TURBINE COMPARISON

Table TM 1-1 shows a cost comparison for a Pelton style turbine and for two parallel reaction style turbines for a 25-year standard operating life (the turbine industry standard).

Table TM 1-1
Turbine Conceptual Cost Estimate

Project Technical Data	Pelton Turbine	Reaction Turbine
Effective Hydraulic Head at Turbine (feet)	185 (80 psi)	185 (80 psi)
Average Flow Rate (gpm)	2,047 [a]	1,825 [a]
Turbine Efficiency	94%	90%
Generator Efficiency	90%	85%
Average Power Output (kW)	59	48
Annual Energy Production (kWh)	521,069	420,080
Hydro Equipment Cost (turbine, generator, switchgear/controls, drive components, etc.)	$430,000	$328,000
Building Cost ($300/sqft, 170 sqft)	$51,000	$51,000
Installation/Construction Cost	$30,000	$30,000
Total Project Construction Cost	$511,000	$409,000
Total Project Design/Permitting/Management Cost	$97,531 [b]	$82,231 [b]
Total Project Cost	$608,531	$491,231
Project Life Cycle	25	25
Annual O&M Cost (2014 Dollars)	$3,000	$3,000
Present Value Cost (25 year Standard Operation Life)	$660,770	$543,470
Commercial Energy Cost ($/kWh) - assuming all power qualifies for Net Metering Program	$0.090 [c]	$0.090 [c]
Average Annual Energy Escalation Rate	3.00%	3.00%
Average Annual Inflation Rate	3.00%	3.00%
Discount Rate	5.00%	5.00%
Present Value Energy Savings (25 year Operation)	$921,869	$743,199
Project Net Present Value (2014 Dollars)	**$261,099**	**$199,729**

[a] The average flow is based on 7-years of historic dedspring flow and represents the assumed average flow that the turbines can utilize efficiently.
[b] Note that design/permitting costs can be highly variable depending on agency availability and review requirements (which change from time to time).
[c] This assumes all power can be used by Orem City. If power is sold back to Rocky Mountain Power, the reimbursement rate from Rocky Mountain Power is not as high (~$0.03/kWh - $0.04/kWh)

CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the comparison discussed above, the following conclusions and recommendations can be made:

- **Net Metering** – To make any return on investment for Alta Springs, the City will need to arrange for power to be used by a single customer that uses more power than is generated by the turbine. If the City opts to pursue hydropower, it is recommended that the City investigate a lease agreement with Central Utah Water Conservancy District to utilize the hydroelectric potential.
    - On a general basis, any other potential hydroelectric sites (at pressure reducing valves) in the City would face a similar challenge. Any power generated should be used by a single user to maximize the return on investment.
- **Turbine Technology** – An impulse style Pelton turbine would provide the best return on investment for the City based on the available head and flow from the Alta Springs Pipeline. However, a reaction style turbine may provide a better fit for site conditions (depending on land ownership). A decision on which technology to use can be made once preliminary layout of the turbine location is refined.
- **Return on Investment** –A hydroelectric turbine would represent a "green" form of energy production that could be utilized by the City. However, the payback period for hydroelectric power at Alta Springs is nearly 20 years based on existing power rates.
- **Permitting –** Permitting for the turbine should be simpler than past permitting efforts as a result of the Hydropower Regulatory Efficiency Act of 2013.

APPENDIX B
TECH MEMO:
SOURCE OPTIMIZATION

Bowen Collins
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

TO: Neal R. Winterton
Public Works, Water Resource Division Manager
City of Orem
56 North State Street
Orem, Utah 84057

COPIES: Chris Tchirki/Orem City
Michael Collins/BC&A
Andrew McKinnon/BC&A
File

FROM: Keith Larson, Andrew McKinnon, Aaron Anderson

DATE: May 2015

SUBJECT: Source Optimization

JOB NO.: BC&A #374-13-01

INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

Orem City has a variety of water sources with different costs, source availability, and water quality. Accordingly, the City would like to be able to identify methods that will help its water system operators use each source as efficiently as possible. This includes balancing costs of productions, conveyance, treatment and water source availability and water quality. The purpose of this technical memorandum is to document methods to optimize use of Orem City water sources.

This memorandum is organized into five sections:

- **Section I - Supply Availability–** Identifies the annual availability of each Orem City water source.
- **Section II - System Operation –** Provides a discussion of system operation, including where each source enters the system and what areas are served by each source.
- **Section III - Source Costs –** Discusses the costs associated with operating each source throughout the year.

- **Section IV - Water Quality –** Identifies water quality of the City's sources and how they influence source utilization.
- **Section V – Other Optimization Considerations –** Other optimization considerations that may help overall system operation.
- **Section V - Conclusions and Recommendations –** Provides conclusions and recommendations on how to optimize Orem's culinary water sources.

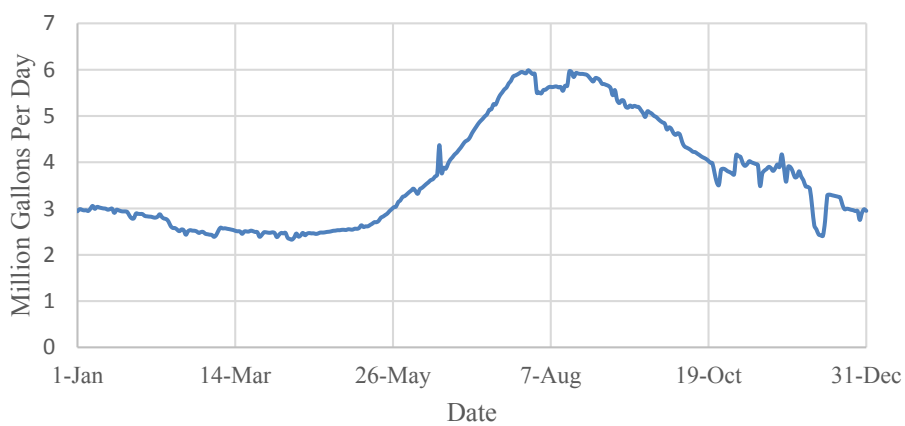
SECTION I - SOURCE AVAILABILTY

In the discussion of water source operation, the first point to consider is the availability of sources. Water is supplied to the Orem City culinary water system via 3 types of sources: springs, wells, and the Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant. The production capabilities of each source varies seasonally as well as from year to year. This section provides an overview of the annual availability of each source and how the availability will influence source utilization.

Springs

A spring is essentially the location at which the elevation of the water table intersects the ground surface elevation. Since the production of springs is directly related to the elevation of the water table, there is seasonal variation of availability based on hydrologic conditions, exemplified by a typical increase in yield during runoff season. To illustrate this concept, Figure 1 displays the 5-year average spring production for Orem's 2 spring sources, Alta Springs and Canyon Springs.

Figure 1
5-year Average Spring Production



As shown in the figure, peak production from springs occurs during the summer months, with decreased yield during the winter. There is no way to store spring water over an extended period. It must either be used when it is available or lost. Because springs are high quality, low cost sources, Orem City should fully utilize its springs to the extent possible.

Wells

The City has a total of 9 groundwater wells operating under a number of water rights. The combined allowable removal of all groundwater rights is 18,306 acre-feet per year, with a maximum sustained pumping rate of 33.5 cfs. From a water rights perspective, the City has the ability to use groundwater at any time of the year. However, from a watershed management perspective, groundwater wells come from an aquifer with limited recharge. As a result, it is uncertain whether or not the City could actually pump 18,000 acre-feet per year of groundwater without dramatically drawing down the aquifer over time. This considered, it would be wise to prioritize other available sources such as flow from the UVWTP, especially if direct river flows are available during runoff season.

Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant

The source with the largest capacity is the UVWTP. The UVWTP can treat both direct flows and storage in the Provo River Water System:

- Direct Flows

  Storage water can generally be used anytime it is needed, subject only to conveyance and treatment capacity limitations. Orem City currently holds the rights to 54 cfs from the Provo River from April 20th to October 15th. However, this right decreases to 84 percent of the total right on June 20th and is reduced again to 79 percent of the original right on July 20th, resulting in a right of 42 cfs for the remainder of the year. Although Orem City maintains these Provo River rights, the actually yield is volatile from year to year. The City has conservatively estimated a direct annual yield from the Provo River of approximately 3,700 AF. From a supply availability perspective, the City should utilize direct Provo River rights whenever available. Since direct river rights cannot be stored, any unused water is essentially lost.

- Storage

  Storage water supplied to Orem from the treatment plant is categorized as Central Utah “Project" storage and non-Central Utah Project (non-CUP) storage. Table 1 provides a summary of the available storage supply to the treatment plant.

Table 1
Orem City Available Reservoir Storage

Description	Type	Volume (AF)
Jordanelle – Upper Lakes	Non-CUP	1161
Deer Creek – Dixon Irrigation Co.	Non-CUP	300
Deer Creek – Provo Bench Canal Co.	Non-CUP	900
Deer Creek – Provo Reservoir Water Users Co.	Non-CUP	3246
Jordanelle – Bonneville Project[1]	CUP	6520
Deer Creek – Project Issue 1	CUP	1300
Deer Creek – Project Issue 2	CUP	200
Deer Creek – Project Issue 3	CUP	754

[1] This allotment increases by 500 AF each year until 2017 (Total of 7520 AF)

Summary of Source Priority Based on Availability

Although other factors such as cost will influence how the system should be optimized, source availability is arguably the most important component. From this perspective, sources should be used as follows:

- **Alta Springs and Canyon Springs** – Use all available spring water as first priority source.
- **Provo River Natural Flow Rights** – Use the maximum volume available during usage period. Second in priority only to spring water.
- **CUP/Non-CUP Storage and Wells** – Use as needed to satisfy demands throughout the year. Selection between individual sources within this category to be based on factors other than supply availability.

The bullets above provide a general guideline for source utilization based solely on availability. Additional factors such as system operation and source costs in the following sections provide more detail for recommended source utilization.

SECTION II - SYSTEM OPERATION

In addition to understanding the availability of various sources, it is important to understand which sources are needed to supply water to the various parts of the City's water system. Figure 2 shows a schematic of the Orem City water system. From this schematic, it is possible to identify where sources enter the Orem City water system and which areas they serve. The following paragraphs outline the key aspects of each source from an operational stand point.

Alta Springs

During an average water year, Alta Springs can provide all of the water needed for winter day demands in the Cherapple, Alta, and Northridge pressure zones. Flow enters the Upper Tanks and can flow by gravity to any pressure zone in the City except for the Cherapple pressure zone (which has its own booster pump station). Under extreme drought conditions, it is also possible to pump water into these higher elevation pressure zones using the Treatment Plant Pump Station and the Lower Tank Pump Station. However, this would be a relatively costly way to provide water for these upper pressure zones because of the associated power and energy costs. Alta Springs represents a high quality, low cost source that should be fully utilized within the City, and especially to satisfy demands in these upper pressure zones.

Central Wells

Well Nos. 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, and 9 all deliver flow to the Central Pressure Zone which is provided pressure via the Lower Tanks. Wells can potentially operate 24-hours a day in this pressure zone because the storage tanks can fill and drain based on system demands. This makes optimization of well sources easier in this pressure zone because it is possible to run wells longer and reduce overall unit costs for each well. In addition to being able to pump into the Lower Tanks, Well 5 is gas powered, hence no power charges are incurred if the City operates it infrequently. This provides a little more flexibility in terms of use. In the event of a problem at the treatment plant, a booster station located at the Lower Tanks can pump water to the Upper Tanks.

Eastside Pressure Zone Sources

Wells Nos. 3, 4, and 7 pump into the Eastside pressure zone along with the Canyon Spring. This is a regulated or closed pressure zone which means demands within the pressure zone must always be equal to the supply into the pressure zone. If supply exceeds demand, pressures within the distribution system could spike and cause pipe ruptures. This makes optimization of sources for this pressure zone more challenging because sources must be shut off if demands drop below source capacity.

If possible, all of the water available from Canyon Spring should be used within the Orem City water system. The spring has a small tank that can be used to equalize the difference between daily demands. However, if necessary, a pressure relief valve could be used to convey excess flows in the Eastside pressure zone into the Central Pressure Zone. Because the spring is a relatively small source, it appears that situations in which demand is lower than the supply from the spring will be rare (during the night in the winter).

Treatment Plant

The Treatment Plant provides the largest potential peak source capacity within the City and also holds the largest amount of storage available within the City that may fill or drain depending on the demands within Orem City and demand on the treatment plant from other CUWCD customers. The treatment plant can also provide service to the majority of the City via gravity, with the exception of the upper pressure zones serviced by the Upper Tanks.

During the winter, there are sufficient other sources within the City to be able to avoid using any water from the treatment plant. However, a contract with the treatment plant requires Orem City to use a minimum of 10 cfs (6.46 mgd) throughout the year.

Summary of Source Priority Based on System Operation

The majority of water sources in the Orem City system are capable of supplying water to any point in the system, although not all sources can do so cost effectively. For example, while Well #2 could in theory serve the Cherapple pressure zone, it would need to flow through 2 booster pumps stations (a high energy cost to serve Cherapple) . As noted in the previous section, Orem should generally utilize the springs and Provo River direct flows as much as possible. Operationally, Wells Nos. 1, 2, 5, 6, 8, and 9 are simpler to operate because the Lower Tanks are available to fill or drain depending on system demands. Wells Nos. 3, 4, and 7 which pump directly into the Eastside zone must be closely monitored in order to match demands and prevent over pressurization of the system. Because the majority of sources can supply water to the entire system, the City has some flexibility as to how sources are utilized relative to system operation.

SECTION III - SOURCE COSTS

Thus far, it has been concluded that Orem should utilize spring sources and Provo River direct runoff to the full extent possible because these sources are wasted otherwise. This is not true of surface water storage (Deer Creek Reservoir or Jordanelle Reservoir) and groundwater storage. To optimize use of groundwater storage versus surface water storage, understanding costs for each source is an important factor.

Orem City water system operators maintain records of the cost of water in the City per acre-ft based on power costs, storage costs, treatment costs, and maintenance costs. Based on data assembled for the 2014 water year, Table 1 summarizes the cost of the different sources used by the City.

Table 2
Summary of Water Production and Power Costs for 2014

	Winter Use (acre-ft)	Summer Use (acre-ft)	Winter[a] Average Cost ($/acre-ft)	Summer[a] Average Cost ($/acre-ft)	Total Use (acre-ft)
Alta Spring [b]	903	1,100	$11	$22	2,002
Canyon Springs [b]	350	247	$17	$18	598
Well 1[b]	0	351	$0	$110	351
Well 2[b]	164	739	$175	$80	903
Well 3[b]	296	434	$89	$74	730
Well 4[b]	789	83	$61	$63	873
Well 5[b]	810	881	$49	$45	1,691
Well 6[b]	0	2	-	$910	2
Well 7[b]	54	259	$60	$85	313
Well 8[b]	230	1,295	$338	$62	1,524
Well 9[b]	673	850	$71	$60	1,523
TP Water[c]	6,567	12,009	$63	$74	18,576
	10,903	18,184			29,087

[a] – Summer includes May – September corresponding to winter/summer power and energy costs for Rocky Mountain Power Schedule 6.
[b] – primarily includes power costs for operation. No O&M costs or replacement costs are included.
[c] – costs do not include some of the fixed costs associated with Jordanelle and treatment plant capital costs. These costs are not reduced through reduced use, and consequently do not represent an equivalent comparison to well costs.

Using Table 2 as a reference, the cost associated with operating each source is discussed in the following sections:

Winter vs. Summer Cost

In some cases, the average cost per acre-ft of water produced in the winter is higher than the cost per acre-ft in the summer. This is true even though Rocky Mountain Power (RMP) costs are higher in the summer (for May to September), and is related to how RMP charges for electricity:

- Power Costs ($/kW) – Power costs are those costs associated with how much horsepower may be required for a motor. If a motor is not operated during a month, no power charge is incurred. However, whether a pump is turned on for 1 hour or 700 hours, the same power charge is incurred for a month. For example, the costs for Well 6 shown in Table 2 are extraordinarily high per acre-ft of water produced. This is a result of operating the well for a very short period of time to take water samples for testing. A full power charge for the month was incurred for the month of July even though the well was operated for less than a day. Power charges for winter and summer months are $10.65/kW and $14.27/kW respectively (Schedule 6).

- Energy Costs ($/kWh) – Energy costs are those costs associated with both power and duration of use. Energy costs are similar to fuel costs for a car engine. A higher

horsepower engine will consume more fuel than a lower horsepower engine and the cost of fuel (energy) is directly proportional to the duration and intensity of use. Energy costs for winter and summer months are 3.542 cents/kWh and 3.8404 cents/kWh respectively (Schedule 6).

- Total Unit Costs ($/acre-ft) – Because of the high power cost associated with wells and other facilities, unit costs to produce water are cheaper when wells or sources are operated constantly over a month than if they are operated for short periods or intermittently. The relatively high unit costs for some sources in the winter are related to operating those sources intermittently during the winter because of reduced wintertime demand.

Spring Costs

As shown in Table 2, Alta Springs and Canyon Springs are by far the cheapest water sources utilized by the City. This is because the spring sources do not require treatment and only require minimal power costs to deliver flow to the City storage tanks.

Treatment Plant Costs

In addition to power and energy costs associated with operating the Utah Valley Water Treatment Plant shown in Table 2, Orem City is also responsible for Jordanelle storage costs and other costs associated with maintaining the conveyance facilities needed to deliver water to the treatment plant. Note that to develop a fair comparison of costs of service for each source type, Table 2 excluded fixed costs for the treatment plant. These costs include annual contractual costs Orem is required to pay CUWCD regardless of how much water is used. The decision to use or not to use water should therefore be based on the costs that can be controlled by Orem.

The cost associated with treatment at the UVWTP varies slightly by source. Sources for the treatment plant consist of direct flows from the Provo River and surface storage of the Provo River from Jordanelle and Deer Creek Reservoirs, which is categorized as "Project" (CUP) Water and "Non-Project" Water. These sources represent high quality water sources in terms of taste and hardness, but require treatment to culinary water standards. The cost of treatment plant water can be divided as follows:

- Project Water costs – Project Water costs are those costs associated with project water that has been appropriated or acquired by the Bureau of Reclamation for the Central Utah Project (CUP).
    - Operation, Maintenance & Replacement Costs (OM&R) – These costs are associated with operation, maintenance, and replacement planning costs for CUP facilities. CUWCD charges $10.14/acre-ft for OM&R for Project Water
    - OM&R Reserve – These costs are for unforeseen or unplanned events such as costs incurred from interruption of water, extraordinary repair and replacement costs, extraordinary O&M costs, or other emergency/contingency costs. Costs are $2.40/acre-ft.

- Non-Project Water – Non-Project Water include all other water not reserved or withdrawn by Bureau of Reclamation Facilities.

    - OM&R, Reserve – Costs include the cost of operating and maintaining facilities that convey non-project water through CUP facilities. Costs are approximately $5.80/acre-ft for OM&R and $1/acre-ft for reserve costs.

    - Carriage Costs – Carriage costs are fees paid to use excess capacity in Bureau of Reclamation conveyance facilities when the full capacity is not being used by Project Water. This is in essence a fee to rent capacity in facilities when they are underutilized. Carriage costs are approximately $3/acre-ft for non-project water conveyed through CUP facilities.

- Project vs Non-Project – Project water O&M costs are roughly $12.50/acre-ft compared to approximately $9.80/acre-ft for non-project water costs. Therefore, Orem City should prioritize using Non-Project water over Project water if capacity is available in the Olmsted/Alpine System. Note that this is only possible when excess capacity is available in conveyance and treatment systems to the UVWTP. If no excess capacity is available, the City would be required to use Project water only.

Well Costs

The costs for wells shown in Table 2 are primarily the power costs of operation for the wells and do not include life cycle costs of the well which include pump replacement costs, rehabilitation and/or replacement costs. These costs can be difficult to estimate without detailed investigation, but can be approximated as $10/acre-ft based on average costs for well OM&R around the Wasatch Front and CUWCD's standard OM&R rate for Project Water. The unit cost of well water is usually cheaper than the cost of treatment plant water if wells are operated for a certain amount of time during the month. Table 4 shows the approximate unit cost to operate each well. Costs in the table indicate costs if wells using RMP Power Schedule 6A are only operated during off-peak hours.

Table 4
Approximate Unit Costs to Operate Wells Based on Existing Use Patterns

Well No.	Approximate Power Requirement[a] (kW)	Approximate Winter Power Charge ($/month)	Approximate Summer Power Charge ($/month)	Winter Energy Cost ($/acre-ft)[b]	Summer Energy Cost ($/acre-ft)[b]
1	427	$6,272.6	$7,872.4	$43.86	$50.29
2	464	$6,816.2	$8,549.8	$39.20	$44.94
3	201	$2,997	$3,789	$48.96	$56.31
4	524	$7,698	$9,648	$46.12	$52.85
5[c]	453	NA[c]	NA[c]	NA[c]	NA[c]
6	207	$3,041	$3,844	$49.17	$56.54
7	92	$1,351	$1,739	$58.49	$67.74
8	442	$6,493	$8,147	$38.35	$43.98
9	454	$6,669	$8,367	$38.03	$43.60

a – power requirement for wells 4, 5, and 6 were estimated based on pump curves. All other power requirements come from RMP power bills for 2014.
b – Based on assumption operators use wells for 24 hours/day under Schedule 6.
c – Well 5 is gas operated.

Table 5 displays the approximate number of days of required well operation to be more cost efficient than using treatment plant water.

Table 5
Required Days of Full-Time Well Usage to Break Even with UVWTP Costs

Well No.	Minimum Days of Winter Operation[a]	Minimum Days of Summer Operation[a]
1	11.2	11.4
2	9.4	9.6
3	13.5	13.7
4	12.2	12.3
5	NA[b]	NA[b]
6	13.6	13.8
7	19.1	19.2
8	9.1	9.3
9	8.9	9.2

a – based on assumption operators use wells 80 percent of every day under schedule 6.
b – Well 5 is gas operated, gas costs for Well 5 were not available for this study.

As shown in the table, most wells become more cost efficient than the treatment plant with a reasonable amount of usage. However, some wells are not as cost efficient. For example, Wells 7 needs to operate for more days in a month to be less expensive than treated water from the City's

treatment plant because of a relatively low capacity and high unit cost ($/acre-ft). However, there may be some improvements the City could implement to reduce unit costs such as changing power rate schedules, improving well efficiency, or installing a variable frequency drive. Note that if the City were to switch to Schedule 6A at wells 3, 6, and 7; it may be possible to reduce unit costs to less than the City's treatment plant. However, this would require reducing use to off-peak hours between 11pm and 7am. Based on current demands, this may be possible to do in the short term until production requirements in the City are high enough to require more full time operation.

Although it may be less expensive to operate wells compared to using water from the treatment plant, it is important to consider the long-term effects of pumping groundwater on source availability. While not as apparent as Deer Creek Reservoir and Jordanelle Reservoir, the reservoir of storage in the aquifers serving Orem City wells can be drawn down over time. This is one reason why it is recommended to use direct runoff from the Provo River as much as possible even though treatment plant water may be slightly more expensive than groundwater. In addition, the volume of surface water available in Deer Creek or Jordannelle reservoirs is much easier to quantify than the available water in a groundwater aquifer. It should also be noted that uncertainties exist in groundwater sources such as aquifer recharge rates.

SECTION IV - WATER QUALITY

Orem City utilizes a combination of groundwater and surface water sources in the distribution system. According to the 2013 Consumer Confidence Report, Orem City as a whole produces high quality water. Since water quality from each individual source is not available at this time, it is difficult to discuss the influence of water quality on source optimization quantitatively. However, from a qualitative stand point, there are some components of water quality worthy of consideration.

One aspect of water quality in the City's water system is water age, which is correlated to other important water quality constituents such as chlorine residual and disinfection by-products. This particularly applies to Orem due to the fact that the majority of sources are concentrated in the northeast part of the City, and depending on demands, water may take a longer time to reach customers to the west. Issues regarding water age are most significant during winter months when the minimum treatment plant flow and spring flows are sufficient to satisfy nearly all of the City's demand. While these are points of consideration, it is likely not ideal to operate sources purely from a water quality stand point. For example, frequently turning on wells in the winter to provide a source within closer proximity of users may quickly become expensive and inefficient.

SECTION V – OTHER OPTIMIZATION CONSIDERATIONS

In general, Orem City's water system is relatively simple. Water flows from higher to lower pressure zones with only minimal pumping required to deliver water to higher pressure zones. Even so, there are a number of ways that Orem City may be able to improve energy efficiency and reduce overall operating costs.

PRV Settings

In general, PRV settings in the City do not produce looping of flow through pump stations and PRVs. However, BC&A has made some recommendations regarding PRV settings to reduce or eliminate unnecessary looping of flow through pump stations and PRVs.

Rocky Mountain Power

Power Rate

In some cases, significant savings can be realized by selecting a different power rate for various well sites. Note that for Rocky Mountain Power's "Energy Time-of-Day" billing option (Schedule 6A), it is possible to significantly reduce overall power/energy costs by committing to shutting pumps off between 7am and 11pm (on-peak hours). In some cases, power/energy costs can be cut roughly by one-third (for 8 hours of operation for 30 days). This is because the power cost under this option is significantly less (65% less) while the energy cost is higher for on-peak hours (300% higher) and slightly less (7% less) during off-peak hours. Currently, only Wells 1, 2, and 6 use the energy time-of-day billing option, with the majority of wells using the distribution voltage billing schedule (Schedule 6).

To demonstrate the potential savings from operating wells, a side by side comparison for power and energy costs to operate Well 9 was analyzed under different usage scenarios. Table 6 provides a summary of the comparison.

Table 6
Well 9 Monthly Power/Energy Cost Comparsion

Rocky Mountain Power - Bill Schedule	Operating Time (Hours per Day)	Monthly Winter Charges ($/acre-ft)	Monthly Summer Charges ($/acre-ft)	Produced Volume (acre-ft)
6	8	$65.83	$78.48	179.7
6A	8	$35.90	$43.11	179.7
		Monthly Winter Charges ($/acre-ft)	**Monthly Summer Charges ($/acre-ft)**	**Produced Volume (acre-ft)**
6	20	$40.81	$47.09	449.1
6A	20	$54.84	$65.64	449.1
		Monthly Winter Charges ($/acre-ft)	**Monthly Summer Charges ($/acre-ft)**	**Produced Volume (acre-ft)**
6	24	$38.03	$43.60	539.0
6A	24	$56.94	$68.14	539.0

As can be seen in the table, Schedule 6A and Schedule 6 are cheapest for opposite conditions. If a well has a long run time during a month, Schedule 6 will be cheaper. If a well only operates on average 8 hours per day during off-peak hours (11 p.m. – 7 a.m.), Schedule 6A is cheaper. Based on this rough evaluation, it is recommended that Orem City consider changing the power schedule for some less used wells to Schedule 6A (except for the gas powered Well 5) and that system

operators make a conscious effort to shut down well operation during on-peak hours (7 am to 11 pm). Based on typical water demand patterns, City source capacity, and current storage availability at the UVWTP, the City should be able to do so under most operating conditions for existing demands. This may change as the City's demands increases. However, the City is allowed to modify its rate schedule once per year. As a result, as demands increase and wells are needed for more capacity; it may be possible to change power schedules again as needed.

Variable Frequency Drives or Pump Sizing

None of the cities pump stations are equipped with variable frequency drives. The City may be able to qualify for funding opportunities to install variable frequency drives at some pump stations through Rocky Mountain Power's "Wattsmart" program. Because these would potentially be "custom" incentives, the City would need to file an application with Rocky Mountain Power to determine if projects could be partially funded with energy efficiency incentive funds (see form in Appendix). The Cherapple pump station may be a prime location to begin investigating potential energy savings through RMP's Wattsmart program. This pump station could potentially use a smaller pump to reduce power costs as well. Note that power savings do not qualify for RMP's Wattsmart program, but could represent significant long term savings from reduced power charges. Wells 3 and 4 also represent ideal locations for VFDs because there is no storage tank for these wells to pump to.

Well Efficiency

In addition to improving energy efficiency, it is important to consider the efficiency of the wells themselves. Wells can become less productive over time if improperly maintained. This results in higher energy costs with reduced water production. In relation to using well sources, the following best management practices are recommended for Orem City wells to maintain production efficiency and minimize operation costs:

- Develop/Implement a Well Operations and Maintenance Plan
- Maintain consistent well records, including
    - General Site Security - daily
    - Check for unusual noises, vibrations or leaks - daily
    - Record sand level readings - daily
    - Inspect oil levels - daily
    - Measure Chlorine levels - daily
    - Check Chemical supplies - weekly
    - Record static and pumping water levels - weekly
    - Record instantaneous pumping rate - weekly
    - Record totalized pumping - weekly
    - Sample/analyze for Coliform Bacteria - monthly
    - Sample/analyze for Iron Bacteria (or suspected water quality problems) – semiannual, if appropriate
    - Sample/analyze for Drinking Water Parameters - annual
- Record and monitor specific capacity and pump yield

- Consider redevelopment when specific capacity decline exceeds 10-15% - this practice often pays for itself through increased power/energy efficiency
- Collect and analyze water samples at least annually
- Perform video inspections whenever the pump is out
- Watch for early warning signs of drawdown or other well problems

Many of these practices may have already been implemented by Orem City personnel. If not currently being practiced, it is recommended that Orem City consider adding these best management practices to their routine O&M plan for each well. With these best management practices in place, it may be possible to identify signs of over withdrawal or other problems at wells before groundwater conditions or wells are impacted long term.

SECTION VI – CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

The process of source optimization is a function of several components, including source availability, system operation, cost, and water quality. While some components may carry more weight than others, it is important to consider the different aspects. Ultimately, Orem City personnel will decide how to best utilize water resources based on whichever criteria the City deems most important. Because cost is always important, Figure 3 displays an annual source optimization scenario focused only on minimizing operation costs. Although it would be less expensive to operate wells during the winter, the agreement with Central Utah Water Conservancy District (CUWCD) requires Orem to use a minimum of 10 cfs (6.46 mgd) throughout the year.

As shown in the figure, winter demands can be almost entirely satisfied by spring flows and treatment plant flows. As winter demands fluctuate and exceed the combined capacity of springs and the minimum treatment plant flow of 10 cfs (6.46 mgd), the City can either begin to operate a well or increase flows from the treatment plant. Note that Well 7 is not shown on the figure because in an average water year, the well would not normally be needed to operate full time for a full month (as needed to be more cost competitive than the treatment plant).

As mentioned previously, Figure 3 prioritizes sources based on costs, and because most wells are generally cheaper to operate (for some operating conditions), they take precedence over treatment plant flows. The total volume of groundwater used annually by the City under the scenario shown in Figure 3 is approximately 15,225 acre-feet, which is twice the amount which has been used historically. Although the City owns sufficient water rights to remove this much water from aquifers, it is not prudent from a water resource management perspective.

Although operational costs are important to consider, it is recommended that the City first consider available water supplies and how to best manage supplies. Figure 4 shows one scenario the City could use to manage available water supplies. A few guidelines were used to develop this scenario:

- Spring Flow – All available spring flow is used within the City.
- CUWCD –
    - Storage – The minimum amount of treatment plant flow needed during winter months is used (10 cfs or 6.5 mgd). This flow would primarily be taken from Deer Creek Reservoir. For brief intervals in the summer, storage is used rather than turning on a well for a minimal amount of time.

  - River – When natural river flows become available, all available natural flow is used within the City. Flow shown in Figure 4 is for an average water year.
- Well 5 – Well 5 is used as the primary well to meet fluctuating demands in the winter. This well was used because it is gas operated and has no power demand charge associated with turning the well on and off.
- Other Wells – The priority for wells shown in the figure includes using wells in the Central Zone because of the available storage reservoirs in the Central Zone. This provides more flexibility in operating wells. Where possible, wells are prioritized based on using wells with the lowest unit cost.
- August – For the month of August, other wells are turned down so that Well 6 and 7 are operated at full capacity for the month of August. To be cost effective, Wells 3, 6, and 7 needs to be operated as long as possible during a month. In addition, exercising wells at least once a year is recommended as part of well best management practices.
- Off-peak – It is recommended that Wells are only operated during off-peak hours as would be required if the City switches to RMP Schedule 6A. On-peak hours are from 7 a.m. to 11 p.m and have higher energy costs.

Figure 4 shows a water management scenario for an average water year. During a dry water year, the City would need to rely on more water from storage sources (including groundwater or surface water at Deer Creek Reservoir or Jordanelle Reservoir). The storage source the City should utilize during dry weather conditions will depend on climatic conditions and the City's interest in balancing water quality within the City (which is subjective to City preferences). In general, surface water storage will provide higher water quality within the City compared to groundwater storage. However, groundwater storage will continue to remain the lower operational cost in the City.

If the City developed a preferred water quality standard (perhaps developed based on hardness), it would be possible to create another supply scenario to optimize water supply based on water quality standards. However, the balance between surface water and groundwater would likely vary on a year to year basis and would require water quality sampling at sources and at various locations in the City to calibrate the water model.

APPENDIX C
TECH MEMO:
WRF REUSE

Bowen Collins
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

TO: Neal R. Winterton
Public Works, Water Resource Division Manager
City of Orem
56 North State Street
Orem, Utah 84057

COPIES: Chris Tchirki/Orem City
Michael Collins/BC&A
Andrew McKinnon/BC&A
File

FROM: Aaron Anderson/Keith Larson, P.E.

DATE: June 4, 2015

SUBJECT: WRF Reuse Evaluation

JOB NO.: BC&A #374-13-01

INTRODUCTION AND PURPOSE

Orem City desires to look into the feasibility of a secondary water system designed to utilize effluent from the Water Reclamation Facility for outdoor watering purposes. As development occurs in the western region of Orem and in the Town of Vineyard, water demand is predicted to increase substantially. A secondary water system would help supplement outdoor water use in these growing areas, helping alleviate the stress on the water distribution system in years to come.

Bowen, Collins & Associates (BC&A) has been tasked with evaluating the available supply, required storage, and potential demand for a secondary system. The purpose of this study is to determine the required water system improvements and associated costs needed to develop the system. This Technical Memorandum (TM) has been developed to document the approach and assumptions of this evaluation and to summarize the findings, cost estimates, and recommendations.

This memorandum is organized into six sections:

- **Supply Analysis –** Addresses the assumptions and methods used to determine the available supply of secondary water on a yearly basis, with and without storage.
- **Potential Demand –** Identifies areas where secondary water could be used and quantifies the maximum demand for secondary water associated with each area.
- **Required Improvements –** Discusses the alternatives for the required water system improvements, including storage and conveyance.
- **Water Quality Evaluation –** Discusses State of Utah requirements for Type I reuse water and the necessary improvements to meet the required water quality levels set by the State, as well as an evaluation of the water quality constituents which influence the feasibility of reuse (water quality parameters which are not governed by State regulations, but that could potentially affect turf grass and trees)
- **Cost Evaluation –** Contains an analysis of the costs associated with development of a reuse system.
- **Conclusions and Recommendations –** Provides final conclusions and recommendations based on the results of the analysis.

SECTION I – SUPPLY ANALYSIS

Interest in the implementation of a secondary water system in Orem City is predicated upon the recent approval from the State of Utah for the reuse of up to 9,634 acre-feet per year of effluent from the Water Reclamation Facility (WRF). This water right allocation is governed by the available flow into the WRF. Using historical data for inflow at the Orem WRF as well as estimates for inflow at buildout developed in the 2014 Orem City Sewer Master Plan, the useable volume of available reuse water supply was determined.

Determining Available Supply

Flow monitoring data from 2013 shows that the Orem WRF treats between 8 and 10 million gallons of wastewater per day, which is a combination of domestic water, infiltration (groundwater entering the system), and inflow (surface water associated with precipitation events entering the system). Due to the absence of a water right to use infiltration and inflow, along with the seasonality and uncertainty associated with these components of the wastewater, they cannot be considered as sources of water for potential reuse. For this reason, only domestic wastewater production is taken into account in this analysis.

Based on an estimate of population growth over the next 46 years in Orem, Lindon, and Vineyard, Table 1 displays the predicted total domestic wastewater flows to the WRF through 2060.

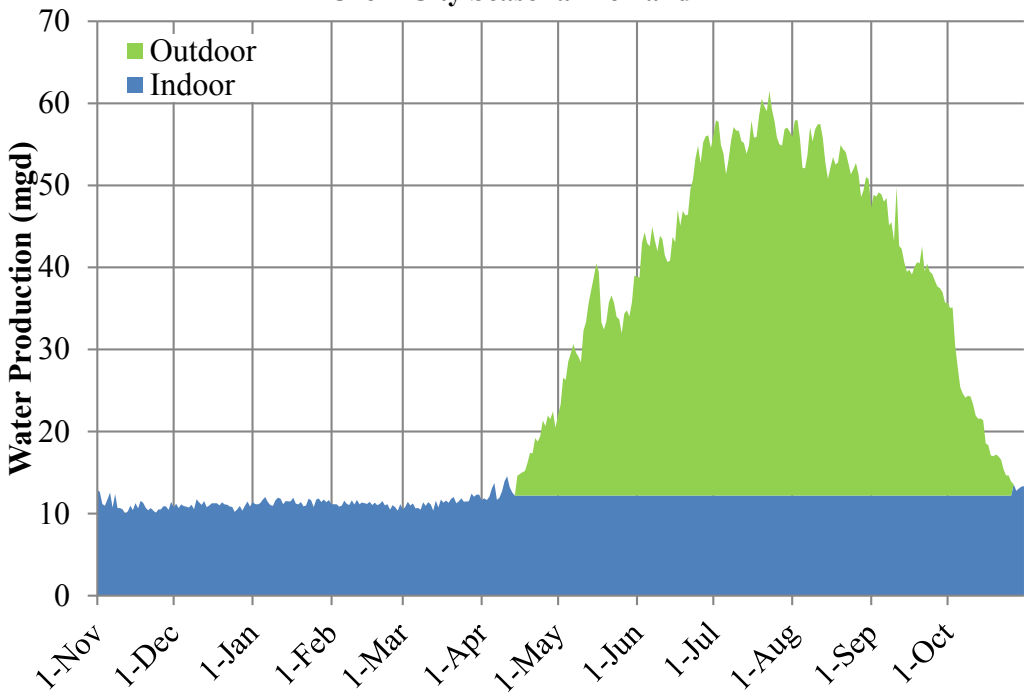
Table 1
Projected Total Domestic Wastewater Flows

Year	Residential Domestic Wastewater Flow (mgd)	Non-Residential Domestic Wastewater Flow (mgd)	UVU Domestic Wastewater Flow (mgd)	Total Domestic Wastewater Flow (mgd)
2013	6.09	1.92	0.82	8.84
2020	6.79	2.14	1.14	10.07
2030	7.67	2.24	1.31	11.22
2040	8.29	2.31	1.43	12.03
2050	8.74	2.38	1.54	12.66
2060	9.10	2.43	1.65	13.18

Useable Volume with No Storage for the Existing System

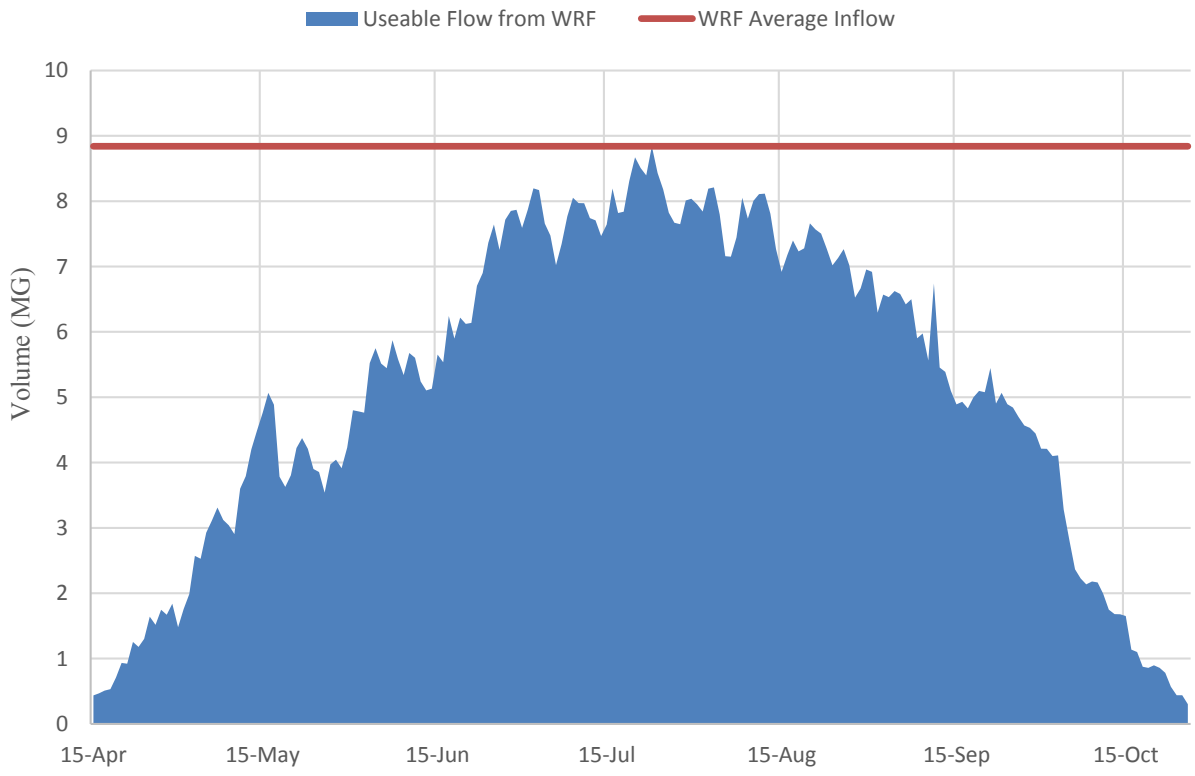
Due to the seasonal climate in Northern Utah, outdoor water use is limited to the warmer months of the year, typically from the middle of April to the middle of October. Figure 1 displays the demand pattern for the Orem City water system observed in 2013.

Figure 1
Orem City Seasonal Demand



Without facilities to store treated effluent during the winter months, the useable volume of reuse water will be limited to the available flow in the summer months. Additionally, without storage, the combined peak day demand of all secondary water users cannot exceed the available flow from the plant. Based on these limitations, the maximum usable volume without storage will be as illustrated in Figure 2. The quantity of secondary water that could be used in the existing system without storage is 3,078 acre-ft per year. This is obviously only a fraction of the total available effluent.

Figure 2
Estimated Useable Volume of WRF Effluent Without Storage



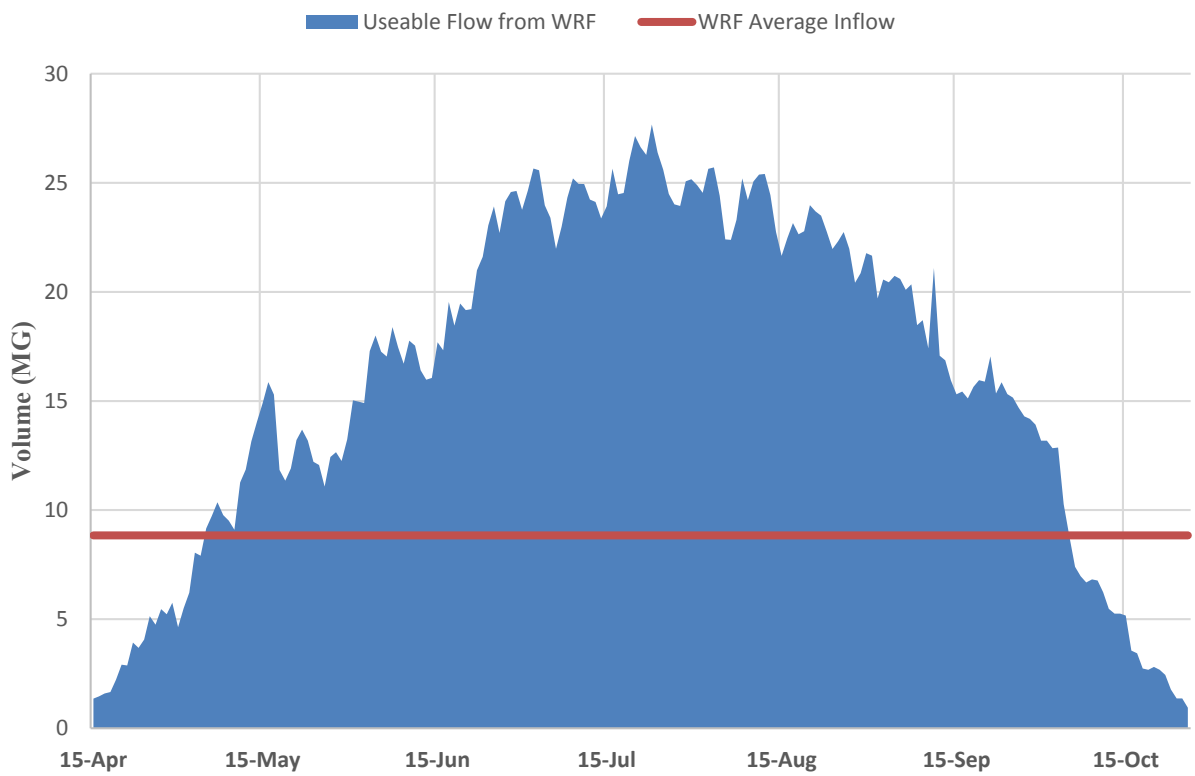
It should be noted that the reference to "without storage" contained in this section refers to storage capable of storing water produced in the winter for use later in the summer. While this alternative does not include a storage reservoir of this nature, a small equalization reservoir would still be required in order to deal with daily fluctuations in demand.

Available Volume with Storage for the Existing System

By adding a large storage reservoir to the secondary water system, water that would otherwise not be used during winter months could be stored for later use during summer months with high outdoor water demands. Theoretically, storage would allow the use of 100% (not accounting for losses associated with a storage reservoir, such as evaporation and infiltration) of the WRF effluent for secondary water needs. As shown in Figure 3, the blue area represents the total volume of water into the plant over 365 days, but modified to resemble the outdoor use pattern for the City. The

red line shows the average daily inflow to the plant. The area of the blue region located above the red line is the storage required in order to reuse all of the water into the plant. While the total estimated yearly volume of water treated by the WRF for the existing system is 9,902 acre-feet, the water right limits use to 9,634 acre-feet per year. With storage, the secondary water system would have an available supply of 9,634 acre-feet per year, but would require 4,928 acre-feet of storage.

Figure 3
Estimated Useable Volume of WRF Effluent With Storage



Available Supply for the System at Buildout

At the estimated buildout year of 2060, average domestic wastewater flows are predicted to increase to 13.18 MGD. Using the same method of analysis adopted for existing wastewater flow rates, Table 1 contains a summary of the available secondary water supply with and without storage.

Table 1
Estimated Available Supply for the Orem Secondary Water System

Year	Total Domestic Wastewater Flow (mgd)	Available Yearly Supply Without Storage (acre-ft)	Available Yearly Supply With Storage (acre-ft)	Total Required Storage (acre-ft)
2013	8.84	3,078	9,634*	4,928
2060	13.18	4,589	9,634*	3,010

* Limited by existing water rights.

SECTION II – POTENTIAL DEMAND

Due to the high amount of predicted growth on the west side of Orem City and Vineyard, water demand will continue to increase in the upcoming years. BC&A has identified the following areas as potential locations for secondary water use:

- Sleepy Ridge Golf Course
- Lakeside Sports Complex
- Orem City Southwest Annex
- Town of Vineyard

Sleepy Ridge Golf Course/Lakeside Sports Complex

Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex are two locations that could immediately benefit from a secondary water connection. Demands for both locations were calculated by measuring their area of irrigable land and assuming an irrigation rate of 3 acre-feet per acre per year. This is lower than the historic average for outdoor irrigation in Orem City, but is consistent with conservation goals and actual turf water needs. Based on these assumptions, projected demand is 381 and 135 acre-feet per year for the Golf Course and Sports Complex, respectively.

Southwest Annex

The Southwest Annex currently does not have any outdoor water demand to benefit from a secondary water system. At buildout, however, there will be signficant demand in the area that could be satisfied from a secondary system fed with reuse water. Buildout demands were developed conservatively using observed irrigation rates for medium to low density residential areas (55 percent irrigated, 3 acre-feet/acre/year). The total area of the Southwest Annex is approximately 500 acres, which equates to a yearly demand volume of 825 acre-feet at buildout.

Town of Vineyard

The Town of Vineyard is another area that doesn't current have substantial outdoor demands but will at buildout. According to agreement No. A-2011-0073, Orem City has agreed to provide culinary water at a rate of up to 6,300 gpm averaged over the course of a day to Vineyard. This is based on the assumption that Orem City will supply culinary water for both indoor and outdoor water demands.

If Vineyard were to install a secondary system, a large portion of the 6,300 gpm demand on Orem City could be satisfied from reuse water. Dividing by the peak day factor for the City of Orem of 2.27, average day demand for Vineyard off of the Orem culinary water connection is estimated to be 2,775 gpm at buildout, or 4,476 acre-feet per year. If it is assumed that 56 percent of total water use in Vineyard will be used outdoors (the percentage for the current Orem City water system), the estimated outdoor water demand at buildout for Vineyard is 2,507 acre-ft. This has been assumed to be the potential demand for reuse water in Vineyard. In reality, there will probably be more outdoor water demand in Vineyard at buildout based upon the fact that this analysis considers only the demand in the City to be satisfied with water from Orem City. It is our understanding that Vineyard will ultimately have other water demands that are to be satisfied from other sources, but could potentially be satisfied from Orem reuse.

Table 2 summarizes demands for each location identified in the analysis.

Table 2
Potential Demand Locations for Orem City Secondary Water System at Buildout

Location	Demand (acre-ft/yr)
Vineyard	2,507
Southwest Annex	825
Sleepy Ridge GC	381
Lakeside Sports Complex	135
TOTAL	**3,848**

Comparison of Potential Demands to Available Supply

Based on these estimations, it is clear that available supply is far greater than the potential demands identified here. Even without a signficantly storage reservoir, reuse water would be capable of satisfying all identified potential outdoor demands at buildout. To use more reuse water, the City would need to signficantly increase its potential reuse service area. This might include extending secondary facilties into currently developed areas of Orem City or extending further into Vineyard as previously mentioned.

SECTION III – REQUIRED IMPROVEMENTS

The implementation of a reuse water system in Orem would require two types of improvements. First, improvements would be required at the Water Reclamation Facility to bring the effluent up to State standards required for reuse. Second, a secondary water system would need to be constructed to convey and deliver the reuse water to the various points of use.

Treatment Improvements

BC&A has not been tasked with a detailed review of required improvements at the Water Reclamation Facility to meet reuse standards. Orem City personnel indicate that improvements required for this purpose were designed and bid as part of a 2011 improvement project at the facility. Althought the improvements were eventually dropped from the project for budgetary reasons, the City had a competetive bid of approximately $1,000,000 for the required improvements. Updating this to 2014 dollars and adding 10 percent for a separate mobilization results in a budgetary number of $1,200,000 for required treatment improvements associated with reuse.

Conveyance Improvements

In terms of conveyance, BC&A examined required improvments to serve demands to the Sleepy Ridge Golf Course, Lakeside Sports Complex, and Southwest Annex. Supplying secondary water to Vineyard has not been included in this improvement analysis because there are currently no plans for secondary water use in Vineyard. While it would be prudent for Orem City to discuss this alternative with Vineyard, no plans for this service have been included in this analysis.

Orem City currently has in place aproximately 6,500 feet of pipeline intended for reuse water use. This pipeline extends from near the reclamation facility to the Sleepy Ridge Golf Course. Some additional improvements will be required in order to serve the Golf Course, Lakeside Sports Complex, and the Southwest Annex. As shown in Figure 4, the system would consist of 2 booster pump stations to pump water to two separate storage reservoirs, one at the Golf Course and one in the Southwest Annex. From the storage reservoirs, two additional booster pump stations would pump water up to service pressure in each area. Tables 3 and 4 provide a summary of required pipe and pump improvements for the system, respectively. It should be noted that Table 3 includes only the major conveyance pipelines in the system. It has been assumed that additional distribution pipelines in the Southwest Annex would be installed by each individual development.

Table 3
Secondary Water System Pipe Improvements

Diameter (inches)	Length (ft)
8	1,650
12	12,975
16	6,980
20	1,590
TOTAL	**23,195**

Table 4
Secondary Water System Booster Station Improvements

Booster Station	Capacity (gpm)	Lift (feet)	Required Horsepower
WFR #1	900	40	25
WRF #2	2700	20	40
Sleepy Ridge	1800	120	150
SW Annex	5400	230	650

To satisfy fluctuations in demand, particularly during the peak hour demand on the system, equilization storage would be provided at each of the storage locations shown in Figure 4. Table 5 summarizes the required volume for each reservoir.

Table 5
Required Volume of Equalization Storage

Location	Required Volume (MG)
Sleepy Ridge* GC	0.64
SW Annex	1.91
TOTAL	**2.55**

*There is an existing pond at Sleepy Ridge Golf Course. Existing volume is unknown.

Conveyance Improvements – Golf Course and Sports Complex Only

Orem City may decide that they are not interested in installing and operating a secondary service area inside the Southwest Annexation Area. If Orem City decides to only provide reuse water to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex, the required system improvements will decrease substantially. Table 6 summarizes of the required improvements under this scenario.

Table 6
Required System Improvements for Sleepy Ridge/Lakeside Sports Complex

Component	Quantity
Pipes	12 inch diameter, 2,070 linear feet
Booster Pumps	2 booster pumps, 175 hp total
Storage	0.64 MG

SECTION IV – WATER QUALITY EVALUATION

Utah Administrative Code R317-3-11 provides the general requirements for land application of treated effluent. The code differentiates between Type I and Type II reuse water, which have different allowable uses. In order to provide reuse water for Sleepy Ridge Golf Course, Lakeside Sports Complex, and to potentially expand reuse to residential use, the City will need to meet requirements for Type I, which is categorized as likely coming into direct human contact. The requirements for Type I reuse as outlined in R317-3-11.4 (C) are as follows:

1. The monthly arithmetic mean of BOD shall not exceed 10 mg/l as determined by composite sampling conducted once per week. Composite samples shall be comprised of at least six flow proportionate samples taken over a 24- hour period.
2. The daily arithmetic mean turbidity shall not exceed 2 NTU, and turbidity shall not exceed 5 NTU at any time. Turbidity shall be measured continuously. The turbidity standard shall be met prior to disinfection. If the turbidity standard cannot be met, but it can be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director that there exists a consistent correlation between turbidity and the total suspended solids, then an alternate turbidity standard may be established. This will allow continuous turbidity monitoring for quality control while maintaining the intent of the turbidity standard, which is to have 5 mg/l total suspended solids or less to assure adequate disinfection.
3. The weekly median E. coli concentration shall be none detected, as determined from daily grab samples, and no sample shall exceed 9 organisms/100 ml.
4. The total residual chlorine shall be measured continuously and shall at no time be less than 1.0 mg/l after 30 minutes contact time at peak flow. If an alternative disinfection process is used, it must be demonstrated to the satisfaction of the Director that the alternative process is comparable to that achieved by chlorination with a 1 mg/l residual after 30 minutes contact time. If the effectiveness cannot be related to chlorination, then the effectiveness of the alternative disinfection process must be demonstrated by testing for pathogen destruction as determined by the Director. A 1 mg/l total chlorine residual is recommended after disinfection and before the treated effluent goes into the distribution system.
5. The pH as determined by daily grab samples or continuous monitoring shall be between 6 and 9.

In order to meet these water quality standards, Orem City's WRF will need to construct tertiary effluent filters as well as a small chlorination system which can provide the required contact time and line residual. Aqua Engineering recently completed the design of a tertiary filtration system at the plant, an improvement which was estimated to cost approximately $1 million dollars. However, this design did not include the necessary chlorine disinfection improvements which are required to meet Type 1 reuse standards. This considered, the estimated cost to complete the necessary water treatment improvements at the WRF have been estimated at $1.2 million.

In addition to meeting standards set by the Utah Administrative Code, it is also important to evaluate other water quality components which will influence the feasibility of a reuse system. Excessively high concentrations of particular compounds can introduce a risk of damaging plant life when used in irrigation. Table 8 provides a summary of water quality guidelines for irrigation water along with the results of a grab sample from the WRF effluent.

Table 8
Irrigation Water Report and Quality Guidelines for Orem City

Restriction on Use	pH	Sodium meq/L	Bicarbonate meq/L	Chloride meq/L	Nitrates mg/L	Sulfates mg/L	Boron mg/L	TDS mg/L
None	6.5-8.4	<3	<1.5	<4	<5	0-250	<0.7	<450
Slight to Moderate	6.5-8.4	3-9	1.5-7.5	4-10	5-30	250-400	0.7-3.0	450-2000
Severe	<6.5, >8.4	>9	>7.5	>10	>30	>400	>3.0	>2000
Orem City Samples	**7.33-7.94***	**4.82**	**2.64**	**4.85**	**1.92****	**104**	**<0.5**	**592**

From "Guidelines for Interpretation of Water Quality for Irrigation", Oregon State University, "Irrigation Water Quality Criteria", Colorado State University, and "Irrigation Water Quality", University of Minnesota. Compiled by Von Isaman, QA Consulting and Testing, LLC

*From effluent data provided by Orem City personnel from Jan. 2015

** From effluent data provided by Orem City personnel from Jan. 2015 – March 2015

As can be seen in Table 8, the water quality of current Orem City effluent is relatively good for reclaimed water. Restrictions for irrigation purposes based on the quality of the effluent range from none (pH, Nitrates, Sulfates, and Boron) to slight (Sodium, Bicarbonate, Chloride, and TDS). This means that, in general, the effluent likely has a relatively low risk of damaging plant life.

Unfortunately, predicting the suitability of reuse water use for irrigation is affected by more factors than just the effluent quality. Issues such as the type of landscaping (turf grass vs. broadleaf plants), soil characteristics, and irrigation practices can all affect how a landscape responds to any given irrigation water. Since the reuse water will be used predominantly for turf grass (generally more salt tolerant than other types of plants) and water quality is relatively good, it seems likely that the City will be able to use the reuse water for irrigation at the golf course and sports park without additional blending. If any quality issues do arise, the City could explore several different solutions such as: irrigating more frequently and deeply to maintain a higher soil moisture content and leach excess salts, or blending the treatment plant effluent with culinary or canal water in order to lower salt concentrations. Additional information is contained in a publication attached at the end of this memorandum.

SECTION V – COST EVALUATION

This section considers the cost of development of a reuse system. This will include both capital costs and ongoing operation and maintenance costs. While identifying the absolute costs of reuse is useful, it is also necessary to evaluate the costs of the alternative in order to evaluate if reuse is cost effective. In this case, the alternative to reuse is to supply potential reuse demands from culinary sources. Thus, this section includes projected costs for development of a reuse sytem and projected costs for serving the same area using culinary water.

Reuse System Costs

Costs associated with a reuse system can be grouped into three categories: capital costs, operation and maintenance costs, and water purchase costs.

Capital Costs

There are two likely scenarios for providing secondary water service in Orem:

- **Alternative #1** - Provide service to Sleepy Ridge Golf Course, Lakeside Sports Complex, and extend a full secondary system using reuse water to the Southwest Annex
- **Alternative #2** - Provide service to only Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex

The capital costs associated with the construction of these alternatives have been estimated based on historic construction costs for simliar facilities. Table 7 shows the cost estimate for the construction of Alternative #1 in 2014 dollars. Table 8 shows the same information for Alternative #2.

Table 7
Alternative #1 Cost Estimates

System Component	Unit Cost	Cost (2014 Dollars)
Water Reclamation Facility Improvements*	NA	$1,200,000
8 inch pipe	$138/foot	$228,000
12 inch pipe	$151/foot	$1,959,000
16 inch pipe	$169/foot	$1,180,000
20 inch pipe	$190/foot	$302,000
WRF Booster Station #1	$3,650/hp	$91,000
WRF Booster Station #2	$3,650/hp	$146,000
Sleepy Ridge GC Booster Station and Pond Modifications	$3,650/hp	$608,000
Southwest Annex Booster Station	$3,150/hp	$2,048,000
Southwest Annex Storage Pond	$0.40/gal	$764,000
	TOTAL	$8,526,000

*Cost based on a 2011 price quote to Orem for these improvements

Table 8
Alternative #2 Cost Estimates

System Component	Unit Cost	Cost (2014 Dollars)
Water Reclamation Facility Improvements*	NA	$1,200,000
12 inch pipe	$138/foot	$286,000
WRF Booster Station #1	$3,650/hp	$91,000
Sleepy Ridge GC Booster Station and Pond Modifications	$3,650/hp	$608,000
	TOTAL	$2,185,000

*Cost based on a 2011 price quote to Orem for these improvements

Operations and Maintenance. Construction of a reuse system will result in additional operation and maintenance costs beyond what would be required for servicing demands from a culinary system alone. BC&A has conducted a number of studies on the cost of operating and maintaining water distribution system. Based on those studies, the average costs of O&M in a culinary only system is approximately $200/connection/year. When a secondary system is added, the average O&M costs for both systems increases to $280/connection/year. Thus, the differential cost of adding a secondary system is about $80/connection/year or about $165/acre-ft/year based on average outdoor water use per connection.

It should be emphasized that this is based on O&M costs associated with secondary water sytems providing residential service. As a result, it is probably an accurate representation of the costs of

serving the Southwest Annex area. Because service to the Golf Course and Sports Complex include few facilities (less potential maintenance), the cost of O&M to these areas will likely be signficantly less. For the purpose of this analysis, the costs of servicing these areas has been estiamated at $60/acre-ft/year, with the majority of this total being associated with power costs for pumping.

Based on these estimates, total annual O&M costs are summarized in Table 9.

Table 9
Estimated Annual O&M Costs for Reuse Service

Service Area	Annual Water Use (acre-ft)	O&M Cost ($/acre-ft)	Total Annual Cost
Sleepy Ridge Golf Course/ Lakeside Sports Complex	516	$60	$31,000
Southwest Annex	825	$165	$136,000
Total	1,341		$167,000

Water Purchase Costs. One benefit of reuse water is that it would use water rights already owned by the City. As a result, there would be no purchase costs associated with this water source.

Costs Associated With Supplying the Potential Reuse Demand Areas with Culinary Water

Costs associated with this alternative have been organized into the same three categories used for the reuse system: capital costs, operation and maintenance costs, and water purchase costs.

Capital Costs. As will be detailed in the Orem City Water System Master Plan, there are a significant number of projects needed to the City's culinary water system to convey water from where it is produced (primarily in the northeast corner of the City) to where it is needed in the future (primarily in the southwest corner of the City). Anything that can be done to reduce demand in the southwest of the City will reduce the conveyance requirements and potentially reduce or eliminate improvements in the culinary system.

BC&A examined the culinary water system model both with and without outdoor demands associated with potential reuse. Using the model results, we identified how culinary water system improvements could be modified between the two scenarios. Figure 5 shows projected major conveyance system improvements without reuse. Figure 6 shows the same information with resue. For the purpose of this analysis, the capital cost of supplying potential reuse demand areas with culinary water includes the differential cost between the two improvement scenarios. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table 10.

Table 10
Additional Capital Costs of Supplying Potential Reuse Demand Areas with Culinary Water

	Cost (2014 Dollars)
Alternative #1	
Additional Conveyance Improvements	$3,252,000
Additional Culinary Storage	$1,764,000
Total	$5,016,000
Alternative #2	
Additional Conveyance Improvements	$332,591
Additional Culinary Storage	$453,600
Total	$786,191

Operations and Maintenance. The only additional operation and maintenance cost of using culinary water is the actual cost of treatment. Orem City costs for treatment from the UVWPP vary significantly depending on a number of factors (source of water being used, time of year, etc.). For the purposes of this analysis, it has been estimated that future treatment of water that could otherwise be satisfied from reuse sources will cost the City approximately $125/acre-ft.

Water Purchase Costs. As will be detailed in the Orem City Water System Master Plan, the City has existing water rights that could potentially be used to satisfy projected demands if reuse water is not used. As a result, it is unlikely that the City would need to expend money to purchase additional water rights for this scenario. However, all the City water rights that could potentially be used for satisfying these demands would need to be treated before being used in the culinary water system.

Estimating the cost of obtaining additional treatment capacity is difficult because of the City's current relationship with the Utah Valley Water Purification Plant (UVWPP). This plant is owned and operated by Central Utah Water Conservancy District (CUWCD). The City has traditionally been the primary user of water from the plant and has been able to receive all the water it needs. However, CUWCD is currently in the process of completing the Central Water Project. This project will connect several potential additional users to the plant that may complete for capacity with Orem City. The City is currently working to formalize agreements associated with their treatment capacity, but there is still uncertainty regarding how much plant capacity will be available to them in the future.

For the purposes of this analysis, it has been assumed that the City will need additional treatment capacity at some point in the future and will be responsible to pay the full cost of its development. This will likely include not only the cost of actual treatment facilities, but also the cost of conveying additional water to and from the point of treatment. Estimating a cost for these types of improvements is difficult because they can vary signficantly depending the location of source and treatment facilities. Based on the cost of developing treatment in other communities, it has been assumed that this will cost somewhere between $300 and $500/acre-ft. It should be emphasized that this is annualized cost for capital improvements associated with capacity. It is not the annual O&M cost of treatment (as discussed in the previous section).

One final consideration relative to water development costs is the timing of expenditures. Orem City currently has treatment capacity to meet projected needs through approximately 2023. As a result, no savings in treatment development costs will be realized for at least the next ten years. Unfortunately, the window of opportunity to develop reuse may be limited, at least relative to reuse in the Southwest Annexation area. If the City does not act now to install the required infrastructure, it will likely be too disruptive and/or expensive to try and add facilities through developed areas later.

Comparison of Alternatives

A cost comparsion of the alternatives is summarized in Tables 11 and 12. Table 11 compares costs for servicing the Golf Course, Sports Park and Southwest Annex area. Table 12 does the same for the Golf Course and Sports Park only. For the purposes of comparison, all costs have been represented as present value costs. O&M costs include 40 years of system operation. Water purchase/acquisition costs assume that, without the development of reuse water, additional capacity will be needed starting in 10 years.

Table 11
Cost Comparison of Supplying Reuse to Golf Course, Sports Park, and Southwest Annex (Alternative #1)

Cost Category	Reuse Alternative	Culinary Alternative	Additional Cost/ (or Savings) of Reuse
Capital Costs	$8,526,000	$5,016,000	$3,510,000
Water Purchase/Acquisition	$0	$6,470,000*	($6,470,000)
O&M	$4,029,000	$4,044,000	($15,000)
Total	$12,555,000	$15,530,000	($2,975,000)

*Based on lower end estimate of water development/treatment costs of $300/acre-ft/year.

Table 12
Cost Comparison of Supplying Reuse to Golf Course and Sports Park Only (Alternative #2)

Cost Category	Reuse Alternative	Culinary Alternative	Additional Cost/ (or Savings) of Reuse
Capital Costs	$2,185,000	$786,191	$1,398,809
Water Purchase/Acquisition	$0	$2,489,000*	($2,489,000)
O&M	$748,000	$1,556,000	($808,000)
Total	$2,933,000	$4,831,191	($1,898,191)

*Based on lower end estimate of water development/treatment costs of $300/acre-ft/year.

SECTION VI – CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS

A number of conclusions can be made from the analysis presented in the previous sections:

1. Overall, reuse appears to be a cost effective alternative to satisfy future water demands. This is true for either a small system that delivers water to only the Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex (Alternative #2), or a larger system that also includes secondary service to the Southwest Annex area (Alternative #1).

2. The cost effectiveness of reuse will depend on the cost of securing future treatment capacity. The conclusions of this memorandum are based on an estimated cost of $300/acre-ft for the development of future treated capacity. This represents the lower end of expected future water development costs. If costs are higher, reuse would be more cost advantageous. If costs are lower, reuse would become less cost effective. The break even point where reuse is no longer cost effective based on treatment development costs is $160/acre-ft for Alternative #1 and $70/acre-ft for Alternative #2.

3. The conclusions above are based on the present value cost of reuse over the long run. Unfortunately, most of the costs of reuse are associated with capital costs incurred at the beginning of the planning window, while most of the savings are realized slowly over time. Based on the numbers above, the time required to recover the initial investment is 23 years for Alternative #1 and 17 years for Alternative #2. Payback would be much quicker if development of reuse could be postponed until the City runs out of culinary capacity. However, because of development pressure in the Southwest Annex, the window of opportunity for developing reuse in this area is limited.

Based on these conclusions, the following is recommended:

1. Since the results of this analysis are highly dependent on the status of Orem City capacity at the UVWPP, it is recommended that the City continue to pursue a formal agreement regarding capacity at the plant. Once the City better understands their existing capacity and the potential costs associated with future capacity, it can revisit the results of this analysis.

2. Even though it is recommended that the City pursue formalization of future capacity development costs, it seems very unlikely these costs will be less than the break even cost of $160/acre-ft. Thus, it is recommended that the City pursue development of reuse.

3. As a first step, it is recommended that the City consider requiring installation of secondary water facilities as part of development in the Southwest Annex. If the City decides to use reuse water in the Southwest Annex, development of the system will need to begin immediately while the area is still relatively undeveloped.

4. It is recommended that the City develop facilties for reuse on the Sleepy Ridge Golf Course and Lakeside Sports Complex. This is necessary to help the City postpone some costly culinary system improvements. It will also help the City develop some experience with reuse water which will facilitate further development of this resource.

5. It is recommended that the City pursue discussions with Vineyard or other potential reuse water customers to increase the amount of reuse water that can be used to offset culinary water demands.

PUBLICATION 8009

Interpreting Turfgrass Irrigation Water Test Results

M. ALI HARIVANDI, Environmental Horticulture Advisor, Alameda, Contra Costa, and Santa Clara Counties

UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA
Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources
http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu

The notion that water quality problems caused by soluble salts arise only—or even primarily—in regions with arid climates is far from the truth. For example, the excessive pumping of fresh water from wells in coastal areas can lead to saltwater intrusion problems. Even in high-rainfall areas the groundwater may contain significant levels of soluble salts derived from underground rock formations of marine origin. Moreover, increasing numbers of golf courses, parks, cemeteries, school campuses, industrial, and commercial turfed sites use potentially saline recycled municipal water for irrigation. The result of this breadth of use is that the effects of excess soluble salts are visible on turfgrass plantings in a wide range of climates. Water analysis and periodic monitoring have thus become key components of sound irrigation management.

Water analysis by a commercial laboratory provides data on many parameters, some of which are of little significance for turfgrass irrigation. The most important parameters for turfgrass management are total concentration of soluble salts (salinity); sodium (Na) content; relative proportion of sodium to calcium (Ca) and magnesium (Mg) (Sodium Adsorption Ratio or SAR); chloride (Cl), boron (B), bicarbonate (HCO_3), and carbonate (CO_3) content; and pH. Other parameters that you are likely to find on a water test report and that you should review are nutrient content (nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium), chlorine content, suspended solids, and turbidity, though none of these by itself plays a major role in determining the suitability of water for irrigation.

IMPORTANT TEST PARAMETERS

Salinity. All irrigation waters contain some dissolved mineral salts and chemicals. Some soluble salts are identified as nutrients and are beneficial to turfgrass growth; others may be phytotoxic or may become so when present in high concentrations. The rate at which salts accumulate to undesirable levels in a soil depends on their concentration in the irrigation water, the amount of water applied annually, annual precipitation (rain plus snow), and the soil's physical and chemical characteristics.

Different laboratories report water salinity in different ways: as Total Dissolved Solids (TDS) measured in parts per million (ppm) or milligrams per liter (mg/L), or as electrical conductivity (ECw) measured in millimhos per centimeter (mmhos/cm), micromhos per centimeter (μmhos/cm), decisiemens per meter (dS/m), or siemens per meter (S/m). Some labs may also report the individual components of salinity (e.g., sodium) in milliequivalents per liter (meq/L). You can use the following equations to convert results from one set of units to another, and so compare data from differently formatted reports:

(1) 1 ppm = 1 mg/L

(2) 1 mg/L = meq/L × Equivalent Weight (see Table 1)

(3) 1 mmho/cm = 1 dS/m = 1,000 μmhos/cm = 0.1 S/m

Table 1. Conversion factors for mg/L and meq/L

Constituent	To convert mg/L to meq/L multiply by	To convert meq/L to mg/L multiply by
Sodium (Na)	0.043	23
Calcium (Ca)	0.050	20
Magnesium (Mg)	0.083	12
Bicarbonate (HCO_3)	0.016	61
Carbonate (CO_3)	0.033	30
Chloride (Cl)	0.029	35

Historically, laboratories determine TDS in water by evaporating a known volume and then weighing any precipitate. Results of this method were reported as ppm or mg/L. This process is time-consuming, and today the preferred method for assessment of soluble salt content is the measurement of electrical conductivity (ECw), which is directly related to the salt content of the water. Regardless of how salinity is reported, the relationship between ECw and TDS is approximately

(4) ECw (mmhos/cm or dS/m) $\times$ 640 = TDS (ppm or mg/L)

Note that the 640 value is a general average factor and may require adjustment in special circumstances. For example, waters containing substantial amounts of sulfate require a higher conversion factor. Many low-salinity groundwater supplies along coastal valleys of California have water that would fall within this category. Sometimes the appropriate conversion factor can be as high as 700. If you are unsure about which conversion factor to use, consult the testing laboratory.

Most water that is acceptable for turfgrass irrigation contains from 200 to 800 ppm soluble salts. Soluble salt levels greater than 2,000 ppm may injure turfgrass; salt levels up to 2,000 ppm may be tolerated by some turfgrass species (Table 2), but only on soils with exceptional permeability and subsoil drainage. Good permeability and drainage allow a turfgrass manager to leach excessive salts from the root zone by periodically applying heavy irrigations. Sand-based sport fields and golf greens have the proper soil structure for this form of salinity management. (It should be noted that irrigation water with a very low salt content [i.e., below 0.2 dS/m] can actually reduce the permeability of a soil. Such water can disperse clay particles, which then clog large soil pores that are important for good permeability.)

Table 2. Relative tolerances of California turfgrass species to soil salinity (ECe)

Sensitive (<3 dS/m)	Moderately sensitive (3 to 6 dS/m)	Moderately tolerant (6 to 10 dS/m)	Tolerant (>10 dS/m)
Annual bluegrass	Annual ryegrass	Perennial ryegrass	Alkaligrass
Colonial bentgrass	Creeping bentgrass	Tall fescue	Bermudagrasses
Kentucky bluegrass	Fine-leaf fescues	Zoysiagrasses	Seashore paspalum
Rough bluegrass	Buffalograss		St. Augustinegrass

From: M. A. Harivandi, J. D. Butler, and L. Wu. 1992. Salinity and turfgrass culture. In D. V. Waddington, R. N. Carrow, and R. C. Shearman (eds.) Turfgrass, pp.207–229. Series No. 32. Madison: American Society of Agronomy.

Table 3 lists the parameters a turfgrass manager should consider in evaluating irrigation water quality. As indicated, waters with ECw values greater than 0.7 dS/m (450 mg/L) present increased salinity problems. Only careful management will prevent the accumulation of deleterious amounts of salts in the soil if water with a high ECw is used for irrigation. Avoid using any water with an ECw above 3 dS/m.

The salt tolerance of turfgrass and other plants is expressed in terms of the salt content of the soil root zone. For example, as indicated in Table 2 Kentucky bluegrass will tolerate a soil salinity (ECe, the electrical conductivity of the soil water extract) of up to 3 dS/m. You must therefore consider soil physical characteristics and drainage, both of them important factors in determining root zone salinity, when you decide about the suitability of a given irrigation water. Water with an ECw of 1.5 dS/m may be suitable for grass grown on sandy soil with good drainage (and thus high natural leaching), but the same water may prove injurious within a very short period if used to irrigate the same grass grown on a clay soil or a soil with limited drainage resulting from salt buildup in the root zone.

Table 3. Guidelines for the interpretation of water quality for irrigation

Potential irrigation problem	Unit of measure	Degree of restriction on use		
		None	Slight to moderate	Severe
Salinity				
ECw	dS/m	<0.7	0.7 to 3.0	>3.0
TDS	mg/L	<450	450 to 2,000	>2,000
Soil water infiltration				
(evaluate using ECw [dS/m] and SAR together)				
if SAR = 0 to 3 & ECw =		>0.7	0.7 to 0.2	<0.2
if SAR = 3 to 6 & ECw =		>1.2	1.2 to 0.3	<0.3
if SAR = 6 to 12 & ECw =		>1.9	1.9 to 0.5	<0.5
if SAR = 12 to 20 & ECw =		>2.9	2.9 to 1.3	<1.3
if SAR = 20 to 40 & ECw =		>5.0	5.0 to 2.9	<2.9
Specific ion toxicity				
Sodium (Na)				
root absorption	SAR	<3	3 to 9	>9
foliar absorption	meq/L	<3	>3	—
	mg/L	<70	>70	—
Chloride (Cl)				
root absorption	meq/L	<2	2 to 10	>10
	mg/L	<70	70 to 355	>355
foliar absorption	meq/L	<3	>3	—
	mg/L	<100	>100	—
Boron (B)	mg/L	<1.0	1.0 to 2.0	>2.0
Miscellaneous effects				
Bicarbonate (HCO_3)	meq/L	<1.5	1.5 to 8.5	>8.5
(unsightly foliar deposits)	mg/L	<90	90 to 500	>500
pH		normal range	6.5 to 8.4	
Residual chlorine (Cl_2)	mg/L	<1.0	1 to 5	>5

Adapted from D. W. Westcot and R. S. Ayers. 1984. Irrigation water quality criteria. In G. S. Pettygrove and T. Asano (eds.) Irrigation with Reclaimed Municipal Wastewater – A guidance manual. Report No. 841-1wr. California State Water Resources Control Board, Sacramento, CA; and from D. S. Farnham et al. 1985. Water Quality: Its Effects on Ornamental Plants. University of California Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources Publication 2995.

The figures in Table 2 give a general guide to the salt tolerance of individual turfgrasses. As indicated, soils with ECe values below 3 dS/m are considered satisfactory for most turfgrasses. ECe values between 3 and 10 dS/m indicate soils in which only a few salt-tolerant turfgrass species can survive.

Sodium. Sodium content is another important factor in irrigation water quality evaluation. Plant roots absorb sodium and transport it to leaves where it can accumulate and cause injury. The leaf symptoms of sodium toxicity resemble those of salt burn. Because salts can be absorbed directly by leaves, irrigation water with a high level of sodium salts can be particularly toxic if applied to plant leaves via overhead sprinklers. Sodium toxicity is often of more concern on plants other than turfgrasses, primarily because accumulated sodium is removed every time grass is mowed. Among grasses grown on golf courses, annual bluegrass and bentgrass are the most susceptible to sodium phytotoxicity. In these cases, mowing may not provide protection since these grasses are generally cut very short (a stress in itself), and any sodium accumulation will then make up a large proportion of the small remaining quantity of leaf tissue.

The data in Table 3 provide general guidelines for assessing the effect of sodium in irrigation water. As indicated in the table, the level of sodium tolerated by non-turf plants varies with irrigation application method. Most landscape plants will tolerate as much as 70 ppm (mg/L) sodium when irrigated by overhead sprinkler.

SAR (Sodium Adsorption Ratio). Although sodium in the irrigation water can be toxic to plants, a more common deleterious effect of sodium results from its effect on soil structure. This effect generally is of more concern to golf course superintendents and other professional managers of intensely used turfgrassess.

When irrigation is applied to the soil, the best indicator of sodium effect is a water's Sodium Adsorption Ratio (SAR), a value which should be provided in all laboratory water analyses. As a general rule, water with an SAR value below 3 is considered safe for turf and other ornamental plants (Table 3). Because SAR is such an important factor in water evaluation, however, it merits a thorough understanding.

The high sodium content common to recycled water can cause deflocculation (breakdown) of soil clay particles, severely reducing soil aeration and water infiltration and percolation. In other words, a soil's permeability is reduced by irrigation with water high in sodium. The best measure of a water's likely effect on soil permeability is the water's SAR considered together with its ECw. SAR is the ratio of the concentration of sodium ions to the concentration of calcium plus magnesium. You can use the formula below to calculate SAR if a laboratory report does not provide it but does provide values for sodium, calcium, and magnesium in meq/L. If values are provided as mg/L or ppm, convert them to meq/L using the conversion factors in Table 1 before you use the formula.

$$\text{(5)} \qquad SAR = \frac{Na}{\sqrt{(Ca + Mg) \div 2}}$$

Generally, water with an SAR greater than 9 can cause severe permeability problems when applied to fine-textured (clay) soils over a period of time. Coarse-textured (sandy) soils have fewer permeability problems and can tolerate an SAR of this magnitude. For example, you can successfully irrigate golf greens and sports fields constructed with high-sand-content root zone mixes using high-SAR water because of their good drainage.

For waters high in bicarbonate, some laboratories adjust the calculation of SAR (yielding an "adjusted SAR" or "Adj. SAR") because soil calcium and magnesium

concentrations are affected by the water's bicarbonate. In simplest terms, Adj. SAR reflects the water's calcium, magnesium, sodium, and bicarbonate content as well as its total salinity. Other labs use a newer method to adjust the SAR value and report the adjusted value as Adj. R_{Na}. Not all labs have adopted this new method, which adjusts the SAR to account for either the precipitation or dissolution of calcium carbonate, but the unadjusted SAR value is sufficient for our purposes.

Interaction of salinity and SAR. Salts and sodium do not act independently in the plant environment. The effects of sodium on soil particle dispersion (and therefore permeability) are counteracted by a high electrolyte (soluble salts) concentration; therefore, one cannot assess a water's sodium hazard independent of its salinity. The combined effect of water ECw and SAR on soil permeability is given in Table 3. Note that the table provides general guidelines only. Soil properties, irrigation management, climate, a given plant's salt tolerance, and cultural practices all interact significantly with water quality in the actual behavior of soils and plant growth.

Bicarbonate and carbonate. The bicarbonate content and, to a lesser degree, the carbonate content of irrigation water also deserve careful evaluation. Recycled waters and well waters are especially likely to contain excessive bicarbonate levels. Substantial bicarbonate levels in irrigation water can increase soil pH, and in combination with carbonate they may affect soil permeability. In addition, bicarbonate content may make itself obvious during hot, dry periods, when evaporation may cause white lime ($CaCO_3$) deposits to appear on leaves of plants irrigated by overhead sprinklers.

Although high levels of bicarbonate in water can raise soil pH to undesirable levels, bicarbonate's negative impact on soil permeability is often of greater concern. As mentioned above, the bicarbonate ion may combine with calcium or magnesium and precipitate as calcium carbonate or magnesium carbonate. This precipitation increases the SAR in the soil solution because it lowers the dissolved calcium concentration.

Table 3 indicates tolerable levels of bicarbonate in irrigation waters. The bicarbonate hazard of water may be express as Residual Sodium Carbonate (RSC), calculated thus

(6) $RSC = (HCO_3 + CO_3) - (Ca + Mg)$

where concentrations of ions are expressed in meq/L (see Equation 2 and Table 1 for conversions). Generally, water with an RSC value of 1.25 meq/L or lower is safe for irrigation, water with an RSC between 1.25 and 2.5 meq/L is marginal, and water with an RSC of 2.5 meq/L or more is probably not suitable for irrigation.

pH (hydrogen ion activity). The pH is a measure of water's acidity or alkalinity measured in pH units. The scale ranges from 0 to 14, with pH 7 representing neutral—water with a pH of 7 is neither acidic nor alkaline. As it progresses from pH 7 to pH 0, water becomes increasingly acidic; from pH 7 to pH 14, water becomes increasingly basic (alkaline). The pH units are on a logarithmic scale: there is a tenfold change between each whole pH number. Thus a water with pH 8 is 10 times more basic than a water with pH 7, and 100 times more basic than a water with pH 6. Water pH is easy to determine and provides useful information about the water's chemical properties. Although seldom a problem in itself, a very high or very low water pH can be a warning that you need to evaluate the water for other constituents. The desirable soil pH for most turfgrasses ranges from 5.5 to 7.0; most irrigation waters' pH values, however, range from 6.5 to 8.4. Depending on the proper-

ties of the soil where the grass is grown, an irrigation water pH range of 6.5 to 7 would be most desirable. Water with a pH outside the desirable range must be carefully evaluated for other chemical constituents.

Chloride. Besides contributing to the total soluble salt concentration of irrigation water, chloride (Cl) may be directly toxic to plants grown on a golf course, park, or other landscape site. Although chloride is not particularly toxic to turfgrasses, many trees, shrubs, and ground covers are quite sensitive to it.

Chloride is absorbed by plant roots and translocated to leaves where it accumulates. In sensitive plants this accumulation leads to necrosis: leaf margin scorch in minor cases, total leaf kill and abscission in severe cases. Similar symptoms may occur on sensitive plants if high-chloride water is applied via overhead sprinklers, since chloride can be absorbed by leaves as well as roots. Turfgrasses tolerate all but extremely high levels of chloride as long as they are regularly mowed.

Chloride salts are quite soluble, so they can be leached from well-drained soils with good subsurface drainage. As indicated in Table 3, irrigation water with a chloride content greater than 355 mg/L is toxic when absorbed by roots, while a chloride content greater than 100 mg/L can damage sensitive ornamental plants if applied to foliage.

Boron. Boron (B) is an essential micronutrient for plant growth, though it is required in very small amounts. Even at concentrations as low as 1 to 2 mg/L in irrigation water, it is phytotoxic to most ornamental plants and capable of causing leaf burn (Table 3). The most obvious symptoms appear as a dark necrosis on the margins of older leaves. Turfgrasses generally tolerate boron better than any other plants grown in a landscape, but they are more sensitive to boron toxicity than to either sodium or chloride. Most turfgrasses will grow in soils with boron levels as high as 10 ppm.

OTHER PARAMETERS

Chlorine. Irrigation water originating from municipal recycled water may contain excessive residual chlorine (Cl_2), a potential plant toxin. Chlorine toxicity is almost always associated only with recycled water sources, which are routinely disinfected with chlorine-containing compounds. Chlorine toxicity occurs only if high levels of chlorine are sprayed directly onto foliage, a situation likely to occur only if the recycled water goes straight from the treatment plant to an overhead irrigation system. Free chlorine is very unstable in water, and it will dissipate quickly if the water is stored for even a short period of time between treatment and application to plants. As indicated in Table 3, residual chlorine is of concern at levels above 5 mg/L.

Nutrients. With the exception of municipal recycled water, the nutrient value of most irrigation waters is negligible. Recycled waters, however, always contain a range of micro (trace) elements sufficient to satisfy the needs of most turfgrasses. They may also contain enough macro (major) nutrients (nitrogen, phosphorus, and potassium) to figure significantly in the fertilization program of a large turfed area.

Most laboratories test recycled water for nutrient content, and many report nutrients in terms of "lb/acre-ft of water applied." The economic value of these nutrients can be substantial. Even where the quantities of nutrients are low, the nutrients can be used very efficiently by plants because they are applied on a regular basis. If the laboratory report does not include the lb/acre-ft of nutrients, you can use the following conversion formula to determine this value for any nutrient contained in the irrigation water:

(7) lb/acre-ft of nutrient = nutrient content (mg/L or ppm) $\times$ 2.72

Suspended solids. The suspended solids (SS) in irrigation water are the inorganic particles such as clay, silt, and other soil constituents, as well as organic matter such as plant material, algae, and bacteria. These materials do not dissolve in water and can thus be removed only by filtration, an essential step for most irrigation systems in which plugged sprinkler head openings or plugged valves can reduce a system's efficiency and life span.

The suspended solids in domestic municipal water sources are negligible and not a cause for concern. However, you should monitor suspended solids in well, lake, pond, canal, or recycled waters used for irrigation. Besides the mechanical problems they present for irrigation systems, suspended solids can seal a soil surface, especially on sand-based golf greens, sports fields, and other sandy media. Solids can fill in air spaces between sand particles, reducing infiltration and drainage and increasing compaction. Since these effects vary considerably with the type of suspended solid, the irrigation system, and the turfgrass soil, it is difficult to formulate general acceptable values for suspended solids in irrigation water. General consensus says that an SS level below 50 mg/L is safe for a drip irrigation system while values above 100 mg/L will cause plugging, but the complexity and variability of irrigation waters and systems make effective filtration the most sensible approach to controlling hazards posed by suspended solids.

Turbidity. Another factor, turbidity, measures the transmission of light through water with respect to matter suspended in the water. This measurement frequently appears in laboratory results, especially in analyses of recycled water, and it is an important tool in determining the quality of domestic and recycled water. It is not a useful tool for evaluating irrigation water, primarily because there are no uniform guidelines for acceptable turbidity values for irrigation water.

SAMPLING IRRIGATION WATER

The results of a laboratory water test are only as good—and therefore only as useful—as the water sample tested. Thus, a tested sample must be truly representative of the irrigation water applied. Poor or contaminated samples result in misleading evaluations. Since the few ounces of water finally tested represent a tiny fraction of the millions of gallons of water eventually used to irrigate a golf course, cemetery, or park, getting a good sample can be trickier than it may at first appear.

There are no strict rules for sampling water. Equal attention is due, however, to the sampling equipment, timing, location, and handling of the sample. Some laboratories provide instructions on what type of containers to use for sampling and the amount of water needed for a sample. If no instructions are available from the lab, use clean plastic bottles rather than glass since some glass bottles may be a source of boron. Also, plastic bottles reduce the chance of breakage during transfer. Always use a clean bottle; if unsure of its cleanliness, wash the bottle thoroughly first, using the water to be sampled.

Label the bottles immediately after sampling. Use permanent ink and good quality labels. Record the time, date, and location of sampling. Make sure each sample bottle is tightly closed.

A water sample should represent the water actually applied to plants. Thus, for example, you should collect water from sprinklers while they are operating. Similarly, the quality of water stored in ponds or lakes may change over time, particularly if the water has been recycled or if it is held for an extended period during hot weather, so sampling must take this into account. Water quality may also vary

from season to season, so it may be appropriate to take samples for analysis at different times of year.

INTERPRETING WATER QUALITY HAZARDS

Clearly, water quality involves a complex set of factors and each irrigation water must be analyzed on an individual basis. Very few water sources are absolutely unsuitable for turfgrass irrigation. While you can use the discussion in this publication as a general guide to help you determine whether you have a turfgrass water quality problem, any determination of the precise nature and magnitude of that problem may require more than just water analysis. Climate, soil chemistry and physics, use patterns, and turf quality expectations all contribute both to any problem and to any potential remedies in turfgrass water quality.

FOR MORE INFORMATION

You'll find detailed information on many aspects of turfgrass and landscape care in these UC ANR publications:

Effluent Water for Turfgrass Irrigation, publication 21500
Evaluating Turfgrass Sprinkler Irrigation Systems, publication 21503
Managing Turfgrasses during Drought, publication 21499
Turfgrass Evapotranspiration Map: The Central Coast of California, publication 21491
Turfgrass Water Conservation, publication 21405
UC IPM Pest Management Guidelines for Turfgrass, publication 3365-T

Also of interest:
Grower's Weed Identification Handbook, publication 4030
Weeds of the West, publication 3350

To order these publications, visit our online catalog at http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu. You can also place orders by mail, phone, or fax, or request a printed catalog of publications, slide sets, and videos from

University of California
Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources
Communication Services
6701 San Pablo Avenue, 2nd Floor
Oakland, California 94608-1239

Telephone: 1-800-994-8849 or (510) 642-2431, FAX: (510) 643-5470
e-mail inquiries: danrcs@ucdavis.edu
Visit us on the World Wide Web: http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu

An electronic version of this publication is available on the ANR Communication Services website at http://anrcatalog.ucdavis.edu.

Publication 8009

©1999 by the Regents of the University of California, Division of Agriculture and Natural Resources. All rights reserved.

The University of California prohibits discrimination against or harassment of any person employed by or seeking employment with the University on the basis of race, color, national origin, religion, sex, physical or mental disability, medical condition (cancer-related or genetic characteristics), ancestry, marital status, age, sexual orientation, citizenship, or status as a covered veteran (special disabled veteran, Vietnam-era veteran or any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized).

University Policy is intended to be consistent with the provisions of applicable State and Federal laws.

Inquiries regarding the University's nondiscrimination policies may be directed to the Affirmative Action/Staff Personnel Services Director, University of California, Agriculture and Natural Resources, 1111 Franklin Street, 6th Floor, Oakland, CA 94607-5200 (510) 987-0096.

pr-12/99-WJC ISBN 978-1-60107-189-7

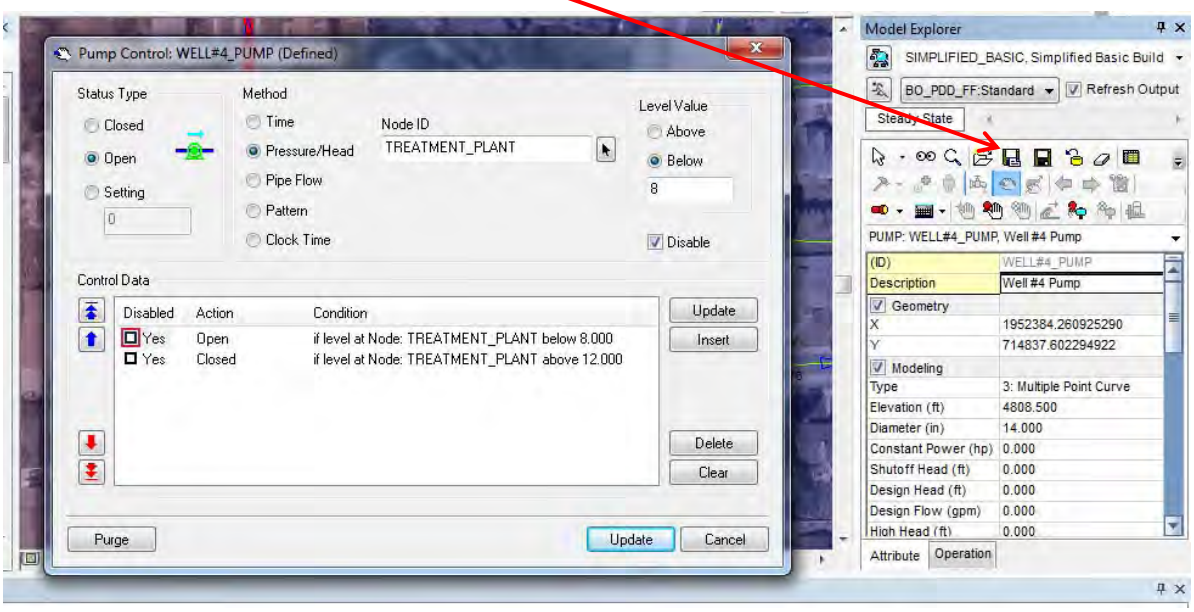
APPENDIX D
WATER MODEL HISTORY

MODEL NOTES

History

Physical Components - The model was originally developed from the City's GIS data by JUB Engineers. The junctions, pipes, pumps, sources, tanks, were setup in the hydraulic model primarily by JUB, but with the aid of Orem City personnel.

The model was developed as an extended period simulation with controls used to turn wells off and on based on tank elevations. See



These controls were left in the model, but were disabled for most of the steady-state scenarios developed as part of the water master plan so that pumps remained off. This was done for a few reasons:

1. Ease of Use. City personnel would like to use the model on a continuing basis. While it is possible to learn how extended period simulation (EPS) function, it requires a lot of experience to know how to modify the model and work with the model once running as an EPS. The primary use of the model will be to identify low system pressures and fire flow results for operation personnel. Steady state models are much simpler to use and modify.
2. Simplicity. EPS models cannot be calibrated for buildout conditions. The steady state model therefore provides required results without added complexity.
3. Calibration. EPS models require a great deal of data to be calibrated correctly and operators often adjust how the system operates such than EPS would have difficulty "keeping up" with operator modifications.

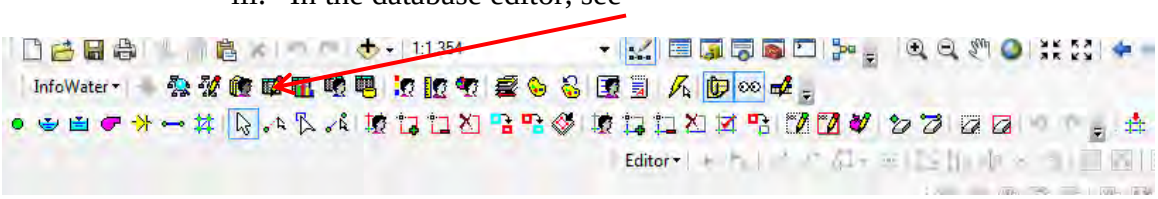
The model was therefore calibrated as a steady state model to provide required results while keeping it simple for operator use.

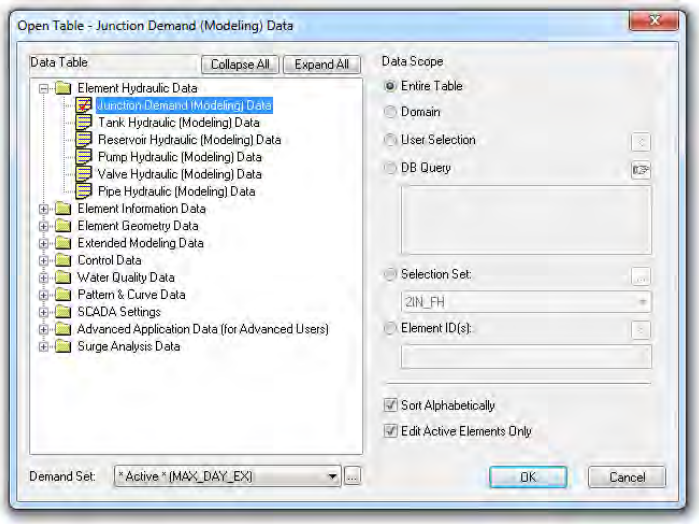
2014 Updates

Physical Components - As part of the 2014 master plan, few modifications were made to the physical model. Well #9 was added to the model using data provided by Orem City personnel. A flow control valve was also added in association with this well.

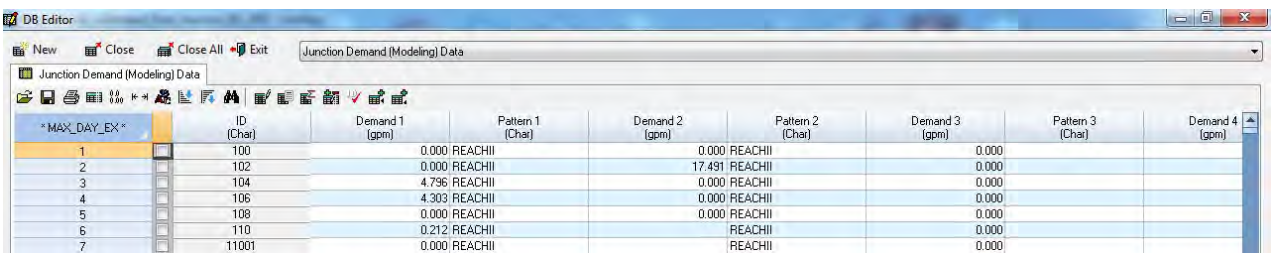
Demand Allocation – The original model developed by JUB Engineers used a land use approach for distributing demands. This approach is adequate when no other data is available. However, to facilitate a higher level of system calibration, BC&A followed the following steps to input existing demands into the hydraulic model.

1. Identified Peak Day Demand Production – BC&A used historic flow records from the City's treatment plant and wells to estimate the peak day of production for the City. For the period of record (approximately 5-years of historic records), June 25th, 2012 was the highest peak day demand. Peak Day Production was equal to 61.5 mgd for June 28th, 2012.
2. Identified sales and useage data –
    a. Unbilled records were assembled for all of 2013. This included data from park strips, parks, and other City facilities. The majority of demand in this category includes City parks. Demands are only tracked on an annual basis.
        i. Developed a seasonal peaking factor for the City to approximate what the seasonal peaking factor would be for park irrigation demands.
        Irrigation Peaking Factor = Peak Day Demand / Average Demand During Irrigation Season = 1.72. The estimated peak day demand from City parks, etc was approximately 3.8 mgd.
    b. Orem City assembled July 2013 billing records in the City.
        i. These demands were assigned to each meter record in the City's GIS. Using this approach, BC&A was able to distribute approximately 90% of billed demands to the correct geospatial location in the City.
        ii. Because total water use sales is usually less than recorded production because of meter inaccuracies & system leakage, billed demands were then adjusted to match the overall water production record for the City. For peak day demand, this was equal to 61.7 mgd (the total peak day production) – 3.8 mgd (the peak day demand at parks) = 57.9 mgd.
        iii. In the database editor, see





Demand 1 - Metered demands are listed under Demand 1
Demand 2 – Park demands are listed under Demand 2
Demand 3 – Future Demands or growth in demands (zero for existing scenarios)



Demand Patterns – The demand pattern for all junctions in the City is primarily based off the diurnal pattern observed for flow meter records from the Reach II Transmission Line. Demand or useage fluctuations for several locations in the City were collected for the peak week of demand (June 22, 2012 – June 28, 2012). This data was then used to estimate a representative pattern for the entire City as shown in the table below.

Reach II Demand Pattern

Time (from start)	Peaking Factor
0	1.65
1	1.669
2	1.552
3	1.645
4	1.773
5	1.807
6	1.696

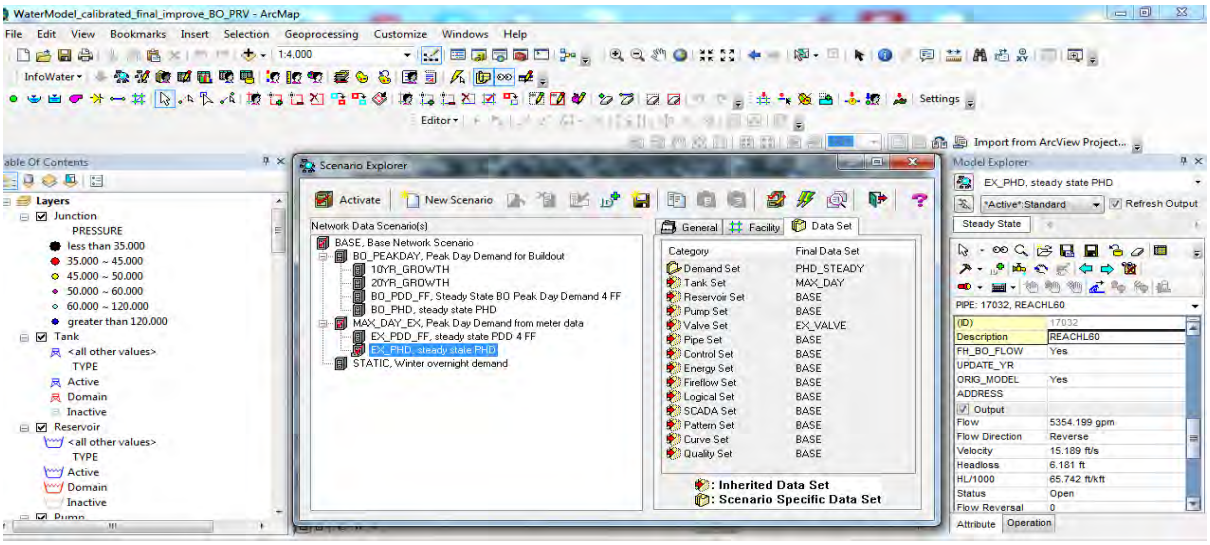
Time (from start)	Peaking Factor
7	1.454
8	1
9	0.9
10	0.518
11	0.388
12	0.346
13	0.323
14	0.313
15	0.31
16	0.341
17	0.332
18	0.427
19	0.561
20	0.95
21	1
22	1.43
23	1.62
24	1.65

This demand pattern is important to understand because the demand patterns in the model are based off the peak factor developed from the Reach II transmission line.

SCENARIO EXPLORER

Data Sets

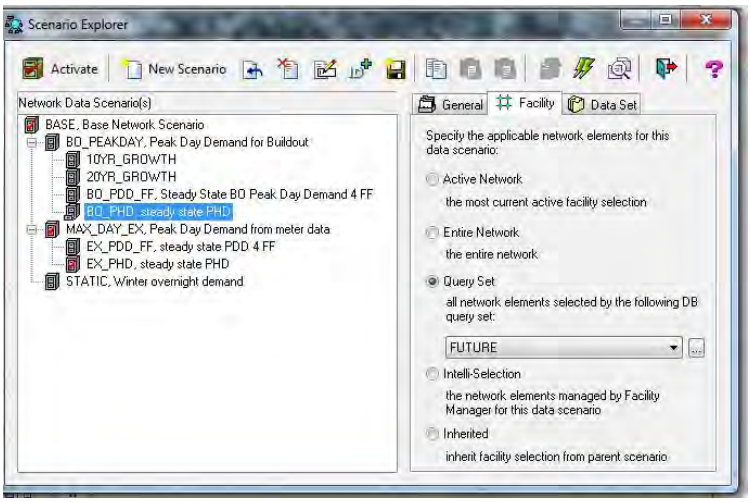
The scenario explorer as seen below has a number of different data sets in it. The Demand Set category includes different demands for each scenario that apply different peaking factors among the different sets.



- Peak Day Demand – In general, peak day demand conditions apply a peaking factor of 1.0 to demands in the model. This is because we only want to simulate average daily demands on the peak day of demand. This is the required condition used for fire flow simulations.
- Peak Hour Demand – Peak hour demands apply a peaking factor of 1.8 to demands in the model because this is the peak demand observed around 5 A.M. in the Reach II diurnal pattern.
- Vineyard – Demands in Vineyard have been assumed to be constant under both peak day and peak hour demand conditions. This assumes that Vineyard will have storage facilities internal to their City or that they will fund any storage facilities required in Orem City.
- Data Sets – Data sets in the different scenarios keep track of changes between scenarios. For example, under existing conditions, the "BASE" pipe set includes all existing pipe diameters in the City's GIS. However, the buildout condition scenarios use a "buildout" pipe set that may have larger diameters compared to existing conditions. This is to simulate the effect of improvements made to City distribution system as needed to alleviate pressure deficiencies.

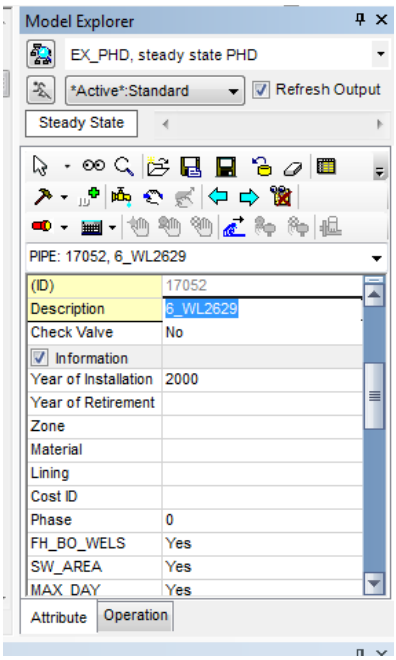
Facility Sets

In addition to the data sets in the Scenario Explorer, there is also a tab called "Facility" that helps define what active elements are in the model for different scenarios. See below.



The scenarios in the hydraulic model have "query sets" for the different scenarios that help define what elements of the model are active under existing and future conditions. For example the Southwest Annexation area includes a large number of pipes that are included as part of the future model, but are not active in the existing model. This is controlled using a query like the following:

> For existing conditions, if the installation year for a pipe is 2014 or older, the pipe is active. If the Install year for the pipe is 2020 or greater, then the pipe does not exist in the existing model.



This is important to understand as the model is edited in the future. An install year should be assigned to all pipes so that they turn on or off as appropriate for each scenario in the model.
If a pipe is not assigned an installation year, the assumed year of installation is 0 years so that it will be active in both existing and future scenarios.

Calibration

Regarding the "existing condition" calibration, there are only a few categories of adjustments that can be made to calibrate a hydraulic model.

- Physical Model – The most important thing for a model to be representative of true conditions is having accurate physical information. Tank levels, pipe sizes, pump capacities, PRV settings. As mentioned, the physical components of the hydraulic model were setup previously and assumed to be accurate. Modest changes were made to reflect GIS data and new Well locations.
    - PRV Settings – During calibration of the model, many of the reported PRV settings in the model seemed to be inappropriate. This was most apparent for PRVs supplying the Central & Eastside pressure zones. Adjustments to PRV settings were made to try and bring simulated flows in key transmission lines more in line with measured flows during the peak week of demand (June 22, 2012 – June 28, 2012).
        - Specifically, the simulated flow through Alpine IIB were much lower than measured flows for the reported PRV settings.
    - Simulated Pressures vs Observed Pressures – Adjustments in the model were made so that simulated pressures more closely matched observed pressures at key points in the City where the City tracks pressures using its SCADA system.
- Demand – The next most important thing for the model to be calibrated correctly is an accurate distribution of demands.
    - Existing Demands – Demands in the model were based on City billing data assigned geospatially to the junctions. The billing data itself, however, likely has errors in it. The assumption we have made is that any errors in the billing data are relatively small and uniformly distributed throughout the City.
        - As the City improves correlation of billing data to geospatial meter data, the demand distribution can be further improved. More accurate meter data will also potentially improve the demand distribution in model.
- Friction Losses - Pipe roughness – Pipe roughness is the third variable that can affect the model's calibration. Initially, all pipe roughness in the model were set to a Hazen-Williams roughness of 150 (equivalent to new PVC). All pipe roughness were adjusted to 120 – 130 to reflect older PVC or ductile iron pipe. To further refine pipe roughness values, fire flow test data would be needed along with the overall production on the day of the test. However, based on the roughness values between 120 and 130, simulated pressures were fairly close to observed pressures at key PRVs and pump stations for the peak hour of demand. The table below shows the locations with observed system pressures. In general, pressure during peak hour demand were within 5 psi of observed pressures.

	Measured Results (psi)		Simulation Results (psi)	
PRV Upstream pressure	Static Demand	Peak Hour Demand	Static Demand	Peak Hour Demand
500 West	123.9	82.5	114	81.5
800 South 800 West	135.8	100.0	126	95.0
Heather Rd	116.4	107.9	115	103.8
Cherapple Pump Station US	--	60	--	55.5

APPENDIX E
TECH MEMO:
ADVANCED METERING INFRASTRUCTURE

Bowen Collins
& Associates, Inc.
CONSULTING ENGINEERS

TECHNICAL MEMORANDUM

DATE: September 11, 2014

TO: Neal Winterton
Orem City Municipal Corp
1450 W 550 N

Orem, Utah 84057

FROM: Keith Larson
Bowen, Collins & Associates
154 East 14000 South
Draper, Utah 84020

PROJECT: Water Master Plan

SUBJECT: Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI)

INTRODUCTION

Orem City has traditionally used manual read water meters to bill its customers for water use. With advances in water meter technology, the City desires to consider metering alternatives that could improve system performance and/or reduce water system costs. The purpose of this memorandum is to identify alternatives for improving metering and determine the feasibility of implementing advanced metering infrastructure in the City.

BACKGROUND

Current Status of Orem Water Meters

Orem City currently faces two challenges associated with water metering:

- **Meter Age –** Like most things in life, water meters have a finite lifetime. Over time, meter components can become worn, reducing the overall registration of the meter. This is a negative for a water system because it reduces the amount of water sold and the corresponding total collected revenue. To avoid significant losses in accuracy and corresponding revenue, the expected life span for a residential meter has historically been 10 to 20 years. Unfortunately, most meters currently used in Orem City are much older than this. While detailed data does not exist for meter age in the City, many of the City's

meters have not been replaced since their installation as part of the original water system construction. Less than 10 percent of the City's water system has been installed in the last ten years, with more than 35 percent of the system installed more than 40 years ago. As a result, the vast majority of the City's meters are likely due for replacement.

- **Meter Reading Process** – Orem City currently reads all of its meters manually. Each time the meters are read, Orem City employees must go to each house, locate the water meter, open the meter box, and read the meter. There are several drawbacks to this approach. First, it is an expensive and labor intensive process. Several employees and vehicles must be used each month to gather the data and enter it into a data base. Second, it provides water consumption data information on only an infrequent basis. At best, meter reads occur once a month. During the winter months (November through February) no meter reads occur at all. This limits opportunities for the City to understand water demands in the system and optimize water use.

Advanced Metering Infrastructure

Given the challenges associated with the current water metering system, the City is considering replacement of the existing meters with an Advanced Metering Infrastructure (AMI) system. AMI refers to a system that communicates remotely with metering devices (in this case water meters) to collect and analyze data. For a water system, an AMI system will include several components:

- Water meters to meter flow at each connection
- A two-way communication system between the meters and a data storage location
- Data storage
- Software for organizing, analyzing, and displaying water use data
- A portal for communication with the customer and customer access to the data

AMI is a step beyond traditional automatic meter reading (AMR). While AMR allows meters to be read remotely (most often by driving through the system with a vehicle mounted radio), AMI enables two-way communications with the meter from a central location.

POTENTIAL IMPACTS OF AMI

Implementation of an AMI system could potentially affect the Orem City water system in several ways.

Financial Impacts

AMI would affect Orem City financially in two ways:

Reduced O&M Costs

As noted above, current meter reading activities are not an insignificant portion of the City's operation and maintenance budget. It is difficult to quantify meter reading costs because they show up in many different budget categories. Direct costs associated with meter reading that can be quantified include actual wages for meter readers and vehicle costs. These costs could be eliminated completely with an AMI system. There are likely also some costs associated with utility billing that would be affected by moving to an AMI system. Costs associated with data entry and trouble shooting of meter reads would decrease, while costs associated with data management would increase. For the purpose of this analysis, we have assumed that utility billing costs would experience a net decrease in cost of 5 percent as a result of shifting to AMI. Total projected O&M cost savings associated with AMI are summarized in Table 1.

Table 1
Projected Reduction in O&M Costs
Associated with Move to AMI

O&M Category	Annual Cost
Meter Reader Wages	$65,000
Vehicle Expenses	$18,000
Utility Billing	$45,000
Total	**$128,000**

For comparison purposes, the average cost of manual meter reading based on national surveys ranges between $0.50 and $1.50 per read. Based on the number of meters in the Orem City system and 8 reads per year, this equates to between $87,000 and $262,000 per year. Orem City costs as currently estimated are near the lower end of this range.

Increased Water Sales

With the implementation of an AMI system, Orem City would eventually replace most of its existing meters. With the replacement of the meters, measurement accuracy is expected to improve and result in increased water sales to the City. Unfortunately, projecting increased water sales is very difficult. This section examines the available data on meter accuracy and then provides an estimate of potential increases in water sales based on the best available information.

The challenge with estimating meter accuracy is that, while accuracy in a system as a whole does tend to decrease over time, the rate of degradation can vary significantly between meters depending on water quality, installation and handling, total volume metered, peak velocities, etc. A meter can go for many years with very little loss of accuracy, and then completely stop functioning over a period of days. To account for this uncertainty and best quantify the approximate additional

sales that would result from replacement of the meters, BC&A considered Orem City meter accuracy in three ways:

Sample Meter Testing – A sample of meters were tested by City staff with results verified though testing by a third party (Provo City). A summary of the results are contained in Table 2.

Table 2
Meter Accuracy – Sample of Existing Orem City Meters

Meter Type	Lowest Read	Highest Read	Average Accuracy
3/4-inch Meter, 1960's	31.8	115.9	97.7
3/4-inch Meter, 1970's	64.4	120.9	89.1
3/4-inch Meter, 1980's	76.0	117.6	101.7
3/4-inch Meter, 1990's	79.1	112.8	99.5
3/4-inch Meter, 2000's	93.2	115.3	105.5
1-inch Meter, 1960's	104.3	109.0	106.7
1-inch Meter, 1970's	107.3	121.8	114.5
1-inch Meter, 1980's	105.3	106.1	105.7
1-inch Meter, 1990's	101.8	108.7	105.2
1-inch Meter, 2000's	100.5	109.5	105.0
1.5-inch Meters	90.9	107.2	99.3
2-inch Meters	82.4	104.6	96.5

As can be seen in the table, the average accuracy of the meters tested was better than expected. The worst meter group tested (3/4-inch meters, 1970's) was at 89%, but all other groups averaged 96.5% or higher. However, the results do confirm that there a many meters that are performing very poorly, with the worst reading a mere 32% of actual flow. While the overall average was generally lower than actual flow, there were a surprising number of meters registering higher than actual flows. While this is not negative from a revenue standpoint, the results do fall out of AWWA metering standards and indicate the meters should be serviced or replaced.

It should be emphasized that the results above are for the testing of only 65 total meters. Thus, they do not represent a statistically significant sample size and shouldn't be used to estimate accuracy for the system as a whole. However, they do demonstrate the variability that can be seen between the accuracy of individual meters.

Observed Accuracy in Other Systems – While the sample size for Orem City was limited, other systems and researchers have been able to conduct much more extensive testing. While observed results show significant variation in accuracy degradation rates. BC&A was able to observe some general trends. In general, there is greater correlation between accuracy degradation and the total volume of flow through the meter opposed to meter than age. However, if average Orem City flows are used to estimate approximate flow by age, an approximate correlation between age and accuracy can be established.

Table 3 provides estimated average accuracy by age based on other studies and the approximate portion of water meters falling in each age category for Orem City.

Table 3
Estimated Meter Accuracy Based on Age

Age (in Years)	Less than 20	20 to 30	30 to 40	Greater than 40
Percent of Orem City Meters	6%	23%	35%	36%
Expected Accuracy	95%	87%	81%	76%
			Weighted Average Accuracy =	81.4%

As shown in the table, the expected accuracy for meters in the Orem City system based on age is 81.4 percent.

Citywide Water Use Data – A final approach for looking at meter accuracy is to look at flow data for the City as a whole. This can be done by comparing water sales against water produced and domestic wastewater observed at the treatment plant. To do this, BC&A collected totals for each of these values during the winter months. Only the winter months were examined for two reasons. First, wastewater flows will correlate with indoor water use only. By using winter water use data, indoor water use can be approximated. Second, the City has a number of unmetered outdoor uses in the system. By looking at indoor water use only, losses associated with these unmetered uses can be minimized. The results of this analysis are summarized in Table 4.

Table 4
Orem City Total Water Use Statistics

	Average Indoor Use 2013
Water Production	10.98 mgd
Domestic Wastewater (Measured at WWTP)	7.24 mgd
Estimated Indoor Use Based on Measured Domestic Wastewater	8.04 mgd
Metered Water Sales	7.02 mgd
Total System Loss Based on Production	36.1%
Minimum Meter Inaccuracy Based on Estimated Indoor Use	12.7%

Included in the table are two values of system loss. The difference between water produced and water sold is the total system loss (36.1%). This represents all possible losses in the water system. It includes losses associated with meter accuracy, but also includes unmetered water use (city connections, fire flows, water theft, etc.) and system leakage. A better representation of loss associated with meter inaccuracy is the difference between estimated indoor water use and water sold (12.7%).

Recommended Planning Value for Increased Water Sales – Based on the several methods above, it is expected that replacing meters in the Orem City water system will increase water sales. While the exact value for existing accuracy is unknown, the most reliable information appears to be overall water use data. This data would suggest minimum meter inaccuracy of 12.7%.

If meters are replaced, accuracy is expected to increase significantly, but will not be perfect. AWWA standards require meters to read a minimum of 98.5% of total flow through their design life. Thus, a change from existing meters to new meters is expected to produce an increase in water sales of approximately 11.2%. For planning purposes, it is recommend that the City conservatively plan on an 8 to 10 percent increase in water sales associated with a change in meters.

Potential Revenue Increase Associated with Increased Water Sales

Water sales affects both water and sewer revenue. Historic revenue associated with volumetric charges for both water and sewer are summarized in Table 5. The data shown is based on average revenues over the last three years.

Table 5
Historic Water and Sewer Revenue
and Projected Increase with New Meters

Historic Water Revenue	$4,020,000
Historic Sewer Revenue	$3,570,000
Total Volume Revenue	$7,590,000
Expected Increase in Water Sold	8%
Projected Future Volume Revenue	$8,250,000
Annual Increased Revenue	$660,000

Other Financial Impacts

It should be noted that the numbers above (reduced O&M and increased water sales) represent only the financial impacts that can be easily quantifiable. In addition to these two major impacts, there are a number of other areas where AMI could provide some financial benefits:

1. **Rebill and Special Reads –** In the course of manual meter reads, it is inevitable that errors will occur. Investigating and correcting errors, especially when crews must be sent out to take additional special meter reads, can result in significant time and cost. AMI eliminates much of the human error that leads to these issues and allows meter data to be recollected at almost no cost if discrepancies or errors are discovered.
2. **Customer Service –** The greater accuracy and improved data associated with AMI systems tends to reduce customer complaints and allow for quicker resolution of complaints when they do surface.
3. **Meter Database –** Using an AMI system automatically organizes and maintains a database of meter information. This allows elimination of this activity as a separate effort.
4. **Safety –** While meter reading personnel are in the field, they are more vulnerable to automobile accidents, physical assault, unfriendly dogs, and personal injury associated with meters that are physically hard to access. AMI reduces these concerns by minimizing

crew time in the field. This reduces the direct costs of injuries (both economic and social) and potential legal liability.

5. **Water Theft –** AMI systems deter theft in several ways. Many AMI meters contain tamper monitors that can detect certain kinds of intrusion and alert the system operator. AMI use data can also be used to ensure there is no unauthorized usage on inactive accounts or identify suspicious use patterns in other accounts.
6. **Water Conservation –** AMI allows the City to collect significantly more information on water use, and provides greater access to this data by customers. This access to data can be a valuable tool in identifying and implementing programs to encourage conservation and reduce overall system costs.

Improved Data Collection and Availability

Beyond its financial impacts, implementation of AMI would significantly affect how much data could be collected on water use. Under the current approach, Orem City collects meter reads no more frequently than once per month. With an AMI system, water use at each meter in the system would be collected at least once per hour, with even more frequent reads possible. This information becomes immediately available to both the City and its customers. There are a number of benefits associated with this improved data collection:

1. **System Evaluation and Design –** BC&A is currently preparing a master plan for the City's water facilities. Because the City does not have detailed water use data available, many of the decisions in the master plan have been made based on a number of assumptions regarding the location and nature of water use. Of necessity, many of these assumptions are conservative in nature, resulting in facilities that may be slightly oversized. With AMI, the City would be better able to understand and document water use patterns in the City. This would allow for further refinement of the master plan to optimize system performance and minimize cost to the City.
2. **Water Pricing –** One of the primary goals in any water rate study is to equitably distribute costs between users. Unfortunately, the ability to do this is often limited by the data available on water use by each customer. With the data available through AMI, Orem City could explore a number of different rate approaches that would bill water users based on their true impacts on the system and encourage more efficient water use patterns.
3. **Customer Information –** It is in the interest of both the City and their customers for water use data to be readily available. Having data readily available can help customers recognize and understand how they are using water. This is essential if system managers want to influence use patterns that could benefit both the customer and the system (e.g. improve conservation, reduce peak demands, etc.)
4. **Leak detection –** One very important benefit of improved data collection is the ability to identify customer leaks. AMI systems can detect two types of leaks. First, AMI software can be programmed to recognize large sustained increases in flow departing from normal use patterns. This is indicative of catastrophic pipeline breaks. When this type of break is detected, home owners can be notified in case they are away at work or out of town, allowing them to respond to the break as quickly as possible. A second type of leak can be

identified by the AMI system by recognizing when a small amount of flow is consistently being detected at the meter. This is indicative of a small leak somewhere in the home or between the meter and the home. In this case, the City can contact the resident to identify the issue and encourage the resident to investigate. In both cases, AMI can save water for the City and money for its customers.

AVAILABLE AMI TECHNOLOGIES AND PROVIDERS

There are a number of vendors providing AMI solutions for municipal water use. As part of this study, BC&A contacted several of these providers to discuss their products. We also researched provider information available on-line and contacted other entities that have recently been through the process of selecting an AMI system. While not a comprehensive list of all potential providers, a list of those researched by BC&A is provided as Table 6. Included in the table is a summary of each providers approach to meters and communications. These are the two areas of greatest difference between the various approaches to AMI.

Table 6
Partial Listing of Potential AMI Providers

Provider	AMI System Name	Communication Type	Manufacturer's Residential Meter
Metron-Farnier	Innov8	Cellular – Verizon Network	Spectrum (Single-Jet)[2]
Badger	Galaxy	Point-to-Point RF[1]	Recordall (Nutating Disk) E Series (Ultrasonic)
Itron	Water Savesource	Point-to-Point RF	None[2]
Sensus	FlexNet	Point-to-Point RF	Accustream or SR II (Oscillating Piston) Iperl (Electromagnetic)
Neptune	R450	Point-to-Point RF[1]	Neptune T-10 (Nutating Disk)
Mueller	Mi.Net	RF Mesh	Hersey (Nutating Disk)

[1] Also offers cellular option, but point-to-point RF is primary product.
[2] AMI meter register compatible with many meters from other manufacturers.

The following sections discuss metering and communication approaches in general and then discuss each of the providers individually.

Meter Technology

There are two main types of water meters available for residential metering applications:

1. **Volumetric** – Volumetric meters directly measure the volume of water that passes through the meter in discrete volumes as it passes through the metering chamber. The water fills and rotates the measuring device as it travels through. Each rotation is correlated to a

specific volume of water passing through the meter. These types of meters are also sometimes referred to as positive displacement meters.

2. **Velocity-Based** – Velocity-based meters use a relationship between the velocity of the water flowing through the meter and the flow rate through the meter to calibrate the meter register, which measures the total flow going through the meter over time.

The following sections summarize the characteristics of each of these meter technologies and specific types of meters for each. Included is a list of typical advantages and disadvantages. It should be noted, however, that these lists are subjective and may not apply universally. Ultimately, there are many factors such as wear, deterioration, buildup of deposits, water quality, water velocities, throughput volumes, installation and handling, and environmental causes that can all impact the overall effectiveness of a particular meter type or technology in a residential water metering application.

Volumetric (Positive Displacement)

Volumetric or positive displacement meters are the most common type of residential water meter used in utilities throughout the United States. These meters use a volumetric method for measuring flow. Two volumetric meter types are commonly used in residential water metering applications: the nutating disc and the oscillating piston.

Nutating Disc

The nutating disc meter consists of a circular disc which is attached to a central ball and mounted in a metering chamber with spherical walls and conical top and bottom surfaces. The water enters the metering chamber through an opening in the wall on one side and leaves through a similar opening in the opposite side. As the water flows through the meter, it creates a "wobbling" or nutating motion of the disc. Since the volume of water required to make the disc complete a single revolution is known, the total flow can be calculated by multiplying the number of disc rotations by the known volume of water.

<u>Primary Advantages:</u>

- **Direct Volumetric Measurement** – Because this type of meter measures volume directly and does not rely on any velocity-flow rate relationships to determine the volume of throughput, the flow profile does not have to be fully developed and symmetrical at the metering location in order to maintain accuracy.
- **Proven Reliability –** While various other metering technologies have cropped up over the last several decades, positive displacement meters remain by far the most common type of residential water meter used in utilities throughout the United States.

<u>Primary Disadvantages:</u>

- **Potential Low-Flow Inaccuracy –** As flow rates become smaller and smaller, the bearing, friction, and drag forces within the mechanical metering mechanism become

proportionally larger, creating potential for accuracy degradation at lower flows. That being said, low-flow accuracy of nutating disc meters has been shown to exceed that of other mechanical meters over a full life cycle of throughput.[1]

Oscillating piston

Similar to the nutating disc meter, water passing through the oscillating piston's metering chamber causes a moving part to rotate, which then rotates a magnet coupled to the meter's register. The difference between the nutating disc type and oscillating piston type is that the nutating disc is fixed horizontally and rotates about the center as the edge of the disc move vertically allowing the water to pass. The oscillating piston meter's moving part is a piston, which is fixed vertically and can move horizontally. As the water fills the piston, it forces the piston to rotate as the water exits the meter. Since the volume of water required to make the piston complete a single revolution is known, the total flow can be calculated by multiplying the number of rotations by the known volume of water.

Primary Advantages:

- **Direct Volumetric Measurement** – Because this type of meter measures volume directly and does not rely on any velocity-flow rate relationships to determine the volume of throughput, the flow profile does not have to be fully developed and symmetrical at the metering location in order to maintain accuracy.
- **Proven Reliability –** While various other metering technologies have cropped up over the last several decades, positive displacement meters remain by far the most common type of residential water meter used in utilities throughout the United States.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Potential Low-Flow Inaccuracy –** As flow rates become smaller and smaller, the bearing, friction, and drag forces within the mechanical metering mechanism become proportionally larger, creating potential for accuracy degradation at lower flows.
- **Sensitive to Poor Water Quality –** Because of moving parts, viscous effects and water quality issues over time have been shown to have a significant effect on meter accuracy, both off the shelf and after a life cycle of throughput at both high and low flows.[1]

Velocity-Based

Velocity-based meters are also used in residential water metering applications. As the name implies, these meters use the velocity of the water passing through the meter chamber and velocity-flow rate relationships to determine the total metered throughput. Three velocity-based meter types discussed in this memorandum are: single-jet, electromagnetic, and the ultrasonic.

Single-Jet

[1] WRF (Water Research Foundation), 2011. *Accuracy of In-Service Water Meters at Low and High Flow Rates,* Denver, Colorado.

For single-jet meters, the moving element is a rotor that is pushed as water flows through the metering chamber. The velocity of the water that goes through the meter has a linear relationship with the rotational speed of the rotor. The register is calibrated to match the flow going through the meter.

Primary Advantages:

- **Installation Considerations –** The single-jet meter, because of the Venturi-style inlet which conditions the flow stream, allows the meter to be installed with less straight piping upstream and downstream of the metering location than is required for other velocity-based meter types.
- **Longevity –** Single-jet water meters were designed for high accuracy and longevity. High-quality meter design and manufacturing can help this type of meter to remain accurate over an extended period of time. Features of certain single-jet meters can allow debris to pass through the impeller without causing significant damage that is often observed in other mechanical meters.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Potential Low-Flow Inaccuracy –** As flow rates become smaller and smaller, the bearing, friction, and drag forces within the mechanical metering mechanism become proportionally larger, creating potential for accuracy degradation at lower flows. Some of these effects can be mitigated through high-quality meter design and implementation of several design features (optical encoders, floating impellers, etc.)

Electromagnetic

While previously impractical for small water meters because of a need for a constant power supply, improvements in battery technology have made electromagnetic meters (e.g. Iperl – Sensus) practical for residential water metering applications. This type of flow meter does not have any moving parts and works by establishing a magnetic field throughout the cross-section of the flow tube. Faraday's Law, which states that the voltage induced across any conductor as it moves at right angles through a magnetic field is proportional to the velocity of that conductor. The velocity can then be used to determine the flow going through the meter.

Primary Advantages:

- **Longevity –** Because this type of meter has no moving mechanical parts, it should theoretically be capable of maintaining its accuracy over a longer period of time. Meters like the Sensus Iperl typically come with 20-year warranties.

- **Not Sensitive to Poor Water Quality –** Due to the lack of moving parts, viscous effects and water quality issues over time do not affect meter accuracy as much as they do with positive displacement meters.
- **Extended Low-Flow Accuracy –** Meters like the Sensus Iperl claim higher accuracies at flows well below the AWWA Standard Low Flow of ¼ gpm.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Installation Considerations –** For this type of flow meter to register flow accurately, the flow profile must be fully developed and not affected by any disturbances. While this is typically of more concern in non-residential metering applications, it should not be ignored. The internal software used by an electromagnetic flow meter assumes that the velocity profile of the fluid at the location of measurement is fully developed and symmetrical about the centerline of the pipe. Minimum requirements for straight piping upstream and downstream of the metering location allow adequate distance and time for the flow to stabilize and approach uniformity.
- **New Technology –** While several US manufacturers have introduced small solid-state water meters in recent years, it is still a relatively young technology for residential metering applications.

Ultrasonic

Similar to electromagnetic meters in that they have no moving parts and are now more practical due to improvements in battery technology, transit-time ultrasonic flow meters (e.g. Badger) are another velocity-based solid state metering option. While the actual ultrasonic metering technology is different than that used in electromagnetic meters, the primary advantages and disadvantages of each are nearly identical. Transit-time ultrasonic flow meters emit two ultrasonic signals across the cross-section of the pipe. One signal travels with the direction of the flow and the other travels against the flow. The difference in signal travel time is then used along with the known geometry of the pipe to calculate the average flow velocity of the fluid. The velocity can then be used to determine the flow going through the meter.

Primary Advantages:

- **Longevity –** Because this type of meter has no moving mechanical parts, it should theoretically be capable of maintaining its accuracy over a longer period of time. Meters like the Badger E-Series typically come with 20-year warranties.
- **Not Sensitive to Poor Water Quality –** Due to the lack of moving parts, viscous effects and water quality issues over time do not affect meter accuracy as much as they do with positive displacement meters.
- **Extended Low-Flow Accuracy –** Meters like the Badger E-Series claim higher accuracies at flows well below the AWWA Standard Low Flow of ¼ gpm.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Installation Considerations –** For this type of flow meter to register flow accurately, the flow profile must be fully developed and not affected by any disturbances. While this is typically of more concern in non-residential metering applications, it should not be ignored. The internal software used by a transit-time ultrasonic flow meter assumes that the velocity profile of the fluid at the location of measurement is fully developed and symmetrical about the centerline of the pipe. Minimum requirements for straight piping upstream and downstream of the metering location allow adequate distance and time for the flow to stabilize and approach uniformity.
- **New Technology –** While several US manufacturers have introduced small solid-state water meters in recent years, it is still a relatively young technology for residential metering applications.

Communications Technology

Two types of wireless communication are commonly used for AMI, cellular and radio frequency (RF). Within radio frequency, technologies can further be grouped into three categories:

1. Point-to-Point Licensed RF
2. Point-to-Point Unlicensed RF
3. RF Mesh

The following sections summarize the characteristics of each of the communication technologies. Included is a list of typical advantages and disadvantages. It should be noted, however, that these lists are subjective and may not apply universally. In many cases, providers have developed solutions to mitigate or eliminate certain disadvantages.

Cellular

Cellular AMI systems use existing cellular data communication devices and a public network such as Verizon or AT&T to communicate with each meter. In essence, each meter is equipped with its own "cell phone" that allows it to call in and report its data on a fixed schedule.

<u>Primary Advantages:</u>

- **Minimal Infrastructure –** One of the primary advantages of cellular communication is that it uses a network that has already been set up for other purposes. This means the City does not need to construct and maintain new infrastructure for communication purposes.
- **Reliability –** Because the network is used for other purposes, it is closely monitored and maintained by the cellular provider, resulting in extremely reliable coverage of the system.
- **Coverage –** Coverage is equal to cell phone coverage, expected to be 100 percent for Orem City.
- **Phasing –** Because it does not require large infrastructure investments, cellular communication can be implemented with any number of meters. This may facilitate implementation of a system with budget limitations.

- **Compatibility with Other Systems –** Radio frequency networks often struggle to reach 100 percent of the meters in the system. Because it can be deployed for just a small number of meters, cellular communication could be used for those areas without coverage in a radio frequency network.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Experience –** Cellular communication is relatively new to AMI systems. While several providers are now developing cellular products, cellular still represents only a small portion of the overall AMI market. However, because of some of the advantages above, it is expected that cellular will expand in markets where radio frequency technologies are not appropriate.
- **Higher Costs –** While cellular can be significantly less expensive for small deployments (as a result of minimal infrastructure costs), preliminary cost estimates for citywide systems are notably higher than radio frequency networks.
- **Data Delay –** To minimize costs, current cellular technology "calls in" its information only once per day. While this will probably be adequate for nearly all of the City's data needs, it may mean a delay in identifying leaks or other items that may be time sensitive.

Point-to-Point Licensed Radio Frequency

Radio frequencies can be licensed or unlicensed. A licensed frequency gives the license holder exclusive use of the frequency. In an AMI system that uses Point-to-Point licensed RF, a direct connection is established between radio collector towers and each meter. Because the spectrum is licensed radio noise is minimized and higher transmit power can be used (> 1 watt). This allows coverage to be obtained using a relatively small number of towers.

Primary Advantages:

- **Experience –** Point-to-point licensed RF has been the standard for AMI systems to date. Most of the largest AMI providers use point-to-point licensed RF as their primary communications technology, including the majority of the individual providers considered here.
- **Costs –** While there are some significant infrastructure costs associated with the initial phases of this technology, costs for citywide systems have traditionally been lower for point-to-point systems than other approaches.
- **Real-time Data –** With a licensed frequency and its own collector towers, point-to-point systems can quickly and cost effectively collect data anytime desired. This means reads can be continuously updated, resulting in near-real time access to data.

Primary Disadvantages:

- **Initial Infrastructure –** Before data from a single meter can be collected, at least one collector tower must be constructed. This means higher up front costs which may complicate phasing depending on the City's available budget.
- **Coverage –** While having a licensed frequency with increased signal power improves coverage, point-to-point RF systems often struggle to reach 100 percent coverage. If the City selects a point-to-point RF system, it may need to augment the system with cellular technology in areas that struggle to communicate through RF.
- **Licensing –** Licensing through the FCC will be required for this type of system.

Point-to-Point Unlicensed Radio Frequency

This approach is identical to the previous except that it uses an unlicensed frequency. Because the frequency is unlicensed, increased collectors are needed to catch the signal, adding to infrastructure costs. As a result, none of the identified providers uses this approach and it has been dropped from further consideration.

Radio Frequency Mesh

A final approach to radio frequency systems is the mesh network. Mesh networks overcome the challenges associated with unlicensed frequencies by essentially turning each meter into a mini collector. Each meter is able to communicate with its neighbors, sending data from meter to meter through a defined path back to central collectors. This approach is designed to work in "noisy" environments and improve communication performance without having to install numerous collectors. While mesh networks generally utilize unlicensed frequencies, licensed frequencies can also be used.

<u>Primary Advantages:</u>

- **Costs –** Costs for RF mesh systems have been competitive with point-to-point systems. Variations between the two will primarily be a function of the individual needs of each system.
- **Real-time Data –** RF mesh systems provide the same ability as point-to-point systems to provide reads on demand.
- **Initial Infrastructure –** Initial infrastructure costs are generally less than point-to-point systems, but are more than cellular systems.
- **Coverage –** The mesh approach is able to eliminate most coverage issues as long as meters are not in locations isolated from other meters.

<u>Primary Disadvantages:</u>

- **Experience –** While there is one well established provider using RF mesh technology identified in this memorandum, RF mesh does not have the same volume of installations as licensed point-to-point RF.

- **Infrastructure Maintenance –** The RF mesh approach normally relies on a large number of small data collectors to receive and transmit data within the network. Although these are only a fraction of the size and cost of collectors in a point-to-point system, this results in a far greater number of sites to maintain and secure to keep communications working.

AMI Providers

A short description of each of the providers researched for this memorandum is contained below:

- **Metron-Farnier –** Metron-Farnier is a manufacturer of single-jet meters. It has teamed up with Transparent Technologies to develop an electronic register called Inov8. This register is capable of reading existing Metron meters or meters from a large number of other common manufacturers. The register includes a Verizon LTE network chip that allow the register to use the Verizon network for data transmission. Trasmission occurs during early morning hours when traffic is low and data prices are extremely cheap. As one of the newest companies considered, Metron-Farnier has a small install base and limited track record.
- **Badger –** Badger is a well-established meter manufacturer who has been the primary past provider for water meters in the City. Badger's primary AMI system is based on point-to-point licensed RF, but it also has a cellular option for areas lacking RF coverage. While extremely experienced in the area of water meters, Badger has a much smaller share of the AMI market than some other providers listed here.
- **Itron –** Itron is unique in that it does not manufacture residential water meters. It provides AMI registers that are compatible with most other common meters. In the local market, Itron has commonly teamed with Badger meters. Itron registers have a 1-watt radio designed to have a wide coverage area, reaching collectors more than 1 mile away. Itron has been focused on utility metering for decades and has the largest AMI market share, although largely within the electric industry.
- **Sensus –** Sensus is another one of the biggest players in the AMI market and has an especially strong presence with water utilities in the local market. Sensus SmartPoint M2 transceivers have 2 watts of output power resulting in a large coverage area and relatively few collectors to support data collection. Sensus is also the manufacturer of the Iperl residential meter. This unique electromagnetic meter has no moving parts and claims to hold its accuracy through its full 20 year life span.
- **Neptune –** Neptune is another point-to-point RF provider with a high-power, two-way radio network. Although smaller than Itron and Sensus, Neptune provides a similar system and was recently selected to be the AMI provider for Orem's neighbor, Provo City. Neptune's primary AMI system is based on point-to-point licensed RF, but it also has a cellular option that could compliment an RF system.
- **Mueller –** Mueller Systems Mi.Net system is the only RF mesh system considered as part of the evaluation. The meter register provides full, two way communications between the network and the smart meter. Periodic or on demand reads are sent to collectors through the network via an unlicensed radio frequency and then relayed to the host server for analysis and storage. The mesh approach allows the system to successfully overcome

obstacles encountered in varied and difficult network topographies. Although they use a different type of communication technology, Mueller is similar to Badger in that it has extensive experience in water metering (Hersey meters), but currently holds a smaller share of the AMI market than some other providers.

AMI SYSTEM COSTS

Budgetary cost estimates were collected for several of the AMI systems highlighted above. While final costs will vary depending on the features requested by the City and installation issues unique to the City's system, the costs in Table 7 should be representative of expected costs for the purpose of budgeting. Included in the table are estimated costs for a cellular system and a licensed point-to-point radio frequency system. Costs for an RF mesh system are not shown, but are expected to be similar to the point-to-point system.

Table 7
AMI System Budgetary Costs – Citywide system

Component	Cellular System	RF System
Initial Setup and Infrastructure	$3,500	$300,000
Meters	$4,600,000	$3,450,000
Transmitter Unit	$5,150,000	$3,100,000
Installation	$1,420,000	$1,420,000
Total	**$11,173,500**	**$8,270,000**
Annual Costs	$11,000	$31,000

Several observations can be made from the table:

- Overall, RF system costs are notably less expensive than cellular for a citywide system.
- As discussed previously, RF systems have higher initial set up costs associated with the installation of required collectors.
- From the table, it appears that annual costs are lower for the cellular system than the RF system. However, the pricing structure for the cellular system includes cellular data charges as part of the initial cost of the transmitter unit. If annual data charges were segregated from the transmitter unit, it is likely that the capital cost of the cellular system would drop to become more competitive with the RF system, but that annual costs would increase to significantly above those of the RF system.
- Installation costs are a significant portion of overall costs. The City could reduce costs out of pocket by using its own crews for installation. However, there is obviously still cost associated with using City crews to do the work and this approach is not expected to reduce overall installation costs.

COST/BENEFIT ANALYSIS

With system costs and financial benefits quantified, it is possible to evaluate the projected financial impacts of implementing an AMI system in Orem City. Results of this analysis are shown in Figure 1. Several items should be noted regarding this evaluation:

- Results in the figure are for implementation of a licensed point-to-point system since this appears to be the most cost effective approach for the City. Similar results for a cellular system could be generated if necessary.
- The time period evaluated is 20 years – the expected life span of new meters without significant degradation of accuracy.
- Included in the figure are two system construction scenarios:
    - 10-year Installation – This scenario assumes 10 percent of the system is installed each year over 10 years. It has been assumed that no bonding will be required for this scenario (i.e. all improvements paid for with cash from City reserves).
    - 1-year Implementation with Bond – This scenario assumes the entire system will be installed in a single year. To pay for the quick installation, it has been assumed that the City would need to take out a 10-year bond.

  These two scenarios represent the likely ends of the spectrum. A similar analysis could be prepared for any intermediate implementation scenario desired.
- All values shown represent present value costs (or savings). Values assumed for use in the analysis include:
    - Inflation rate = 3% annual
    - Time value of money discount rate = 6% annual
    - Bond interest rate = 6% annual
    - Bond Costs = 5% of total bond proceeds

From the figure, several conclusions can be made:

- Both construction scenarios result in a net positive financial effect on the City.
- The 1-year installation scenario has higher costs than implementation over 10-years. These higher costs are associated with bonding and interest costs.
- The 1-year installation scenario has higher system savings than implementation over 10-years. These higher savings are associated with receiving the financial benefits outlined above earlier in the evaluation window.
- Overall, the 1-year installation has a quicker payback period and a larger net positive effect than 10-year implementation.
- In both scenarios, the City will need to invest some significant money initially to obtain the longer term benefit. In the case of the 1-year installation, total out-of-pocket expenses for the City peak at $2 million. For a 10-year implementation, they peak at $4 million.

RECOMMENDATIONS

Based on the results of this analysis, the following actions are recommended:

1. **Aggressively Pursue Meter Replacement –** Regardless of what the City decides regarding AMI, it is strongly recommended that the City initiate an aggressive meter replacement program. Given the age and condition of existing City water meters, it is expected that water sales revenues will increase significantly with meter replacement and will more than offset the actual costs of the meters. Replacing meters and improving the accuracy of water reads will also improve fairness among Orem City customers.
2. **Consider Automated Metering Infrastructure –** As the City is replacing meters, it is recommend that consideration be given to installing AMI at the same time. In addition to cost benefits such as reduced meter reading and customer service costs, AMI also provides some important non-cost improvements to safety, leak detection, and data collection. One additional benefit to AMI is data availability to the customer. Having data readily available can help customers make their own decisions on how they choose to use water.
3. **Seek Competitive Proposals From Vendors –** This memorandum has identified a significant number of qualified vendors that could provide the City with meter replacement and AMI services. While it appears that a point-to-point licensed radio frequency system (with cellular to fill in any gaps) will be the lowest cost system for Orem City, it is recommended that the City issue a request for proposals to collect information from all interested vendors to see the full range of options. The advantages and disadvantages of these several system as outlined in this memorandum should be used to help identify what issues are of greatest importance to the City.
4. **Implement Meter Improvements As Quickly As Available Funds Allow –** Because the replacement of meters will pay for itself, it is recommended that implementation of meter improvements be completed as quickly as possible. While it may not be the most cost effective approach to bond for the improvements (depending on the terms of bonding), it is likely the City could complete the improvements over a period of 3 or 4 years on a pay as you go basis to maximize its return on investment.

CULINARY WATER RATE STUDY

CULINARY WATER UTILITY
CITY OF OREM, UTAH

MARCH 2016

PREPARED BY LEWIS YOUNG ROBERTSON & BURNINGHAM, INC.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION I: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY 3

SECTION II: GENERAL IMPACT FEE METHODOLOGY 7
- EXISTING RATE STRUCTURE 7
- GENERAL RATE OBJECTIVES 7
- RATE DETERMINATION METHODOLOGY 7

SECTION III: REVENUE GROWTH ANALYSIS 8
- SERVICE AREA 8
- DEMAND UNITS 8
- HISTORIC AND PROJECTED OPERATING REVENUES 8
- PROJECTED NON-OPERATING REVENUES 9

SECTION IV: COST OF SERVICE ANALYSIS 10
- COSTS TO BE RECOVERED THROUGH SERVICE CHARGES 10
  - Operations and Maintenance 10
  - Capital Projects 11
  - Funding of Depreciation (Repair and Replacement) 11
  - Debt Service Costs 11

SECTION V: RATE DESIGN ANALYSIS 13

SECTION VI: EVALUATION OF PRICING OBJECTIVES 17
- EVALUATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF RATE OBJECTIVES 17
- CUSTOMER IMPACT AND AFFORDABILITY 18

APPENDIX A: DETAIL OF PROPOSED RATES 19
APPENDIX B: DETAILED PRO FORMAS 21

SECTION I: EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The City of Orem ("City") commissioned Lewis Young Robertson & Burningham, Inc. ("LYRB") to review the existing culinary water utility fees (or rates) and provide a recommended rate schedule based on changes in forecasted expenses, capital improvements and bonding needs. The primary objectives of the rate analysis were to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance (O&M) expenses, maintain bond covenants, ensure the appropriate debt service coverage ratio, and provide sufficient revenue to fund the proposed projects identified in the Master Plan and Capital Improvement Plan ("CIP"). In addition, the proposed rate structure is intended to promote conservation and to more closely match revenue generation with peak demand through the implementation of a summer rate of 1.5 times the winter rate.

A review of projected revenues under the existing rate structure relative to proposed expenses illustrated that the City would not have sufficient revenues to fund the needed capital improvements without a rate increase. As a result, City staff, the City Council and consultants evaluated many potential rate scenarios during the study phase of this analysis, with the City ultimately focusing on four scenarios:

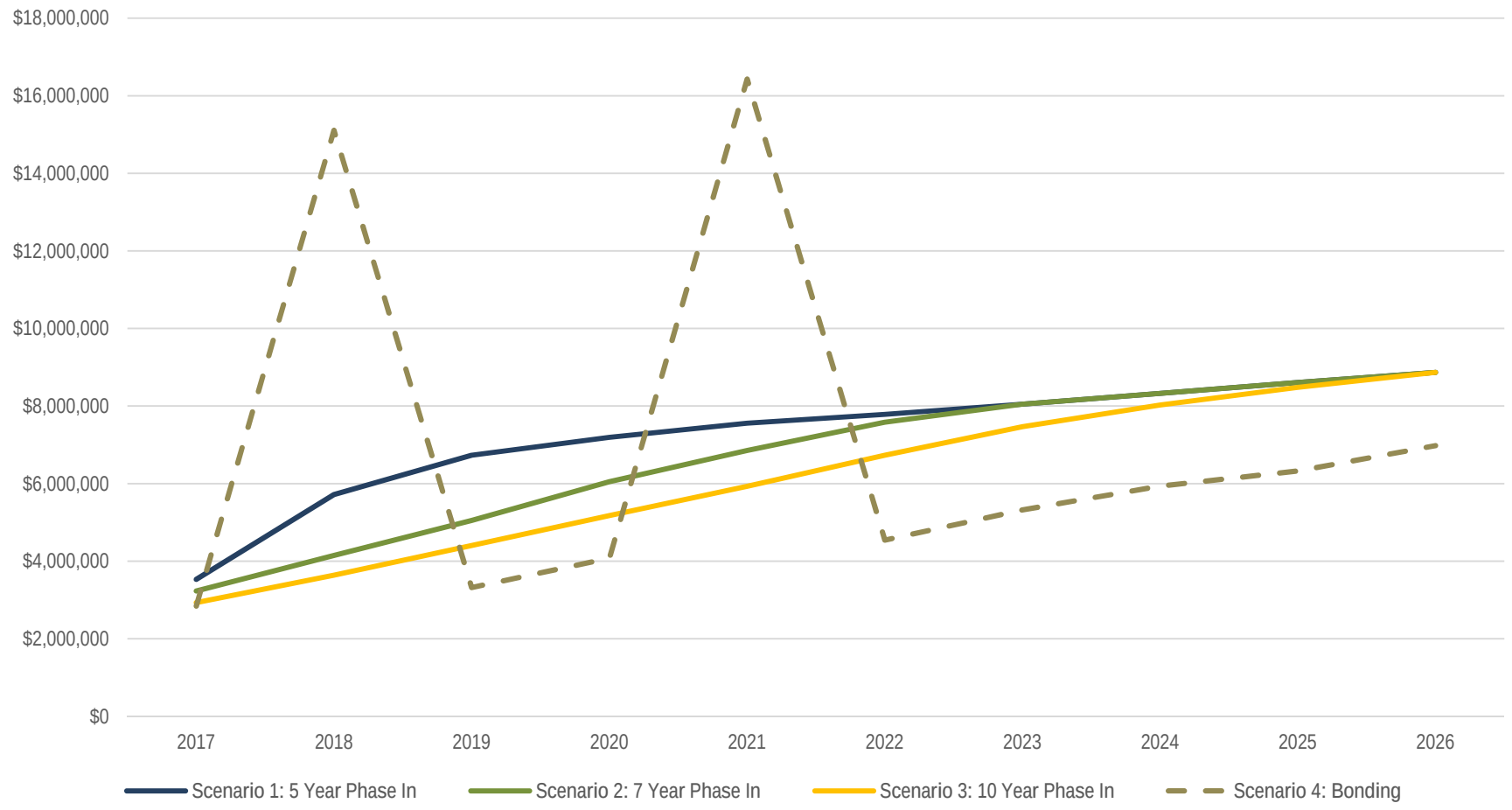
- **Scenario 1** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a five (5) year period with no new debt;
- **Scenario 2** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a seven (7) year period with no new debt;
- **Scenario 3** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a ten (10) year period with no new debt; and,
- **Scenario 4** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a five (5) year period with new debt.

The rate scenarios shown below are structured to produce a final base rate of $26.10 within ten years (for a ¾" meter), with a winter usage rate of $0.94 and a summer usage rate of $1.41 per 1,000 gallons. The annual rate increase curve for each scenario is adjusted to reflect the changes in the CIP (See **Figure 1.1**), with Scenarios 2-4 funding a reduced CIP in order to allow for a more moderate annual increase in the rates. A detail of the proposed base rates by meter size can be found in Appendix A.

TABLE 1.1: ILLUSTRATION OF PROPOSED RATE INCREASE SCENARIOS

	SCENARIO 1: 5 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 2: 7 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 3: 10 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 4: BONDING		
	BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)	
		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58
2017	$16.61	$0.65	$0.98	$15.74	$0.62	$0.93	$15.45	$0.61	$0.92	$15.45	$0.58	$0.87
2018	$19.10	$0.73	$1.10	$17.16	$0.66	$0.99	$16.53	$0.64	$0.96	$16.53	$0.61	$0.92
2019	$20.91	$0.79	$1.19	$18.70	$0.71	$1.07	$17.69	$0.68	$1.02	$17.69	$0.64	$0.96
2020	$21.96	$0.82	$1.23	$20.20	$0.76	$1.14	$18.93	$0.72	$1.08	$18.93	$0.68	$1.02
2021	$22.84	$0.85	$1.28	$21.72	$0.81	$1.22	$20.26	$0.76	$1.14	$20.26	$0.73	$1.10
2022	$23.53	$0.87	$1.31	$23.02	$0.85	$1.28	$21.68	$0.80	$1.20	$21.48	$0.77	$1.16
2023	$24.24	$0.89	$1.34	$24.17	$0.88	$1.32	$23.20	$0.84	$1.26	$22.77	$0.82	$1.23
2024	$24.97	$0.91	$1.37	$25.14	$0.91	$1.37	$24.59	$0.88	$1.32	$24.14	$0.87	$1.31
2025	$25.59	$0.93	$1.40	$25.89	$0.93	$1.40	$25.57	$0.92	$1.38	$25.11	$0.90	$1.35
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41
10-YR CIP	$72,362,092			$66,761,863			$61,655,924			$70,898,314		
Fund Balance (Year 10)	$6,549,985			$6,528,077			$6,278,211			$5,380,340		

FIGURE 1.1: PROPOSED CIP FUNDING



Each scenario assumes an annual growth of one percent in connections. Annual O&M expenditures are assumed to increase by three percent annually. The comparison of revenues and expenditures under the proposed rate increases illustrates that the City will continue to maintain the necessary debt service coverage ratios, while providing necessary funding for capital improvement and replacement projects according to the proposed CIP scenarios. While the fund balance is anticipated to increase slightly over time under each scenario, the proportional "Days of Working Capital" will decline as a result of increasing operations and maintenance expenditures. The fund balance will remain above the minimum set by the City of maintaining at least 50 percent of O&M expenses in reserve funds through Year 5, but will decline in Year 6 though Year 10. However, it is important to note, the working capital will remain above 150 days of O&M expense which is a standard benchmark for an AA to an A rated sewer or water utility bond. The City should reevaluate the proposed rates after the five-year planning horizon. A detailed pro forma of each scenario can be found in Appendix B.

TABLE 1.2: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 1

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$16.61	$19.10	$20.91	$21.96	$22.84	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.65	$0.73	$0.79	$0.82	$0.85	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.98	$1.10	$1.19	$1.23	$1.28	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$14,680,352	$16,536,525	$17,937,757	$18,736,724	$19,519,889	$22,374,592
Total Operating Expense	(9,069,479)	(9,479,600)	(9,850,980)	(10,169,088)	(10,492,780)	(12,122,890)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(3,528,538)	(5,716,192)	(6,730,329)	(7,194,908)	(7,558,183)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	759,636	21,127	65,848	67,486	158,843	75,385
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	754,932	16,375	61,049	62,639	153,947	70,240
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	5,254,932	5,271,306	5,332,355	5,394,994	6,479,746
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$5,254,932	$5,271,306	$5,332,355	$5,394,994	$5,548,941	$6,549,985
Fund Balance as % of O&M	58%	56%	54%	53%	53%	54%
Days of Working Capital	209	200	195	191	190	192
Coverage Ratio	3.97	5.00	5.84	6.12	6.42	6.62

TABLE 1.3: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 2

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.74	$17.16	$18.70	$20.20	$21.72	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.62	$0.66	$0.71	$0.76	$0.81	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.93	$0.99	$1.07	$1.14	$1.22	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$14,021,701	$15,069,286	$16,290,351	$17,452,459	$18,681,597	$22,375,519
Total Operating Expense	(9,003,614)	(9,332,877)	(9,686,239)	(10,040,661)	(10,408,950)	(12,122,983)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(3,228,979)	(4,145,726)	(5,048,439)	(6,049,930)	(6,854,032)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	466,409	271,077	265,072	56,626	108,531	76,220
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	461,704	266,326	260,273	51,779	103,635	71,074
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	4,961,704	5,228,030	5,488,302	5,540,081	6,457,002
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$4,961,704	$5,228,030	$5,488,302	$5,540,081	$5,643,716	$6,528,077
Fund Balance as % of O&M	55%	56%	57%	55%	54%	54%
Days of Working Capital	198	202	204	199	195	190
Coverage Ratio	3.55	4.06	4.77	5.29	5.89	6.37

TABLE 1.4: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 3

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.72	$0.76	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.08	$1.14	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$13,835,035	$14,625,487	$15,568,579	$16,554,488	$17,587,553	$22,375,351
Total Operating Expense	(8,984,947)	(9,288,497)	(9,614,062)	(9,950,864)	(10,299,546)	(12,122,966)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(2,929,936)	(3,637,712)	(4,403,366)	(5,177,661)	(5,931,334)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	597,453	379,673	260,551	120,721	46,589	76,069
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	592,748	374,921	255,751	115,874	41,694	70,923
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	5,092,748	5,467,669	5,723,421	5,839,295	6,207,288
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$5,092,748	$5,467,669	$5,723,421	$5,839,295	$5,880,988	$6,278,211
Fund Balance as % of O&M	57%	59%	60%	59%	57%	52%
Days of Working Capital	204	212	214	211	206	197
Coverage Ratio	3.43	3.78	4.30	4.72	5.18	5.70

TABLE 1.5: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 4

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.58	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.73	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.87	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.10	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$13,548,554	$14,387,805	$15,219,136	$16,205,045	$17,349,870	$22,374,870
Total Operating Expense	(8,956,299)	(9,264,728)	(9,579,118)	(9,915,920)	(10,275,778)	(12,122,918)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(2,355,142)	(2,327,064)	(2,342,642)	(3,291,197)	(3,295,142)
Total CIP	(2,843,186)	(15,110,929)	(3,319,765)	(4,079,251)	(16,432,102)	(6,981,631)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	426,369	249,775	86,887	(38,134)	(53,626)	75,635
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	421,665	245,023	82,088	(42,981)	(58,521)	70,490
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	4,921,665	5,166,688	5,248,776	5,205,795	5,309,850
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$4,921,665	$5,166,688	$5,248,776	$5,205,795	$5,147,274	$5,380,340
Fund Balance as % of O&M	55%	56%	55%	52%	50%	44%
Days of Working Capital	198	201	197	189	180	173
Coverage Ratio	3.25	2.18	2.42	2.68	2.15	2.34

SECTION II: GENERAL IMPACT FEE METHODOLOGY

This study analyzes potential rate increase scenarios to meet current and future debt service obligations, while ensuring revenue sufficiency for capital improvements, the funding of depreciation (repair and replacement) and existing bond covenants. The recommendations presented in this study are based on reasonable planning, cost, and demand projections. The proposed rate scenarios are designed to recover the costs necessary to maintain a viable utility, while balancing economic and affordability concerns.

EXISTING RATE STRUCTURE

The existing monthly charge for water services consist of a base rate based on meter size plus a flat fee of $0.58 per 1,000 gallons of water used (usage fee). The base rate per meter is as follows:

TABLE 2.1: BASE RATE BASED ON METER SIZE

METER	2016	METERS AS % OF TOTAL	METER	2016	METERS AS % OF TOTAL
3/4" Meter	$14.19	79.53%	4" Meter	$427.61	0.22%
1" Meter	$35.95	16.05%	6" Meter	$1,080.38	0.05%
1 1/2" Meter	$101.22	1.95%	8" Meter	$1,443.05	0.02%
2" Meter	$166.50	2.10%	10" Meter	$2,164.59	0.01%
3" Meter	$253.55	0.07%	Source: Orem City		

GENERAL RATE OBJECTIVES

Several objectives were identified by the City which served as the foundation of the rate update and scenario analysis.

- First, the City wanted to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants and the appropriate debt service coverage ratio of at least 1.25x.
- Second, the City wanted to continue to fund capital improvements in the ten-year window using rate revenues, while minimizing future bonding needs and maintaining a fund balance of 50 percent of annual O&M expenses.
- Third, the rates should evaluate a policy to maintain the existing rate structure based on a base rate assessment plus a usage fee, with an adjustment to promote conservation and to more closely match revenue generation with peak demand through the application of a summer rate. This would result in a fee assessment during the summer months equal to 1.5 times the winter usage. This policy is applied in Fiscal Year (FY) 2017.
- Finally, the proposed rate recommendations should be easy to implement and equitably distribute cost relative to daily and peak demand.

RATE DETERMINATION METHODOLOGY

Based on the above objectives, the water rate analysis has been divided into the following three phases:

1. **Revenue Growth Analysis:** LYRB studied existing revenue data and growth projections provided by the City. This information was then analyzed to determine the potential allocation of new accounts and the revenue potential within the water utility.
2. **Cost of Service Analysis:** The cost of service analysis is structured to balance revenue sufficiency with future operating and maintenance costs, contracts, repair and replacement, capital expenditures, funding for current system deficiencies and bond service coverage ratios. Expenses were projected out to 2026 and revenues were analyzed under a variety of scenarios to meet the City's needs.
3. **Rate Design Analysis:** The final phase focuses on structuring rates that will collect the necessary revenues based on the City's budgetary needs and rate objectives.

SECTION III: REVENUE GROWTH ANALYSIS

SERVICE AREA

The utility rates identified in this document will be assessed to all accounts within the water utility service area.

DEMAND UNITS

The demand units in this analysis are connections and projected flows. According to information provided by the City, there were 22,634 system connections in 2015. The City has projected connections based on an annual growth rate of one percent, resulting in a total of 23,789 connections by 2020. This analysis applies the same growth rate through 2026, resulting in a total of 25,252 connections. Connections are distributed based on meter size using the percentages shown in Table 2.1.

For the purposes of this analysis, estimated flows for 2016 are 6.4 million units (measured in 1,000 gallons) similar to FY 2015. FY 2017 is projected with a two percent decline as a result of anticipated conservation in usage due to the adopted conservation policies related to summer usage. As a result, FY 2017, or Year 1, is projected at 6.3 million units and held constant through the pro forma. Historic flow data shows a declining trend, dropping from 6.94 million units in 2009 to 6.424 million units in 2014 and 2015. Further decline in flows will affect the projected revenue as shown in this report.

TABLE 3.1: CITY-WIDE GROWTH PROJECTIONS

(FY)	TOTAL CONNECTIONS
2016	22,860
2017	23,089
2018	23,320
2019	23,553
2020	23,789
2021	24,026
2022	24,267
2023	24,509
2024	24,754
2025	25,002
2026	25,252

HISTORIC AND PROJECTED OPERATING REVENUES

Utilizing the growth estimates shown in Table 3.1, LYRB forecasted the potential revenues generated from current service charges, as shown below. The City desired to maintain the existing rate structure based on a base rate assessment plus a usage fee. In addition to proposed rate increases, the rate scenarios include an adjustment to promote conservation through the application of a summer rate. This would result in a fee assessment during the summer months equal to 1.5 times the winter usage. This policy is applied in FY 2017.

TABLE 3.2: HISTORIC OPERATING REVENUES

	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Charges for Services	8,496,116	8,345,652	9,106,746	9,765,330	10,071,475	10,882,384	11,001,098
Other Revenues	906,746	122,437	130,465	1,275,567	950,270	2,319,142	2,424,603
Total Operating Revenue	$9,402,862	$8,468,089	$9,237,211	$11,040,897	$11,021,745	$13,201,526	$13,425,701

Source: Orem City Financial Statements

TABLE 3.3: PROJECTED OPERATING REVENUES

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Scenario 1: 5 Year Phase In	$14,680,352	$16,536,525	$17,937,757	$18,736,724	$19,519,889	$22,374,592
Scenario 2: 7 Year Phase In	14,021,701	15,069,286	16,290,351	17,452,459	18,681,597	22,375,519
Scenario 3: 10 Year Phase In	13,835,035	14,625,487	15,568,579	16,554,488	17,587,553	22,375,351
Scenario 4: Bonding	13,548,554	14,387,805	15,219,136	16,205,045	17,349,870	22,374,870

Revenues in Year 10 differ slightly due to rounding of proposed base rates by meter size in final year.

PROJECTED NON-OPERATING REVENUES

Non-operating revenues are primarily comprised of impact fee revenues and interest revenues. The City currently assesses an impact fee within a recently annexed area of the City. However, revenues from these sources are not considered in this analysis at this time due to the uncertainty of the timing of new growth. Historic and projected total non-operating revenues are shown below. Assumptions regarding annual non-operating revenues do not change under each scenario. The projections assume non-operating revenue will grow at an annual rate of one percent.

TABLE 3.4: HISTORIC NON-OPERATING REVENUES

NON-OPERATING REVENUES (EXPENSES)	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Interest Revenue	195,153	54,021	36,740	58,852	48,672	51,457	69,904
Impact Fee Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	18,655	9,000	-	94,629	1,300	8,533	8,845
Donations/Grants	-	12,842	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred Charges	(18,748)	(5,713)	(16,304)	(16,304)	(16,304)	(72,798)	-
Total Non-Operating Revenue	$195,060	$70,150	$20,436	$137,177	$33,668	($12,808)	$78,749

TABLE 3.5: PROJECTED NON-OPERATING REVENUE

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Total Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)	$91,851	$92,770	$93,697	$94,634	$95,581	$100,456

SECTION IV: COST OF SERVICE ANALYSIS

This analysis considers historic revenues and expenses during the period from FY 2009 through FY 2015, and forecasts revenues and expenditures through 2026. Projected cash flows for the water utility were analyzed to ensure that the City's objectives are met – to ensure revenue sufficiency to cover O&M while maintaining bond covenants and the appropriate debt service coverage ratio; fund all necessary capital improvements; and, provide an appropriate fund balance according to the City's existing budget policies.

COSTS TO BE RECOVERED THROUGH SERVICE CHARGES

OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE

General O&M expenses are incurred through the normal day-to-day operations of the water system. These expenses can include costs such as wages and salaries, benefits, utility costs and supplies. These costs can be variable based on fluctuation in water flows. Projections of the future O&M expenses, excluding the Administrative Fee, are projected to grow at an annual rate of three percent. Historic data shows an average annual growth of nearly four percent in expenditures from 2009 to 2015, primarily driven by an increase in Contract Services. The City anticipates growth in this expense category will be less pronounced moving forward. A comparison to the Municipal Cost Index (MCI) and Construction Cost Index (CCI) shows an average annual change in cost components of 2.8 percent and 3.2 percent respectively.[1] Thus, a three percent increase in operations and maintenance expenses appears reasonable for the purposes of forecasting expenses. According to the City, Administrative Expense is set to ten percent of new revenue plus the previous year's total. Therefore, O&M expense is adjusted based on the calculated revenues for each scenario, resulting in a differing O&M forecast, until year ten when this is equalized.

TABLE 4.1: HISTORIC OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSES

OPERATING EXPENSE	2009	2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Personal Services	(1,978,028)	(1,978,120)	(1,804,670)	(1,829,309)	(1,851,773)	(1,793,600)	(1,775,120)
Supplies and Maintenance	(528,876)	(672,872)	(712,989)	(680,674)	(667,690)	(615,341)	(668,167)
Administrative Fee	(1,136,496)	(1,222,675)	(1,243,701)	(1,295,151)	(1,322,372)	(1,431,360)	(1,195,628)
Utilities	(419,047)	(428,602)	(420,542)	(462,322)	(534,023)	(569,852)	(570,411)
Contract Services	(1,952,774)	(2,624,103)	(2,635,961)	(2,708,624)	(3,055,319)	(3,464,945)	(3,445,335)
Equipment Lease and Rentals	(45,112)	(37,269)	(30,007)	(35,231)	(26,561)	(32,328)	(28,833)
Insurance	(119,834)	(119,834)	(120,209)	(138,462)	(139,263)	(152,985)	(152,985)
Changes in Lieu of Property Tax	(95,000)	(97,500)	(100,000)	(122,500)	(75,000)	(75,000)	(71,787)
Miscellaneous	(77,156)	(64,740)	(78,126)	(83,892)	(91,077)	(95,626)	(109,629)
Total Operating Expense	($6,352,323)	($7,245,715)	($7,146,205)	($7,356,165)	($7,763,078)	($8,231,037)	($8,017,895)

Source: City of Orem Financial Statements. *According to the City, Administrative Expense set to ten percent of new revenue plus previous year's total.

TABLE 4.2: PROJECTED OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE EXPENSES

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Scenario 1: Total Operating Expense	(9,069,479)	(9,479,600)	(9,850,980)	(10,169,088)	(10,492,780)	(12,122,890)
Scenario 2: Total Operating Expense	(9,003,614)	(9,332,877)	(9,686,239)	(10,040,661)	(10,408,950)	(12,122,983)
Scenario 3: Total Operating Expense	(8,984,947)	(9,288,497)	(9,614,062)	(9,950,864)	(10,299,546)	(12,122,966)
Scenario 4: Total Operating Expense	($8,956,299)	($9,264,728)	($9,579,118)	($9,915,920)	($10,275,778)	($12,122,918)

Expenses in Year 10 differ slightly due to slight variations in forecasted revenues. Revenues differ due to rounding of proposed base rates by meter size in final year which affects the allocation of Administrative Expense.

[1] Source: http://americancityandcounty.com/mciarchive/#Archive, Accessed January 2016. Based on average from 2000-2015.

CAPITAL PROJECTS

Capital projects must be constructed to update and expand the water system. Capital project costs may be paid through cash reserves, impact fees or debt financing. If the City is able to accumulate sufficient cash reserves and chooses to use these reserves to fund capital projects, the need for debt financing may be mitigated. In this analysis, several projects are identified that must be constructed through 2026 and beyond. **Table 4.3** summarizes the total proposed capital improvement estimated construction costs. The City's Master Plan provides a detail of the proposed capital improvement plan (CIP). The sum of capital costs for the 10 year period fluctuate for each scenario due to construction timing. Scenario 4, which includes bonding, allows for projects to be built earlier, reducing the amount of inflation that is accumulated over time. As is shown in the five year totals, Scenario 4 funds a larger portion of the CIP within the 5 year window.

TABLE 4.3: SUMMARY OF CAPITAL PROJECT COSTS

FIGURES REPRESENTED AS (EXPENSE)	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	5 Year Total	Year 6	Year 7	Year 8	Year 9	Year 10	10 Year Total
Scenario 1: 5 Year Phase In	3,528,538	5,716,192	6,730,329	7,194,908	7,558,183	30,728,149	7,783,727	8,049,602	8,324,555	8,608,896	8,867,163	72,362,092
Scenario 2: 7 Year Phase In	3,228,979	4,145,726	5,048,439	6,049,930	6,854,032	25,327,107	7,584,540	8,049,602	8,324,555	8,608,896	8,867,163	66,761,863
Scenario 3: 10 Year Phase In	2,929,936	3,637,712	4,403,366	5,177,661	5,931,334	22,080,008	6,731,214	7,469,076	8,025,268	8,483,195	8,867,163	61,655,924
Scenario 4: Bonding	2,843,186	$15,110,929	$3,319,765	$4,079,251	$16,432,102	$41,785,233	$4,542,823	$5,324,272	$5,936,074	$6,328,281	$6,981,631	$70,898,314

FUNDING OF DEPRECIATION (REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT)

Funding depreciation in the proposed rate structure, or adopting a formal repair and replacement plan, will reduce the City's need to issue future debt, and will therefore decrease future interest expense and help the City avoid abrupt rate increases to fund unforeseen expenses. The City's CIP includes both growth related projects and repair/replacement projects. Thus, an additional allocation in the CIP for depreciation is not included in this analysis.

DEBT SERVICE COSTS

The City has funded its existing capital infrastructure through a combination of different revenue sources, including rate revenues and the issuance of debt. The following outstanding bonds are applicable to this analysis: the 2005A Water and Storm Sewer Revenue Bonds, of which 66.5 percent is related to the water utility; the 2005B Water and Storm Sewer Revenue Bonds, of which 100 percent is related to the water utility; the 2008 Water and Storm Sewer Revenue Bonds, of which 100 percent is related to the water utility; and, the 2013 Water and Storm Sewer Revenue Refunding Bonds, which refunded the 2005A Bonds, of which 66.5 percent is related to the water utility. The proceeds of the bonds were used to construct and expand facilities at the water system.

TABLE 4.4: OUTSTANDING DEBT

DEBT SERVICE	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
2005A	(545,871)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005B	(174,018)	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(315,938)	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2013 Refunding of 2005A	($355,392)	($901,285)	($902,439)	($951,219)	($918,341)	($901,579)	($900,583)	($900,540)	($902,078)	($901,866)	($902,564)

Scenario 4 assumes the City will issue additional bonds in the planning horizon to fund future capital needs. It is anticipated that two pieces of debt would be required to mitigate annual rate increases while funding the proposed CIP. The following debt assumptions are used for Scenario 4.

TABLE 4.5: PROPOSED DEBT ASSUMPTIONS

	Series 2018	Series 2021
Proceeds	$12,500,000	$12,500,000
COI	2.50%	2.50%
Bond Insurance	0.00%	0.00%
DSRF	0.00%	0.00%
DSRF Earnings	0.00%	0.00%
Coupon	4.00%	4.00%

The proposed bonds are based on level debt over 20 years. The proposed Series 2018 would mature in 2037 and the proposed Series 2021 would mature in 2040.

TABLE 4.6: PROJECTED DEBT SERVICE

	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Debt Service										
2005B	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2013 Refunding of 2005A	(901,285)	(902,439)	(951,219)	(918,341)	(901,579)	(900,583)	(900,540)	(902,078)	(901,866)	(902,564)
Proposed: Series 2018	-	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)
Proposed: Series 2021	-	-	-	-	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)
Total DS	($1,414,550)	($2,355,142)	($2,327,064)	($2,342,642)	($3,291,197)	($3,290,958)	($3,291,393)	($3,294,129)	($3,293,821)	($3,295,142)

SECTION V: RATE DESIGN ANALYSIS

The City commissioned LYRB to review the existing culinary water utility fees (or rates) and provide a recommended rate schedule based on changes in forecasted expenses, capital improvements and bonding needs. The primary objectives of the rate analysis were to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants, ensuring the appropriate debt service coverage ratio, and providing sufficient revenue to fund the proposed projects identified in the Master Plan and CIP. In addition, the proposed rate structure is intended to promote conservation and more closely match revenue generation with peak demand through the implementation of a summer rate of 1.5 times the winter rate.

A review of projected revenues under the existing rate structure relative to proposed expenses illustrated that the City would not have sufficient revenues to fund the needed capital improvements without a rate increase. As a result, City staff, the City Council and consultants evaluated many potential rate scenarios during the study phase of this analysis, with the City ultimately focusing on four scenarios:

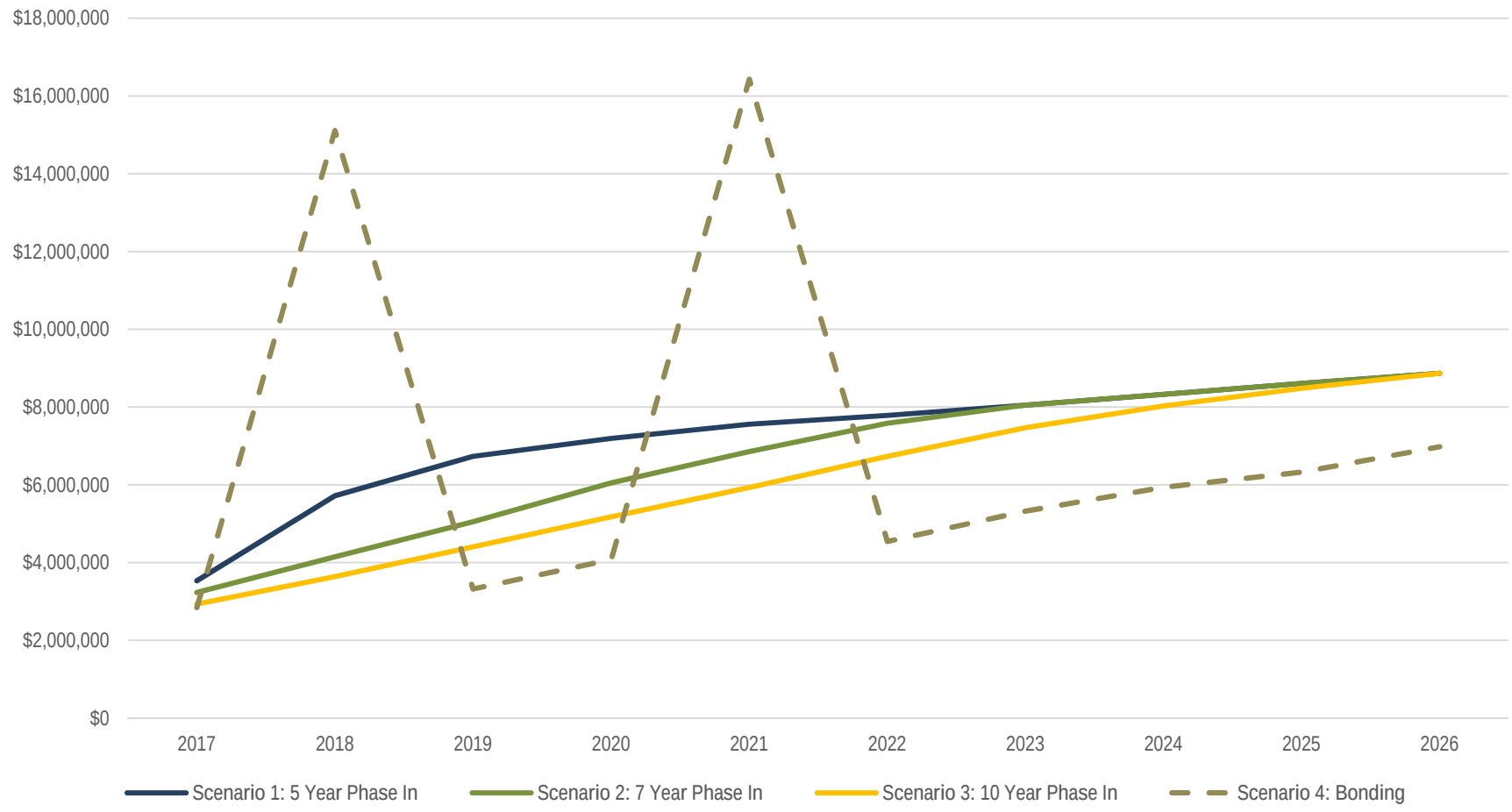
- **Scenario 1** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a five (5) year period with no new debt;
- **Scenario 2** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a seven (7) year period with no new debt;
- **Scenario 3** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a ten (10) year period with no new debt; and,
- **Scenario 4** – Phasing the proposed CIP over a five (5) year period with new debt.

The rate scenarios shown below are structured to produce a final base rate of $26.10 within ten years (for a ¾" meter), with a winter usage rate of $0.94 and a summer usage rate of $1.41 per 1,000 gallons. The annual rate increase curve for each scenario is adjusted to reflect the changes in the CIP (See **Figure 5.1**), with Scenarios 2-4 funding a reduced CIP in order to allow for a more moderate annual increase in the rates. A detail of the proposed base rates by meter size can be found in Appendix A.

TABLE 5.1: ILLUSTRATION OF PROPOSED RATE INCREASE SCENARIOS

	SCENARIO 1: 5 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 2: 7 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 3: 10 YEAR PHASE IN			SCENARIO 4: BONDING		
	BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)		BASE (PER MONTH)	USAGE CHARGE (PER 1K GAL)	
		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER		WINTER	SUMMER
2016	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58	$14.19	$0.58	$0.58
2017	$16.61	$0.65	$0.98	$15.74	$0.62	$0.93	$15.45	$0.61	$0.92	$15.45	$0.58	$0.87
2018	$19.10	$0.73	$1.10	$17.16	$0.66	$0.99	$16.53	$0.64	$0.96	$16.53	$0.61	$0.92
2019	$20.91	$0.79	$1.19	$18.70	$0.71	$1.07	$17.69	$0.68	$1.02	$17.69	$0.64	$0.96
2020	$21.96	$0.82	$1.23	$20.20	$0.76	$1.14	$18.93	$0.72	$1.08	$18.93	$0.68	$1.02
2021	$22.84	$0.85	$1.28	$21.72	$0.81	$1.22	$20.26	$0.76	$1.14	$20.26	$0.73	$1.10
2022	$23.53	$0.87	$1.31	$23.02	$0.85	$1.28	$21.68	$0.80	$1.20	$21.48	$0.77	$1.16
2023	$24.24	$0.89	$1.34	$24.17	$0.88	$1.32	$23.20	$0.84	$1.26	$22.77	$0.82	$1.23
2024	$24.97	$0.91	$1.37	$25.14	$0.91	$1.37	$24.59	$0.88	$1.32	$24.14	$0.87	$1.31
2025	$25.59	$0.93	$1.40	$25.89	$0.93	$1.40	$25.57	$0.92	$1.38	$25.11	$0.90	$1.35
2026	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41	$26.10	$0.94	$1.41
10-YR CIP	$72,362,092			$66,761,863			$61,655,924			$70,898,314		
Fund Balance (Year 10)	$6,549,985			$6,528,077			$6,278,211			$5,380,340		

FIGURE 5.1: PROPOSED CIP FUNDING



Each scenario assumes an annual growth of one percent in connections. Annual O&M expenditures are assumed to increase by three percent annually. The comparison of revenues and expenditures under the proposed rate increases illustrates that the City will continue to maintain the necessary debt service coverage ratios, while providing necessary funding for capital improvement and replacement projects according to the proposed CIP scenarios. While the fund balance is anticipated to increase slightly over time under each scenario, the proportional Days of Working Capital will decline as a result of increasing O&M expenditures. The fund balance will remain above the minimum set by the City of maintaining at least 50 percent of O&M expenses in reserve funds by through Year 5, but will decline in Year 6 though Year 10. As a result, the City will need to reevaluate the proposed rates after the five-year planning horizon. A detailed pro forma of each scenario can be found in Appendix B.

TABLE 5.2: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 1

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$16.61	$19.10	$20.91	$21.96	$22.84	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.65	$0.73	$0.79	$0.82	$0.85	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.98	$1.10	$1.19	$1.23	$1.28	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$14,680,352	$16,536,525	$17,937,757	$18,736,724	$19,519,889	$22,374,592
Total Operating Expense	(9,069,479)	(9,479,600)	(9,850,980)	(10,169,088)	(10,492,780)	(12,122,890)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(3,528,538)	(5,716,192)	(6,730,329)	(7,194,908)	(7,558,183)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	759,636	21,127	65,848	67,486	158,843	75,385
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	754,932	16,375	61,049	62,639	153,947	70,240
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	5,254,932	5,271,306	5,332,355	5,394,994	6,479,746
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$5,254,932	$5,271,306	$5,332,355	$5,394,994	$5,548,941	$6,549,985
Fund Balance as % of O&M	58%	56%	54%	53%	53%	54%
Days of Working Capital	209	200	195	191	190	192
Coverage Ratio	3.97	5.00	5.84	6.12	6.42	6.62

TABLE 5.3: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 2

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.74	$17.16	$18.70	$20.20	$21.72	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.62	$0.66	$0.71	$0.76	$0.81	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.93	$0.99	$1.07	$1.14	$1.22	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$14,021,701	$15,069,286	$16,290,351	$17,452,459	$18,681,597	$22,375,519
Total Operating Expense	(9,003,614)	(9,332,877)	(9,686,239)	(10,040,661)	(10,408,950)	(12,122,983)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(3,228,979)	(4,145,726)	(5,048,439)	(6,049,930)	(6,854,032)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	466,409	271,077	265,072	56,626	108,531	76,220
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	461,704	266,326	260,273	51,779	103,635	71,074
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	4,961,704	5,228,030	5,488,302	5,540,081	6,457,002
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$4,961,704	$5,228,030	$5,488,302	$5,540,081	$5,643,716	$6,528,077
Fund Balance as % of O&M	55%	56%	57%	55%	54%	54%
Days of Working Capital	198	202	204	199	195	190
Coverage Ratio	3.55	4.06	4.77	5.29	5.89	6.37

TABLE 5.4: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 3

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.72	$0.76	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.08	$1.14	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$13,835,035	$14,625,487	$15,568,579	$16,554,488	$17,587,553	$22,375,351
Total Operating Expense	(8,984,947)	(9,288,497)	(9,614,062)	(9,950,864)	(10,299,546)	(12,122,966)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,409,610)
Total CIP	(2,929,936)	(3,637,712)	(4,403,366)	(5,177,661)	(5,931,334)	(8,867,163)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	597,453	379,673	260,551	120,721	46,589	76,069
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	592,748	374,921	255,751	115,874	41,694	70,923
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	5,092,748	5,467,669	5,723,421	5,839,295	6,207,288
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$5,092,748	$5,467,669	$5,723,421	$5,839,295	$5,880,988	$6,278,211
Fund Balance as % of O&M	57%	59%	60%	59%	57%	52%
Days of Working Capital	204	212	214	211	206	197
Coverage Ratio	3.43	3.78	4.30	4.72	5.18	5.70

TABLE 5.5: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 4

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 10
Base Rate (per Month) 3/4" Meter	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$26.10
Winter Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.58	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.73	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per Month)	$0.87	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.10	$1.41
Calculated Connections	23,089	23,320	23,553	23,789	24,026	25,252
Total Operating Revenue	$13,548,554	$14,387,805	$15,219,136	$16,205,045	$17,349,870	$22,374,870
Total Operating Expense	(8,956,299)	(9,264,728)	(9,579,118)	(9,915,920)	(10,275,778)	(12,122,918)
Total Non-Operating Revenue	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	100,456
Total DS	(1,414,550)	(2,355,142)	(2,327,064)	(2,342,642)	(3,291,197)	(3,295,142)
Total CIP	(2,843,186)	(15,110,929)	(3,319,765)	(4,079,251)	(16,432,102)	(6,981,631)
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	426,369	249,775	86,887	(38,134)	(53,626)	75,635
Change in Net Position after Transfers and Contributions	421,665	245,023	82,088	(42,981)	(58,521)	70,490
Beginning Fund Balance	4,500,000	4,921,665	5,166,688	5,248,776	5,205,795	5,309,850
Ending Fund Balance (Unrestricted)	$4,921,665	$5,166,688	$5,248,776	$5,205,795	$5,147,274	$5,380,340
Fund Balance as % of O&M	55%	56%	55%	52%	50%	44%
Days of Working Capital	198	201	197	189	180	173
Coverage Ratio	3.25	2.18	2.42	2.68	2.15	2.34

SECTION VI: EVALUATION OF PRICING OBJECTIVES

Several objectives were identified by the City which served as the foundation of the rate update and scenario analysis.

- First, the City wanted to ensure sufficient revenues to cover all operation and maintenance expenses while maintaining bond covenants and the appropriate debt service coverage ratio of at least 1.25x.
- Second, the City wanted to continue to fund capital improvements in the ten-year window using rate revenues, while minimizing future bonding needs and maintaining a fund balance of 50 percent of annual O&M expenses.
- Third, the rates should evaluate a policy to maintain the existing rate structure based on a base rate assessment plus a usage fee, with an adjustment to promote conservation and more closely match revenue generation with peak demand through the application of a summer rate. This would result in a fee assessment during the summer months equal to 1.5 times the winter usage. This policy is applied in FY 2017.
- Finally, the proposed rate recommendations should be easy to implement and equitably distribute cost relative to daily and peak demand.

EVALUATION OF EFFECTIVENESS OF RATE OBJECTIVES

- Revenue Sufficiency: The comparison of revenues and expenditures under the proposed rate increases illustrates that the City will continue to maintain the necessary debt service coverage ratios, while providing necessary funding for capital improvement and replacement projects according to the proposed CIP scenarios. While the fund balance is anticipated to increase slightly over time under each scenario, the proportional Days of Working Capital will decline as a result of increasing O&M expenditures. The fund balance will remain above the minimum set by the City of maintaining at least 50 percent of O&M expenses in reserve funds through Year 5, but will decline in Year 6 though Year 10. As a result, the City will need to reevaluate the proposed rates after the five-year planning horizon. However, it is important to note, the working capital will remain above 150 days of O&M expense which is a standard benchmark for an AA to an A rated sewer or water utility bond. [2]

- Funding Capital Costs and Maintaining Revenue Sufficiency: The rate analysis considers necessary increases to adequately fund the repair and replacement of existing facilities, future capital costs and to maintain a fund balance at the end of each year utilizing a pay-as-you go approach.

- Rate Structure: The adopted rate maintains the existing rate structure which considers a base rate and a flow rate, with an increase in the fee assessment during summer usage.

- Equity and Simplicity: The adopted rates are simple to understand and the calculation follows a reasonable methodology by which the rates are assessed. Currently, rates are assessed based on a fee per connection plus a usage fee. This is intended to assess a fee that is directly related to demand, i.e. water flows. In order to more equitably distribute the base fee assessment, this analysis included an adjustment for summer usage to promote conservation and to more equitably allocate increases during peak period usage.

[2] See "2015 Water and Sewer Medians", December 10, 2014, Fitch Ratings.

CUSTOMER IMPACT AND AFFORDABILITY

The City must collect, through monthly rates, the costs of running efficient and effective utilities while making certain that the rates are affordable to the customers to whom the service is provided. The maximum proposed rates by year ten register at 2.23 percent of current median household incomes (MHI), including proposed changes to the sewer utility rates. An affordability index of 1.6 - 2.6 percent of MHI is used as a benchmark in this analysis, which is the affordability index for a combined annual water and sewer bill for an AA to an A rated sewer or water utility bond. The proposed rates fall within this affordability threshold.[3] It is important to note that the table below includes the full increase to the sewer and water rates at the end of the pro forma (FY 2026) compared to the unadjusted 2015 MHI. Thus, this illustration represents a very affordable estimate.

TABLE 6.1: AFFORDABILITY OF PROPOSED RATES AT END OF TEN YEAR PERIOD

Orem 2015 Median Household Income	$54,048
Estimate of Annual Sewer Bill	$544
Estimate of Annual Water Bill	$663
Total Combined Water & Sewer Annual Bill	$1,207
% of MHI	2.23%

Source: U.S. Census Bureau 2008-2012 ACS Survey 5-Year Estimates, Selected Economic Characteristics
Estimate of annual bill based on typical single-family dwelling.

[3] See "2015 Water and Sewer Medians", December 10, 2014, Fitch Ratings.

APPENDIX A: DETAIL OF PROPOSED RATES

TABLE A.1: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 1

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 6	YEAR 7	YEAR 8	YEAR 9	YEAR 10
3/4" Meter (per month)	$16.61	$19.10	$20.91	$21.96	$22.84	$23.53	$24.24	$24.97	$25.59	$26.10
1" Meter (per month)	$40.98	$45.90	$49.39	$51.37	$53.01	$54.28	$55.58	$56.91	$58.05	$58.98
1 1/2" Meter (per month)	$115.37	$129.21	$139.03	$144.59	$149.22	$152.80	$156.47	$160.23	$163.43	$166.04
2" Meter (per month)	$189.77	$212.54	$228.69	$237.84	$245.45	$251.34	$257.37	$263.55	$268.82	$273.12
3" Meter (per month)	$288.98	$323.66	$348.26	$362.19	$373.78	$382.75	$391.94	$401.35	$409.38	$415.93
4" Meter (per month)	$487.37	$545.85	$587.33	$610.82	$630.37	$645.50	$660.99	$676.85	$690.39	$701.44
6" Meter (per month)	$1,231.35	$1,379.11	$1,483.92	$1,543.28	$1,592.66	$1,630.88	$1,670.02	$1,710.10	$1,744.30	$1,772.21
8" Meter (per month)	$1,644.69	$1,842.05	$1,982.05	$2,061.33	$2,127.29	$2,178.34	$2,230.62	$2,284.15	$2,329.83	$2,367.11
10" Meter (per month)	$2,467.05	$2,763.10	$2,973.10	$3,092.02	$3,190.96	$3,267.54	$3,345.96	$3,426.26	$3,494.79	$3,550.71
Base Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)										
Winter Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.65	$0.73	$0.79	$0.82	$0.85	$0.87	$0.89	$0.91	$0.93	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.98	$1.10	$1.19	$1.23	$1.28	$1.31	$1.34	$1.37	$1.40	$1.41

TABLE A.2: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 2

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 6	YEAR 7	YEAR 8	YEAR 9	YEAR 10
3/4" Meter (per month)	$15.74	$17.16	$18.70	$20.20	$21.72	$23.02	$24.17	$25.14	$25.89	$26.10
1" Meter (per month)	$39.22	$42.04	$45.07	$47.95	$50.83	$53.27	$55.40	$57.17	$58.54	$58.98
1 1/2" Meter (per month)	$110.42	$118.37	$126.89	$135.01	$143.11	$149.98	$155.98	$160.97	$164.83	$166.07
2" Meter (per month)	$181.64	$194.72	$208.74	$222.10	$235.43	$246.73	$256.60	$264.81	$271.17	$273.20
3" Meter (per month)	$276.59	$296.50	$317.85	$338.19	$358.48	$375.69	$390.72	$403.22	$412.90	$416.00
4" Meter (per month)	$466.48	$500.07	$536.08	$570.39	$604.61	$633.63	$658.98	$680.07	$696.39	$701.61
6" Meter (per month)	$1,178.58	$1,263.44	$1,354.41	$1,441.09	$1,527.56	$1,600.88	$1,664.92	$1,718.20	$1,759.44	$1,772.64
8" Meter (per month)	$1,574.21	$1,687.55	$1,809.05	$1,924.83	$2,040.32	$2,138.26	$2,223.79	$2,294.95	$2,350.03	$2,367.66
10" Meter (per month)	$2,361.32	$2,531.34	$2,713.60	$2,887.27	$3,060.51	$3,207.41	$3,335.71	$3,442.45	$3,525.07	$3,551.51
Base Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)										
Winter Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.62	$0.66	$0.71	$0.76	$0.81	$0.85	$0.88	$0.91	$0.93	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.93	$0.99	$1.07	$1.14	$1.22	$1.28	$1.32	$1.37	$1.40	$1.41

TABLE A.3: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 3

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 6	YEAR 7	YEAR 8	YEAR 9	YEAR 10
3/4" Meter (per month)	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$21.68	$23.20	$24.59	$25.57	$26.10
1" Meter (per month)	$38.64	$40.80	$43.08	$45.49	$48.04	$50.73	$53.57	$56.14	$57.94	$58.98
1 1/2" Meter (per month)	$108.78	$114.87	$121.30	$128.09	$135.26	$142.83	$150.83	$158.07	$163.13	$166.07
2" Meter (per month)	$178.93	$188.95	$199.53	$210.70	$222.50	$234.96	$248.12	$260.03	$268.35	$273.18
3" Meter (per month)	$272.46	$287.72	$303.83	$320.84	$338.81	$357.78	$377.82	$395.96	$408.63	$415.99
4" Meter (per month)	$459.52	$485.25	$512.42	$541.12	$571.42	$603.42	$637.21	$667.80	$689.17	$701.58
6" Meter (per month)	$1,160.99	$1,226.01	$1,294.67	$1,367.17	$1,443.73	$1,524.58	$1,609.96	$1,687.24	$1,741.23	$1,772.57
8" Meter (per month)	$1,550.71	$1,637.55	$1,729.25	$1,826.09	$1,928.35	$2,036.34	$2,150.38	$2,253.60	$2,325.72	$2,367.58
10" Meter (per month)	$2,326.07	$2,456.33	$2,593.88	$2,739.14	$2,892.53	$3,054.51	$3,225.56	$3,380.39	$3,488.56	$3,551.35
Base Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)										
Winter Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.72	$0.76	$0.80	$0.84	$0.88	$0.92	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.08	$1.14	$1.20	$1.26	$1.32	$1.38	$1.41

TABLE A.4: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 4

	YEAR 1	YEAR 2	YEAR 3	YEAR 4	YEAR 5	YEAR 6	YEAR 7	YEAR 8	YEAR 9	YEAR 10
3/4" Meter (per month)	$15.45	$16.53	$17.69	$18.93	$20.26	$21.48	$22.77	$24.14	$25.11	$26.10
1" Meter (per month)	$38.64	$40.80	$43.08	$45.49	$48.04	$50.35	$52.77	$55.30	$57.07	$58.98
1 1/2" Meter (per month)	$108.78	$114.87	$121.30	$128.09	$135.26	$141.75	$148.55	$155.68	$160.66	$166.04
2" Meter (per month)	$178.93	$188.95	$199.53	$210.70	$222.50	$233.18	$244.37	$256.10	$264.30	$273.15
3" Meter (per month)	$272.46	$287.72	$303.83	$320.84	$338.81	$355.07	$372.11	$389.97	$402.45	$415.93
4" Meter (per month)	$459.52	$485.25	$512.42	$541.12	$571.42	$598.85	$627.59	$657.71	$678.76	$701.50
6" Meter (per month)	$1,160.99	$1,226.01	$1,294.67	$1,367.17	$1,443.73	$1,513.03	$1,585.66	$1,661.77	$1,714.95	$1,772.40
8" Meter (per month)	$1,550.71	$1,637.55	$1,729.25	$1,826.09	$1,928.35	$2,020.91	$2,117.91	$2,219.57	$2,290.60	$2,367.34
10" Meter (per month)	$2,326.07	$2,456.33	$2,593.88	$2,739.14	$2,892.53	$3,031.37	$3,176.88	$3,329.37	$3,435.91	$3,551.01
Base Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)										
Winter Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.58	$0.61	$0.64	$0.68	$0.73	$0.77	$0.82	$0.87	$0.90	$0.94
Summer Usage Charge (per 1,000 gallons)	$0.87	$0.92	$0.96	$1.02	$1.10	$1.16	$1.23	$1.31	$1.35	$1.41

APPENDIX B: DETAILED PRO FORMAS

TABLE A.1: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 1

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Charges for Services	10,722,865	13,821,852	15,669,440	17,062,001	17,852,210	18,626,531	19,213,819	19,816,313	20,434,431	21,012,501	21,435,663
Other Revenues (Including Connection Fees)	850,000	858,500	867,085	875,756	884,513	893,359	902,292	911,315	920,428	929,632	938,929
Total Operating Revenue	11,572,865	14,680,352	16,536,525	17,937,757	18,736,724	19,519,889	20,116,111	20,727,628	21,354,859	21,942,133	22,374,592
Operating Expense											
Personal Services	(1,828,374)	(1,883,225)	(1,939,722)	(1,997,913)	(2,057,851)	(2,119,586)	(2,183,174)	(2,248,669)	(2,316,129)	(2,385,613)	(2,457,181)
Supplies and Maintenance	(688,212)	(708,858)	(730,124)	(752,028)	(774,589)	(797,826)	(821,761)	(846,414)	(871,806)	(897,961)	(924,899)
Administrative Fee	(1,231,497)	(1,541,396)	(1,726,154)	(1,865,410)	(1,944,431)	(2,021,863)	(2,080,592)	(2,140,842)	(2,202,653)	(2,260,460)	(2,302,777)
Utilities	(587,523)	(605,149)	(623,304)	(642,003)	(661,263)	(681,101)	(701,534)	(722,580)	(744,257)	(766,585)	(789,582)
Contract Services	(3,987,322)	(3,945,496)	(4,063,381)	(4,184,803)	(4,309,867)	(4,438,683)	(4,571,843)	(4,708,999)	(4,850,268)	(4,995,777)	(5,145,650)
Equipment Lease and Rentals	(29,698)	(30,589)	(31,507)	(32,452)	(33,425)	(34,428)	(35,461)	(36,525)	(37,621)	(38,749)	(39,912)
Insurance	(157,575)	(162,302)	(167,171)	(172,186)	(177,352)	(182,672)	(188,152)	(193,797)	(199,611)	(205,599)	(211,767)
Changes in Lieu of Property Tax	(73,941)	(76,159)	(78,444)	(80,797)	(83,221)	(85,717)	(88,289)	(90,938)	(93,666)	(96,476)	(99,370)
Miscellaneous	(112,918)	(116,305)	(119,795)	(123,388)	(127,090)	(130,903)	(134,830)	(138,875)	(143,041)	(147,332)	(151,752)
Total Operating Expense	(8,697,059)	(9,069,479)	(9,479,600)	(9,850,980)	(10,169,088)	(10,492,780)	(10,805,636)	(11,127,637)	(11,459,052)	(11,794,551)	(12,122,890)
Net Operating Income (Loss)	2,875,806	5,610,873	7,056,925	8,086,777	8,567,636	9,027,110	9,310,475	9,599,991	9,895,807	10,147,582	10,251,702
Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)											
Interest Revenue	70,603	71,309	72,022	72,742	73,470	74,205	74,947	75,696	76,453	77,218	77,990
Impact Fee Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	20,339	20,542	20,748	20,955	21,165	21,376	21,590	21,806	22,024	22,244	22,467
Donations/Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Operating Revenue	90,942	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	96,537	97,502	98,477	99,462	100,456
Total Revenue Available for DS	2,966,748	5,702,724	7,149,695	8,180,474	8,662,270	9,122,690	9,407,012	9,697,493	9,994,284	10,247,044	10,352,158
Debt Service											
1994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005A	(545,871)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005B	(174,018)	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(315,938)	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2010	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2013 Refunding of 2005A	(355,392)	(901,285)	(902,439)	(951,219)	(918,341)	(901,579)	(900,583)	(900,540)	(902,078)	(901,866)	(902,564)
Proposed: Series 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total DS	(1,391,219)	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,405,426)	(1,405,860)	(1,408,596)	(1,408,288)	(1,409,610)
Total Revenue Available for CIP		4,288,174	5,737,318	6,796,177	7,262,394	7,717,026	8,001,586	8,291,633	8,585,688	8,838,755	8,942,548
Total CIP	-	(3,528,538)	(5,716,192)	(6,730,329)	(7,194,908)	(7,558,183)	(7,783,727)	(8,049,602)	(8,324,555)	(8,608,896)	(8,867,163)
Proposed: Series 2018 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Bond Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	-	759,636	21,127	65,848	67,486	158,843	217,859	242,031	261,132	229,859	75,385
Contributions from Developers	161,275	162,888	164,517	166,162	167,824	169,502	171,197	172,909	174,638	176,384	178,148
Transfers In	108,847	109,936	111,035	112,146	113,267	114,400	115,544	116,699	117,866	119,045	120,235
Transfers Out	(274,781)	(277,529)	(280,304)	(283,107)	(285,938)	(288,797)	(291,685)	(294,602)	(297,548)	(300,524)	(303,529)
Change in Net Position	(4,658)	754,932	16,375	61,049	62,639	153,947	212,914	237,037	256,088	224,765	70,240
Beginning Cash Balance		4,500,000	5,254,932	5,271,306	5,332,355	5,394,994	5,548,941	5,761,856	5,998,893	6,254,981	6,479,746
Ending Fund Balance		5,254,932	5,271,306	5,332,355	5,394,994	5,548,941	5,761,856	5,998,893	6,254,981	6,479,746	6,549,985
General Fund Restricted (Bond Proceeds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unrestricted	4,500,000	5,254,932	5,271,306	5,332,355	5,394,994	5,548,941	5,761,856	5,998,893	6,254,981	6,479,746	6,549,985
Unrestricted Days of Working Capital	186	209	200	195	191	190	192	194	197	198	195
Coverage Ratio (w/Impact Fees)		3.97	5.00	5.84	6.12	6.42	6.62	6.83	7.03	7.21	7.27
Coverage Ratio (w/o Impact Fees)		3.97	5.00	5.84	6.12	6.42	6.62	6.83	7.03	7.21	7.27

TABLE A.2: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 2

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Charges for Services	10,722,865	13,163,201	14,202,201	15,414,595	16,567,946	17,788,239	18,812,756	19,669,228	20,503,769	21,139,416	21,436,590
Other Revenues (Including Connection Fees)	850,000	858,500	867,085	875,756	884,513	893,359	902,292	911,315	920,428	929,632	938,929
Total Operating Revenue	11,572,865	14,021,701	15,069,286	16,290,351	17,452,459	18,681,597	19,715,048	20,580,543	21,424,197	22,069,049	22,375,519
Operating Expense											
Personal Services	(1,828,374)	(1,883,225)	(1,939,722)	(1,997,913)	(2,057,851)	(2,119,586)	(2,183,174)	(2,248,669)	(2,316,129)	(2,385,613)	(2,457,181)
Supplies and Maintenance	(688,212)	(708,858)	(730,124)	(752,028)	(774,589)	(797,826)	(821,761)	(846,414)	(871,806)	(897,961)	(924,899)
Administrative Fee	(1,231,497)	(1,475,530)	(1,579,431)	(1,700,670)	(1,816,005)	(1,938,034)	(2,040,486)	(2,126,133)	(2,209,587)	(2,273,152)	(2,302,869)
Utilities	(587,523)	(605,149)	(623,304)	(642,003)	(661,263)	(681,101)	(701,534)	(722,580)	(744,257)	(766,585)	(789,582)
Contract Services	(3,987,322)	(3,945,496)	(4,063,381)	(4,184,803)	(4,309,867)	(4,438,683)	(4,571,843)	(4,708,999)	(4,850,268)	(4,995,777)	(5,145,650)
Equipment Lease and Rentals	(29,698)	(30,589)	(31,507)	(32,452)	(33,425)	(34,428)	(35,461)	(36,525)	(37,621)	(38,749)	(39,912)
Insurance	(157,575)	(162,302)	(167,171)	(172,186)	(177,352)	(182,672)	(188,152)	(193,797)	(199,611)	(205,599)	(211,767)
Changes in Lieu of Property Tax	(73,941)	(76,159)	(78,444)	(80,797)	(83,221)	(85,717)	(88,289)	(90,938)	(93,666)	(96,476)	(99,370)
Miscellaneous	(112,918)	(116,305)	(119,795)	(123,388)	(127,090)	(130,903)	(134,830)	(138,875)	(143,041)	(147,332)	(151,752)
Total Operating Expense	(8,697,059)	(9,003,614)	(9,332,877)	(9,686,239)	(10,040,661)	(10,408,950)	(10,765,530)	(11,112,928)	(11,465,986)	(11,807,243)	(12,122,983)
Net Operating Income (Loss)	2,875,806	5,018,087	5,736,410	6,604,112	7,411,798	8,272,647	8,949,518	9,467,615	9,958,211	10,261,806	10,252,536
Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)											
Interest Revenue	70,603	71,309	72,022	72,742	73,470	74,205	74,947	75,696	76,453	77,218	77,990
Impact Fee Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	20,339	20,542	20,748	20,955	21,165	21,376	21,590	21,806	22,024	22,244	22,467
Donations/Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Operating Revenue	90,942	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	96,537	97,502	98,477	99,462	100,456
Total Revenue Available for DS	2,966,748	5,109,938	5,829,180	6,697,809	7,506,432	8,368,228	9,046,055	9,565,117	10,056,688	10,361,268	10,352,993
Debt Service											
1994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005A	(545,871)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005B	(174,018)	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(315,938)	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2010	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2013 Refunding of 2005A	(355,392)	(901,285)	(902,439)	(951,219)	(918,341)	(901,579)	(900,583)	(900,540)	(902,078)	(901,866)	(902,564)
Proposed: Series 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total DS	(1,391,219)	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,405,426)	(1,405,860)	(1,408,596)	(1,408,288)	(1,409,610)
Total Revenue Available for CIP		3,695,388	4,416,804	5,313,512	6,106,556	6,962,563	7,640,629	8,159,256	8,648,092	8,952,980	8,943,383
Total CIP	-	(3,228,979)	(4,145,726)	(5,048,439)	(6,049,930)	(6,854,032)	(7,584,540)	(8,049,602)	(8,324,555)	(8,608,896)	(8,867,163)
Proposed: Series 2018 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Bond Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	-	466,409	271,077	265,072	56,626	108,531	56,089	109,655	323,536	344,083	76,220
Contributions from Developers	161,275	162,888	164,517	166,162	167,824	169,502	171,197	172,909	174,638	176,384	178,148
Transfers In	108,847	109,936	111,035	112,146	113,267	114,400	115,544	116,699	117,866	119,045	120,235
Transfers Out	(274,781)	(277,529)	(280,304)	(283,107)	(285,938)	(288,797)	(291,685)	(294,602)	(297,548)	(300,524)	(303,529)
Change in Net Position	(4,658)	461,704	266,326	260,273	51,779	103,635	51,144	104,661	318,492	338,989	71,074
Beginning Cash Balance		4,500,000	4,961,704	5,228,030	5,488,302	5,540,081	5,643,716	5,694,860	5,799,521	6,118,013	6,457,002
Ending Fund Balance		4,961,704	5,228,030	5,488,302	5,540,081	5,643,716	5,694,860	5,799,521	6,118,013	6,457,002	6,528,077
General Fund Restricted (Bond Proceeds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unrestricted	4,500,000	4,961,704	5,228,030	5,488,302	5,540,081	5,643,716	5,694,860	5,799,521	6,118,013	6,457,002	6,528,077
Unrestricted Days of Working Capital	186	198	202	204	199	195	190	188	192	197	194
Coverage Ratio (w/Impact Fees)		3.55	4.06	4.77	5.29	5.89	6.37	6.73	7.07	7.29	7.27
Coverage Ratio (w/o Impact Fees)		3.55	4.06	4.77	5.29	5.89	6.37	6.73	7.07	7.29	7.27

TABLE A.3: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 3

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Charges for Services	10,722,865	12,976,535	13,758,402	14,692,823	15,669,974	16,694,194	17,767,146	18,893,466	19,973,912	20,884,170	21,436,422
Other Revenues (Including Connection Fees)	850,000	858,500	867,085	875,756	884,513	893,359	902,292	911,315	920,428	929,632	938,929
Total Operating Revenue	11,572,865	13,835,035	14,625,487	15,568,579	16,554,488	17,587,553	18,669,438	19,804,781	20,894,340	21,813,803	22,375,351
Operating Expense											
Personal Services	(1,828,374)	(1,883,225)	(1,939,722)	(1,997,913)	(2,057,851)	(2,119,586)	(2,183,174)	(2,248,669)	(2,316,129)	(2,385,613)	(2,457,181)
Supplies and Maintenance	(688,212)	(708,858)	(730,124)	(752,028)	(774,589)	(797,826)	(821,761)	(846,414)	(871,806)	(897,961)	(924,899)
Administrative Fee	(1,231,497)	(1,456,864)	(1,535,051)	(1,628,493)	(1,726,208)	(1,828,630)	(1,935,925)	(2,048,557)	(2,156,602)	(2,247,627)	(2,302,853)
Utilities	(587,523)	(605,149)	(623,304)	(642,003)	(661,263)	(681,101)	(701,534)	(722,580)	(744,257)	(766,585)	(789,582)
Contract Services	(3,987,322)	(3,945,496)	(4,063,381)	(4,184,803)	(4,309,867)	(4,438,683)	(4,571,843)	(4,708,999)	(4,850,268)	(4,995,777)	(5,145,650)
Equipment Lease and Rentals	(29,698)	(30,589)	(31,507)	(32,452)	(33,425)	(34,428)	(35,461)	(36,525)	(37,621)	(38,749)	(39,912)
Insurance	(157,575)	(162,302)	(167,171)	(172,186)	(177,352)	(182,672)	(188,152)	(193,797)	(199,611)	(205,599)	(211,767)
Changes in Lieu of Property Tax	(73,941)	(76,159)	(78,444)	(80,797)	(83,221)	(85,717)	(88,289)	(90,938)	(93,666)	(96,476)	(99,370)
Miscellaneous	(112,918)	(116,305)	(119,795)	(123,388)	(127,090)	(130,903)	(134,830)	(138,875)	(143,041)	(147,332)	(151,752)
Total Operating Expense	(8,697,059)	(8,984,947)	(9,288,497)	(9,614,062)	(9,950,864)	(10,299,546)	(10,660,969)	(11,035,352)	(11,413,000)	(11,781,718)	(12,122,966)
Net Operating Income (Loss)	2,875,806	4,850,088	5,336,991	5,954,517	6,603,624	7,288,007	8,008,470	8,769,429	9,481,340	10,032,084	10,252,385
Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)											
Interest Revenue	70,603	71,309	72,022	72,742	73,470	74,205	74,947	75,696	76,453	77,218	77,990
Impact Fee Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	20,339	20,542	20,748	20,955	21,165	21,376	21,590	21,806	22,024	22,244	22,467
Donations/Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Operating Revenue	90,942	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	96,537	97,502	98,477	99,462	100,456
Total Revenue Available for DS	2,966,748	4,941,939	5,429,761	6,048,214	6,698,258	7,383,588	8,105,006	8,866,931	9,579,817	10,131,546	10,352,841
Debt Service											
1994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005A	(545,871)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005B	(174,018)	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(315,938)	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2010	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2013 Refunding of 2005A	(355,392)	(901,285)	(902,439)	(951,219)	(918,341)	(901,579)	(900,583)	(900,540)	(902,078)	(901,866)	(902,564)
Proposed: Series 2018	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total DS	(1,391,219)	(1,414,550)	(1,412,376)	(1,384,297)	(1,399,876)	(1,405,665)	(1,405,426)	(1,405,860)	(1,408,596)	(1,408,288)	(1,409,610)
Total Revenue Available for CIP		3,527,389	4,017,384	4,663,917	5,298,382	5,977,923	6,699,580	7,461,071	8,171,220	8,723,258	8,943,232
Total CIP	-	(2,929,936)	(3,637,712)	(4,403,366)	(5,177,661)	(5,931,334)	(6,731,214)	(7,469,076)	(8,025,268)	(8,483,195)	(8,867,163)
Proposed: Series 2018 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Bond Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	-	597,453	379,673	260,551	120,721	46,589	(31,633)	(8,005)	145,953	240,063	76,069
Contributions from Developers	161,275	162,888	164,517	166,162	167,824	169,502	171,197	172,909	174,638	176,384	178,148
Transfers In	108,847	109,936	111,035	112,146	113,267	114,400	115,544	116,699	117,866	119,045	120,235
Transfers Out	(274,781)	(277,529)	(280,304)	(283,107)	(285,938)	(288,797)	(291,685)	(294,602)	(297,548)	(300,524)	(303,529)
Change in Net Position	(4,658)	592,748	374,921	255,751	115,874	41,694	(36,578)	(13,000)	140,909	234,968	70,923
Beginning Cash Balance		4,500,000	5,092,748	5,467,669	5,723,421	5,839,295	5,880,988	5,844,410	5,831,411	5,972,320	6,207,288
Ending Fund Balance		5,092,748	5,467,669	5,723,421	5,839,295	5,880,988	5,844,410	5,831,411	5,972,320	6,207,288	6,278,211
General Fund Restricted (Bond Proceeds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unrestricted	4,500,000	5,092,748	5,467,669	5,723,421	5,839,295	5,880,988	5,844,410	5,831,411	5,972,320	6,207,288	6,278,211
Unrestricted Days of Working Capital	186	204	212	214	211	206	197	190	188	190	186
Coverage Ratio (w/Impact Fees)		3.43	3.78	4.30	4.72	5.18	5.70	6.24	6.73	7.12	7.27
Coverage Ratio (w/o Impact Fees)		3.43	3.78	4.30	4.72	5.18	5.70	6.24	6.73	7.12	7.27

TABLE A.4: SUMMARY PRO FORMA – SCENARIO 4 (BONDING)

	2016	2017	2018	2019	2020	2021	2022	2023	2024	2025	2026
Charges for Services	10,722,865	12,690,054	13,520,720	14,343,380	15,320,532	16,456,512	17,441,893	18,530,400	19,711,656	20,502,638	21,435,941
Other Revenues (Including Connection Fees)	850,000	858,500	867,085	875,756	884,513	893,359	902,292	911,315	920,428	929,632	938,929
Total Operating Revenue	11,572,865	13,548,554	14,387,805	15,219,136	16,205,045	17,349,870	18,344,185	19,441,715	20,632,085	21,432,271	22,374,870
Operating Expense											
Personal Services	(1,828,374)	(1,883,225)	(1,939,722)	(1,997,913)	(2,057,851)	(2,119,586)	(2,183,174)	(2,248,669)	(2,316,129)	(2,385,613)	(2,457,181)
Supplies and Maintenance	(688,212)	(708,858)	(730,124)	(752,028)	(774,589)	(797,826)	(821,761)	(846,414)	(871,806)	(897,961)	(924,899)
Administrative Fee	(1,231,497)	(1,428,216)	(1,511,282)	(1,593,548)	(1,691,264)	(1,804,862)	(1,903,400)	(2,012,250)	(2,130,376)	(2,209,474)	(2,302,805)
Utilities	(587,523)	(605,149)	(623,304)	(642,003)	(661,263)	(681,101)	(701,534)	(722,580)	(744,257)	(766,585)	(789,582)
Contract Services	(3,987,322)	(3,945,496)	(4,063,381)	(4,184,803)	(4,309,867)	(4,438,683)	(4,571,843)	(4,708,999)	(4,850,268)	(4,995,777)	(5,145,650)
Equipment Lease and Rentals	(29,698)	(30,589)	(31,507)	(32,452)	(33,425)	(34,428)	(35,461)	(36,525)	(37,621)	(38,749)	(39,912)
Insurance	(157,575)	(162,302)	(167,171)	(172,186)	(177,352)	(182,672)	(188,152)	(193,797)	(199,611)	(205,599)	(211,767)
Changes in Lieu of Property Tax	(73,941)	(76,159)	(78,444)	(80,797)	(83,221)	(85,717)	(88,289)	(90,938)	(93,666)	(96,476)	(99,370)
Miscellaneous	(112,918)	(116,305)	(119,795)	(123,388)	(127,090)	(130,903)	(134,830)	(138,875)	(143,041)	(147,332)	(151,752)
Total Operating Expense	(8,697,059)	(8,956,299)	(9,264,728)	(9,579,118)	(9,915,920)	(10,275,778)	(10,628,443)	(10,999,045)	(11,386,775)	(11,743,565)	(12,122,918)
Net Operating Income (Loss)	2,875,806	4,592,254	5,123,077	5,640,018	6,289,125	7,074,093	7,715,742	8,442,670	9,245,310	9,688,706	10,251,952
Non-Operating Revenues (Expenses)											
Interest Revenue	70,603	71,309	72,022	72,742	73,470	74,205	74,947	75,696	76,453	77,218	77,990
Impact Fee Revenues	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Gain (Loss) on Sale of Capital Assets	20,339	20,542	20,748	20,955	21,165	21,376	21,590	21,806	22,024	22,244	22,467
Donations/Grants	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Deferred Charges	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Total Non-Operating Revenue	90,942	91,851	92,770	93,697	94,634	95,581	96,537	97,502	98,477	99,462	100,456
Total Revenue Available for DS	2,966,748	4,684,106	5,215,846	5,733,716	6,383,760	7,169,674	7,812,279	8,540,172	9,343,787	9,788,168	10,352,409
Debt Service											
1994	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005A	(545,871)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2005B	(174,018)	(174,828)	(174,593)	(174,329)	(174,035)	(174,711)	(174,343)	(173,946)	(174,518)	(174,047)	(174,546)
2008	(315,938)	(338,438)	(335,344)	(258,750)	(307,500)	(329,375)	(330,500)	(331,375)	(332,000)	(332,375)	(332,500)
2010	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
2013 Refunding of 2005A	(355,392)	(901,285)	(902,439)	(951,219)	(918,341)	(901,579)	(900,583)	(900,540)	(902,078)	(901,866)	(902,564)
Proposed: Series 2018	-	-	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)
Proposed: Series 2021	-	-	-	-	-	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)	(942,766)
Total DS	(1,391,219)	(1,414,550)	(2,355,142)	(2,327,064)	(2,342,642)	(3,291,197)	(3,290,958)	(3,291,393)	(3,294,129)	(3,293,821)	(3,295,142)
Total Revenue Available for CIP		3,269,555	2,860,704	3,406,652	4,041,117	3,878,476	4,521,320	5,248,779	6,049,658	6,494,347	7,057,266
Total CIP	-	(2,843,186)	(15,110,929)	(3,319,765)	(4,079,251)	(16,432,102)	(4,542,823)	(5,324,272)	(5,936,074)	(6,328,281)	(6,981,631)
Proposed: Series 2018 Proceeds	-	-	12,500,000	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Proposed: Series 2021 Proceeds	-	-	-	-	-	12,500,000	-	-	-	-	-
Total Bond Proceeds	-	-	12,500,000	-	-	12,500,000	-	-	-	-	-
Net Income (Loss) Before Transfers	-	426,369	249,775	86,887	(38,134)	(53,626)	(21,503)	(75,493)	113,584	166,066	75,635
Contributions from Developers	161,275	162,888	164,517	166,162	167,824	169,502	171,197	172,909	174,638	176,384	178,148
Transfers In	108,847	109,936	111,035	112,146	113,267	114,400	115,544	116,699	117,866	119,045	120,235
Transfers Out	(274,781)	(277,529)	(280,304)	(283,107)	(285,938)	(288,797)	(291,685)	(294,602)	(297,548)	(300,524)	(303,529)
Change in Net Position	(4,658)	421,665	245,023	82,088	(42,981)	(58,521)	(26,447)	(80,487)	108,540	160,971	70,490
Beginning Cash Balance		4,500,000	4,921,665	5,166,688	5,248,776	5,205,795	5,147,274	5,120,826	5,040,339	5,148,879	5,309,850
Ending Fund Balance		4,921,665	5,166,688	5,248,776	5,205,795	5,147,274	5,120,826	5,040,339	5,148,879	5,309,850	5,380,340
General Fund Restricted (Bond Proceeds)	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
Unrestricted	4,500,000	4,921,665	5,166,688	5,248,776	5,205,795	5,147,274	5,120,826	5,040,339	5,148,879	5,309,850	5,380,340
Unrestricted Days of Working Capital	186	198	201	197	189	180	173	165	163	163	160
Coverage Ratio (w/Impact Fees)		3.25	2.18	2.42	2.68	2.15	2.34	2.57	2.81	2.94	3.11
Coverage Ratio (w/o Impact Fees)		3.25	2.18	2.42	2.68	2.15	2.34	2.57	2.81	2.94	3.11

CITY OF OREM **CITY COUNCIL MEETING** APRIL 26, 2016	
REQUEST:	**RESOLUTION-Authorizing the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem TRIP (Transportation Improvement Project):** **(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and** **(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo.**
APPLICANT:	Paul Goodrich, Transportation Engineer
FISCAL IMPACT:	TBD

NOTICES:
-Posted in 2 public places
-Posted on City webpage
-Posted on the State noticing website
-Faxed to newspapers
-Neighborhood Chair

SITE INFORMATION:
General Plan Designation:
N/A
Current Zone:
N/A
Acreage:
N/A
Neighborhood:
N/A
Neighborhood Chair:
N/A

PREPARED BY:
Steve Earl
Deputy City Attorney

REQUEST:
The Transportation Engineer requests that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem TRIP (Transportation Improvement Project):
(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and
(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo.

BACKGROUND:
For the past several years, the City has been working with UTA, UDOT, Utah County, Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG), Provo City and others with regard to the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project (the "Project"). After years of discussions, negotiations and planning, the interested parties are ready to move forward with the Project by formally executing two agreements that are fundamental to the success of the Project.

The first agreement is a lease agreement between the City and UTA (the "Lease Agreement"). The Lease Agreement authorizes UTA to use a portion of 400 West and 1200 South for its Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) system. The Lease Agreement also delineates how numerous issues related to the construction and operation of BRT in the City will be handled. The issues that are addressed in the Lease Agreement include, among others, the baseline scope of the Project, landscaping and sidewalk along University Parkway, station locations and design, BRT lane configuration and design, the ¾ accesses on University Parkway (which access Chili's and Mimi's), traffic signal priority for BRT buses, compatibility of traffic signal equipment, and maintenance issues.

The second agreement is an interlocal agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo (the "Interlocal Agreement"). The purpose of this agreement is to establish an Executive Committee and a Project Management Committee to make decisions and resolve issues relating to the Project that are not addressed in the Lease Agreement.

The Project Management Committee will consist of staff representatives from each of the above entities (and Utah County) and will meet at least weekly to resolve the day to day issues that may arise with respect to the Project.

The Executive Committee will consist of executive level representatives of each of the above entities (and Utah County) and will meet at least monthly to resolve issues that cannot be resolved at the Project Management Committee level. The Executive Committee will also have responsibility to make high-level decisions regarding the Project such as significant change orders to the Project (in excess of $200,000) and decisions concerning the disposition of contingency funds (expected to be about 10% of the total Project budget).

The execution of the Lease Agreement by the City and the execution of an equivalent lease agreement by the City of Provo is necessary for UTA to obtain funding for and begin construction of the Project. The execution of the Interlocal Agreement by the City is necessary to give the City a voice in deciding the larger issues that will arise during the course of the Project. The City Traffic Engineer therefore recommends that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute both the Lease Agreement and the Interlocal Agreement on behalf of the City.

RECOMMENDATION:

The City Traffic Engineer recommends that the City Council authorize the Mayor to execute the following two agreements related to the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project:

(1) A Lease Agreement between the City and UTA; and

(2) An Interlocal Agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo.

DRAFT

RESOLUTION NO. _____

A RESOLUTION OF THE OREM CITY COUNCIL AUTHORIZING THE MAYOR TO EXECUTE THE FOLLOWING TWO AGREEMENTS RELATED TO THE PROVO/OREM TRANSPORTATION IMPROVEMENT PROJECT: (1) A LEASE AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY AND UTA AND (2) AN INTERLOCAL AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE CITY, UTA, UDOT, MOUNTAINLAND ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS (MAG) AND PROVO CITY

WHEREAS for the past several years, the City has been working with UTA, UDOT, Utah County, Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG), Provo City and others with regard to the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project (the "Project"); and

WHEREAS after years of discussions, negotiations and planning, the interested parties are ready to move forward with the Project by formally executing two agreements that are fundamental to the success of the Project; and

WHEREAS the first agreement is a lease agreement between the City and UTA (the "Lease Agreement") which authorizes UTA to use a portion of 400 West and 1200 South for its Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) system; and

WHEREAS the Lease Agreement also addresses numerous issues related to the Project including the baseline scope of the Project, landscaping and sidewalk along University Parkway, station locations and design, BRT lane configuration and design, the ¾ accesses on University Parkway (which access Chili's and Mimi's), traffic signal priority for BRT buses, compatibility of traffic signal equipment, and maintenance issues; and

WHEREAS the second agreement is an interlocal agreement between the City, UTA, UDOT, MAG and Provo (the "Interlocal Agreement"), the purpose of which is to establish an Executive Committee and a Project Management Committee to make decisions and resolve issues relating to the Project that are not addressed in the Lease Agreement; and

WHEREAS the execution of the Lease Agreement by the City and the execution of an equivalent lease agreement by the City of Provo is necessary for UTA to obtain funding for and begin construction of the Project; and

WHEREAS the execution of the Interlocal Agreement by the City is necessary to give the City a voice in deciding the larger issues that will arise during the course of the Project.

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED BY THE CITY COUNCIL OF THE CITY OF OREM, UTAH, as follows:

DRAFT

1. The City Council finds that it is in the best interest of the City to authorize the Mayor to execute the Lease Agreement and the Interlocal Agreement because execution of said agreements are necessary to and will facilitate the construction of the Provo/Orem Transportation Improvement Project which will significantly improve transportation within the City.

2. The City Council hereby authorizes the Mayor to execute the Lease Agreement in substantially the form shown in Exhibit "A" and to execute the Interlocal Agreement in substantially the form shown in Exhibit "B" which exhibits are attached hereto and by reference made a part hereof.

3. This resolution will take effect immediately upon passage.

4. All other resolutions and policies in conflict herewith, either in whole or in part, are hereby repealed.

PASSED AND APPROVED this **26th** day of **April** 2016.

_____
Richard F. Brunst, Jr., Mayor

ATTEST:

_____
Donna R. Weaver, City Recorder

COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "AYE"	COUNCIL MEMBERS VOTING "NAY"

Agreement No. 2016-

INTERLOCAL COOPERATION AGREEMENT

Between

PROVO CITY, CITY OF OREM, UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION (UDOT), UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY (UTA) AND THE MOUNTAINLAND ASSOCIATION OF GOVERNMENTS (MAG)

Pertaining To:

A Public Transportation Project Known as the Provo-Orem Transportation Improvement Project

THIS AGREEMENT is made and entered into this ___ day of _____, 2016, by and between the Parties listed above.

RECITALS:

WHEREAS, the Utah Interlocal Co-operation Act, Title 11, Chapter 13, Utah Code Annotated (1953), as amended, permits local governmental units including cities, counties and political subdivisions of the State of Utah to make the most efficient use of their powers by enabling them to cooperate with other public entities on the basis of mutual advantage and to exercise joint cooperative action for the benefit of their respective citizens; and

WHEREAS, in order to facilitate a more efficient system of public transportation, the Parties to this Agreement desire to implement a Transportation Improvement Project (the "Project") including a Bus Rapid Transit (BRT) project and numerous street improvements in Provo and Orem; and

WHEREAS, the budget for the Project is approximately $180 million; and

WHEREAS, the Parties anticipate that UTA will enter into separate lease agreements (the "Lease Agreements") with both Provo and Orem regarding the use of each city's streets for the Project; and

WHEREAS, the Parties further anticipate that the Lease Agreements will address many of the issues that are critical to the implementation of the Project including but not limited to BRT lane alignment, landscaping, station location, light rail compatibility, parking agreements, compatibility of traffic signal equipment, ownership of improvements, maintenance responsibilities, traffic signal prioritization, utility relocations, alignment of intersections and other issues that are specifically addressed in the Lease Agreements; and

WHEREAS, there are several issues regarding the Project that cannot be conveniently and efficiently addressed in the Lease Agreements because they require the participation, cooperation, input and agreement of all of the Parties to this Agreement; and

WHEREAS, the Parties desire to enter into this Interlocal Agreement to create an Executive Committee and a Project Management Committee consisting of representatives from each of the Parties to

make decisions regarding issues that are not addressed in the Lease Agreements and that fall within the scope of this Agreement and to work cooperatively as partners to create the highest quality project possible within the projected budget; and

WHEREAS, the creation of the Executive Committee and the Project Management Committee hereunder and the decision-making authority granted to such committees as provided in this Agreement will promote transparency and stakeholder engagement in the Project and will ensure that all Parties feel and act as legitimate members of the Project team as well as assist in managing the various Project components in a cooperative manner; and

WHEREAS, Utah County has already entered into an interlocal agreement with UTA and their obligations are defined therein; and

WHEREAS, each Party hereto has complied with the requirements of Utah Code Section 11-13-202.5 applicable to that Party pertaining to the approval of this Interlocal Agreement; and

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the covenants and agreements contained herein and other valuable consideration, the sufficiency of which is hereby acknowledged, the Parties hereby agree as follows:

COVENANTS

1. **Purpose**. This Agreement has been entered into by the parties to this Agreement (the "Parties") for the purpose of creating a process for resolving issues related to the Project that are not addressed in the Lease Agreements and to outline the respective rights and responsibilities of the Parties in the design and construction of the Project.

2. **Executive Committee**. There is hereby created under this Agreement an Executive Committee.
2.1. **Membership**. The Executive Committee shall consist of the following members:
2.1.1. UDOT Region Director or designee
2.1.2. UTA CEO or designee
2.1.3. Orem City Manager or designee
2.1.4. Provo Mayor or designee
2.1.5. MAG CEO or designee
2.1.6. Utah County Commission Chair or designee
2.2. **Executive Committee Authority and Responsibilities**. Subject to the limitations contained in Section 4, the Executive Committee shall have the exclusive authority and responsibility to:
2.2.1. Establish Project goals, objectives and priorities.
2.2.2. Approve the final design standards for stations along the BRT route with the intent of creating continuity in station design in both Provo and Orem.
2.2.3. Approve all change orders for the Project that exceed $200,000.
2.2.4. Approve the release and use of any portion of the Project contingency fund. UTA will set aside an amount equal to approximately 10-15% of the projected Project cost into a contingency fund to be used for unexpected Project expenses. No funds will be released from the contingency fund without the unanimous approval of the Executive Committee. Release of contingency funds will also be subject to obtaining any required Federal Transit Administration ("FTA") approvals.

2.2.5. Approve any significant changes to the Project Baseline and the Project scope, schedule and/or budget. The Project budget will not exceed $180 million, including federal, state and local funds unless agreed to by all members of the Executive Committee and a funding source is secured for any recommended increase.

2.2.6. Make all decisions related to Enhancements. Enhancements beyond the Project Baseline must be:

2.2.6.1. Approved by the Executive Committee before programming.

2.2.6.2. Funded by cost savings/value engineering to the extent possible.

2.2.6.3. Funded by the requesting entity if there is insufficient Project budget.

2.2.6.4. Approved by the FTA as compliant with the approved environmental document.

2.3. **Executive Committee Meetings**. The Executive Committee shall meet at least monthly during the Project timeline or at additional times as requested by Committee members or by UTA's project manager.

2.4. **Executive Committee Decisions**. Executive Committee decision-making will be on a consensus basis. In the event consensus cannot be achieved and except as otherwise provided herein, decisions will be made based on a majority vote. The Executive Committee will vote using a three-member group system with the three groups assigned as follows: Group 1- State (UDOT and UTA), Group 2 – County (Utah County and MAG), and Group 3 – City (Provo and Orem). Each of the three groups shall have one vote. In the event that the two members of a group cannot agree on a vote to be made, that group's vote shall be treated as if no vote has been cast. In situations where a unanimous vote of the Executive Committee is required, failure of the members of a group to agree on a vote to be cast shall be considered failure to attain a unanimous vote of the Executive Committee.

3. **Project Management Committee**. There is hereby created under this Agreement a Project Management Committee

3.1. **Membership**. The Project Management Committee shall consist of the following members:

3.1.1. UDOT Region Project Manager or designee

3.1.2. UTA Project Manager or designee.

3.1.3. Orem City Engineer or designee.

3.1.4. Provo City Engineer or designee.

3.1.5. MAG Sr. Planner or designee.

3.1.6. Utah County Engineer or designee.

3.2. **Project Management Committee Authority and Responsibilities**. Subject to the limitations contained in Section 4, the Project Management Committee shall have the authority and responsibility to:

3.2.1. Manage the Project work on a daily/weekly basis.

3.2.2. Provide daily/weekly direction to the Project team.

3.2.3. Resolve problems in a timely manner and at the Project level.

3.2.4. Provide oversight and accountability in relation to Project objectives and goals.

The Project Management Committee shall not have authority to make any decision or take any action that is inconsistent with a decision of the Executive Committee.

3.3. **Project Management Committee Meetings**. The Project Management Committee shall meet weekly.

3.4. **Project Management Committee Decisions**. Project Management Committee decision-making will be on a consensus basis. Every effort will be made to make decisions and resolve problems at the Project Management Committee level. However, issues that cannot be resolved by the Project Management

Committee by consensus within two weeks after initial discussion will be forwarded to the Executive Committee for decision.

4. **No Authority to Act Contrary to a Lease Agreement Without Consent**. Neither the Executive Committee nor the Project Management Committee shall have the authority to make any decision or take any action that (1) is inconsistent with the authority provided in, or a decision made pursuant to authority provided in a Lease Agreement (unless written consent of both parties to the relevant Lease Agreement is given) or (2) would have the effect of modifying any commitment, obligation, right, or responsibility included in a Lease Agreement (unless written consent of both parties to the relevant Lease Agreement is given).

5. **Project Baseline**. With respect to the alignment of the Project, location of Exclusive BRT Lanes and BRT Stations, location of barrier curbs, retaining walls, curb and gutter, and right of way width, "Project Baseline" is defined by the Finding of No Significant Impact ("FONSI") issued by FTA on March 27, 2015. With respect to the UTA Facilities (as defined in the Lease Agreements), the "Project Baseline" additionally means the work necessary to allow the BRT System to function as required by applicable UTA and federal requirements, including those set forth in the Capital Improvements Grant Agreement and in the FONSI. With respect to the Orem and Provo Street Improvements, the "Project Baseline" additionally means the work necessary to meet applicable Orem and Provo specifications. As of the execution of this Interlocal Agreement, the Project Baseline is as depicted on the preliminary design drawings dated October 17, 2014, which are included as an Exhibit to the FONSI. The Parties acknowledge that the final design and finish will be further refined and agreed upon through the final design process. The "final" Project Baseline will be as depicted on the final design documents. All elements of the final design documents shall be considered to be part of the Project Baseline unless otherwise clearly noted on the final design documents.

5.1. **Additions to Project Baseline**. In addition to the elements described above, the Project Baseline will also include the following items:

5.1.1. All elements that are required to be incorporated into the final design documents pursuant to or in conformance with the guidelines, principles and requirements of Section 6 of the Lease Agreement between Provo and UTA.

5.1.2. All elements that are required to be incorporated into the final design documents pursuant to or in conformance with the guidelines, principles and requirements of Section 6 of the Lease Agreement between Orem and UTA.

6. **Effective Date**. This Agreement shall become effective and shall enter into force within the meaning of the Interlocal Cooperation Act following approval of this Agreement by the governing body of each of the Parties (where applicable), the approval as to form by an authorized attorney of each Party, and the execution of this Agreement by an authorized representative of each of the Parties.

7. **Term**. This Agreement shall remain in effect until completion of the Project and the allocation and expenditure of all amounts in the Project contingency fund. The Executive Committee may elect to extend this Interlocal Agreement for an additional period of time agreed upon by unanimous vote of the Executive Committee to resolve any additional issues related to the Project that may arise after completion of the Project

and expenditure of the contingency fund. However, in no event shall this Interlocal Agreement remain in effect for a period greater than three years from the completion of the Project, and if not earlier terminated as provided herein, this Interlocal Agreement shall terminate three years after completion of the Project.

8. **Agreement Subject to Execution of Lease Agreements**. This Interlocal Agreement is subject to and conditioned upon the execution of a Lease Agreement between Provo and UTA and upon the execution of a Lease Agreement between Orem and UTA.

9. **No Separate Legal Entity**. The Parties do not contemplate nor intend to establish a separate legal entity under the terms of this Agreement. The Committees described in this Agreement are for convenience purposes only in the furtherance of the goals stated herein and shall not be construed to be separate bodies politic or political subdivisions of the State of Utah. The obligations of the Parties set forth in this Agreement shall not create any rights in or obligations to any persons or parties other than to the actual signatory Parties to this Agreement. This Agreement is not intended to nor shall it be construed to benefit any third party.

10. **Approval as to Form**. This Agreement has been reviewed as to proper form and compliance with applicable law by a duly authorized attorney on behalf of each Party.

11. **Filing of Interlocal Cooperation Agreement**. Executed copies of this Agreement shall be placed on file with the official keeper of records of each Party and shall remain on file for public inspection during the term of this Agreement.

12. **Amendments**. This Agreement may not be amended, changed, modified or altered in any way except by an instrument in writing which shall be approved by each of the Parties in accordance with the procedure outlined in Section 6 of this Agreement.

13. **Severability**. If any term or provision of this Agreement or the application thereof shall to any extent be invalid or unenforceable, the remainder of this Agreement, or the application of such term or provision to circumstances other than those with respect to which it is invalid or unenforceable, shall not be affected thereby, and shall be enforced to the extent permitted by law. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Parties hereby waive any provision of law, which would render any of the terms of this Agreement unenforceable.

14. **Governing Law**. All questions with respect to the construction of this Agreement, and the rights and liability of the Parties hereto, shall be governed by the laws of the State of Utah.

15. **Counterparts**. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts by the Parties.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Parties have signed and executed this Agreement, in compliance with the requirements of Utah Code Section 11-13-202.5, on the dates listed below:

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2016.

_____
UTAH DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION
By: Carlos Braceras, Executive Director

ATTEST:

By: _____

REVIEWED AS TO FORM AND COMPATIBILITY WITH APPLICABLE LAW:

By: _____

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2016.

_____
UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

ATTEST:

By: _____

REVIEWED AS TO FORM AND COMPATIBILITY WITH APPLICABLE LAW:

By: _____

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2016.

_____
MOUNTAINLAND ASSOCIATION
OF GOVERNMENTS

ATTEST:

By: _____

REVIEWED AS TO FORM AND COMPATIBILITY WITH APPLICABLE LAW:

By: _____

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2016.

_____
PROVO CITY

ATTEST:

By: _____

REVIEWED AS TO FORM AND COMPATIBILITY WITH APPLICABLE LAW:

By: _____

DATED this _____ day of _____, 2016.

_____
CITY OF OREM

ATTEST:

By: _____

REVIEWED AS TO FORM AND COMPATIBILITY WITH APPLICABLE LAW:

By: _____

PUBLIC WAY LEASE AGREEMENT

This Public Way Lease Agreement ("Agreement") is entered into as of _____, 2016, by and between the City of Orem ("Orem"), a municipal corporation, and Utah Transit Authority, a public transit district.

RECITALS

A. Orem owns and has jurisdiction over a network of streets within its municipal boundaries.

B. UTA is engaged in a project ("Project") to design, construct, and operate a Bus Rapid Transit System that will follow a route through Provo and Orem (the "BRT System"), and which will serve the residents of Provo and Orem.

C. The Orem City Council passed a resolution (the "Orem Resolution") dated August 12, 2008 in which it expressed its support for BRT and adopted twenty conceptual design ideas for BRT as part of the Orem City Transportation Master Plan.

D. The parties desire to enter into this Agreement to (i) provide UTA with the right to construct and operate the BRT System on Orem streets, and (ii) to define the parties' roles and responsibilities with respect to the design and construction of the Project, and with respect to the operation and maintenance of the completed BRT System.

AGREEMENT

In consideration of the promises contained herein, the parties agree as follows

1. **Definitions.**

"*Exclusive BRT Lanes*" means the sections of roadway to be constructed and/or restriped on Orem Streets as part of the Project and designated for exclusive use by UTA buses. The Exclusive BRT Lanes do not include the underlying real property.

"*Orem Streets*" means those public streets within Orem's municipal boundaries that are not designated as State highways under Utah Code Ann. Title 72, Chapter 4.

"*Orem Street Improvements*" means the land, roadway materials, curb, gutter, sidewalks and other improvements to be acquired, installed, constructed, reconstructed, or relocated on Orem Streets as part of the Project, and which are not considered UTA Facilities. The Orem Street Improvements include relocated sidewalks, widened roadways, and traffic control devices.

"*UTA Facilities*" means the BRT Stations and appurtenant improvements such as canopies, benches, and ticket vending machines, the Exclusive BRT Lanes, and communications infrastructure serving the BRT Stations.

2. **Alignment.** The BRT System alignment is depicted on Exhibit A hereto, and includes the following Orem Streets: 1200 South and 400 West.

3. **Lease of Orem Streets for UTA Facilities.** (a) Orem leases to UTA the following portions of Orem Streets (collectively referred to as the "Leased Premises"):

    i. A strip in the center of 400 West Street, approximately 11 feet wide, from University Parkway to approximately 1200 South Street, substantially as shown in Exhibit A.

    ii. Two areas, each roughly 14 by 128 feet, along the outsides of 1200 South street, to the east of Sandhill Road, for use as a BRT Station, substantially as shown in Exhibit A.

    iii. Such subsurface areas of Orem Streets along the BRT System alignment as are necessary for UTA to install communications infrastructure such as duct banks, conduit, and fiber as necessary for the efficient operation of the BRT System, but not to include such subsurface areas that are already occupied by existing or currently planned utilities or other subsurface areas where the location of BRT communications infrastructure would have an unreasonable negative impact on existing or currently planned utilities.

(b) The general descriptions of the areas leased to UTA for UTA Facilities provided above are based on the preliminary design drawings (also referred to hereinafter as the "PDD") dated October 17, 2014. The final, precise locations and boundaries of the areas leased to UTA for UTA Facilities, which shall be substantially the same as shown in the PDD unless otherwise agreed to by the parties, will be as shown on the final as-built drawings, complete copies of which shall be furnished by UTA to Orem City. Following completion of the Project, the parties will execute an addendum to this Agreement adopting the as-built drawings as the documents defining the leased areas.

(c) As of the date of this Agreement, some of the areas leased to UTA for UTA facilities, as described above, are not owned by Orem. UTA shall, as part of the Project, acquire those areas through voluntary transactions, or, if necessary, request that the Utah Department of Transportation acquire those areas through the use of eminent domain, as provided in Utah Code Ann. § 17B-2a-820. Following the completion of the Project, UTA will convey and dedicate those areas to Orem, in a manner to be determined by Orem. Upon such conveyance or dedication to Orem, the leases described above will take effect as to those areas.

(d) Orem is donating the rights set forth in this Agreement to UTA at no cost, as an in-kind contribution to the Project.

DRAFT

(e) Notwithstanding the use of the term "lease" in this Agreement, the parties do not intend that UTA be deemed a "tenant" pursuant to Utah Code Ann. § 78B-6-801 *et seq.* Rather, the parties intend that the parties' rights and remedies under this Agreement be determined solely by the express terms of this Agreement.

(f) The Exclusive BRT Lanes will be non-exclusive at streets that intersect the BRT System alignment, as necessary to allow other automobile and pedestrian traffic to cross the alignment.

4. **Term.** (a) The rights set forth above are for an initial term of fifty (50) years from the date of this Agreement, and will automatically renew for an additional term of fifty (50) years unless a party provides notice at least 180 days prior to the expiration of the initial term that it does not intend to renew the Agreement.

   (b) Notwithstanding subsection 4(a), Orem may terminate this Agreement prior to the expiration of the then-current term if (i) UTA permanently terminates or abandons transit service on the Leased Premises, (ii) UTA does not provide transit service on the Leased Premises for a period of one year, except when due to a force majeure event, in which case such one year period shall be tolled for the duration of the force majeure event and any time necessary to reconstruct UTA Facilities, or (iii) UTA commits a material, continuing breach of this Agreement that subjects Orem to irreparable harm for which monetary damages are inadequate compensation.

   (c) Prior to terminating the Agreement for one of the reasons stated in subsection 4(b), Orem shall provide UTA with written notice of its intent to terminate and its basis for doing so. If UTA does not recommence transit service or cure the breach, as applicable, within six (6) months from the date of Orem's notice, the rights granted in this Agreement will terminate and UTA shall, upon the Orem's request, remove all UTA Facilities within six (6) months of said termination

5. **Project Management.** (a) The Parties hereby create a Project Team consisting of the UTA Project Manager (Janelle Robertson), the Orem City Engineer (Sam Kelly) or his designee, the Provo City Engineer, and the UDOT Project Manager. During the design and construction phase of the Project, the Project Team shall: (i) meet on a regular basis; (ii) review and approve relevant deliverables as set forth in this Agreement; and (iii) address and resolve issues, disputes or concerns arising during the course of the Project. Each member of the Project Integration Team shall consult with such technical experts, principals or other personnel of the cities or UTA, as appropriate, as may be required to properly perform his or her duties on the Project Integration Team, and shall obtain any authority or approval required prior to authorizing, approving or taking any action on behalf of the Project. Any dispute that cannot be resolved by the Project Team shall be forwarded to the Executive Team.

DRAFT

(b) The Parties hereby create an Executive Team consisting of the following individuals: (i) for Orem, the Orem City Manager or designee, and (ii) for UTA, the CEO or designee. The Executive Team shall: (a) meet as needed to review the progress and status of the design and construction of the Project, (b) resolve all disputes and make all decisions escalated to the Executive Team by the Project Team.

6. **Design.** With participation by the Orem City Engineer, UTA has selected and engaged the engineering firm AECOM to design the BRT System. The Orem Street Improvements shall be designed in accordance with applicable Orem specifications. Throughout the design process, UTA shall cause the design firm to provide Orem, through its representatives on the Project Team, with the opportunity of reviewing, commenting on, and approving all design submittals, including the preliminary design documents and the final design documents. No construction of any part of the BRT System within the City of Orem shall begin until Orem has given written approval of the applicable design documents pertaining to that part of the BRT System located in Orem. Orem may provide comments to any design submittals and UTA will direct the design firm to incorporate mutually agreed upon changes into the design submittals. The parties acknowledge that University Parkway in Orem is a vital commercial corridor for Orem and that the continued economic health of the businesses along University Parkway is of great concern to Orem. To the greatest extent possible, the parties desire to ensure that the BRT System will not have any negative impact on University Parkway in Orem. In order to further this objective, the parties agree that the design and construction of the BRT System shall comply with the following guidelines and principles:

6.1. **Landscaping and Sidewalk**. UTA shall work with Orem regarding the landscaping design plans for the BRT System. The parties agree that UTA shall install landscaping and sidewalk along University Parkway as shown in Exhibit B which is attached hereto and by reference is made a part hereof. The landscaping shall consist of grass, trees, shrubs and/or other vegetative materials. UTA shall consult with and receive the approval of Orem regarding the particular types and species of plants, trees and shrubs to be included as part of the landscaping. An automatic sprinkler system shall also be installed in the landscaping areas to maintain the vegetative materials in accordance with good landscaping practices. The construction of the sidewalk and landscaping and the acquisition of the property necessary to construct and install the same shall be considered part of the baseline scope of the Project. UTA shall work with Orem to resolve any impacts to landscaping that may be caused by the construction and/or operation of the BRT System consistent with Exhibit B.

DRAFT

6.2. **Station Location and Design**. BRT station locations in Orem shall be as shown in the final design drawings. The parties acknowledge that Orem would like to have an additional future station at 200 East University Parkway. A possible location and layout of such a future station at 200 East University Parkway is shown in Exhibit B. However, Orem acknowledges that UTA cannot agree to add a new BRT station in a location not shown in the Preliminary Design Drawings without first performing a re-evaluation of the Finding of No Significant Impact, and having that re-evaluation approved by FTA. In the event that Orem and UTA agree on a future station location at 200 East University Parkway, UTA agrees to seek FTA approval for such additional station as a future project to be funded separately from the Project.

6.3. **Minimizing Weaving**. UTA agrees to work with Orem to design the BRT System to align the Exclusive BRT Lanes across intersections as much as possible, in order to minimize "weaving" movements through intersections.

6.4 **Light Rail Compatibility**. As stated in the Orem Resolution, Orem desires that the BRT system be designed to be light rail compatible so that the BRT System could be converted to a light rail system at some time in the future. UTA's design engineering firm has confirmed that the cross-section of University Parkway necessary for the BRT System lanes (as shown in the PDD) is also wide enough to allow a future conversion of the BRT System to a light rail guideway without the need to widen University Parkway again. However, additional right of way may be required at light rail station locations.

6.5. **Design of Exclusive BRT Lanes**. BRT lanes shall be designed and constructed such that vehicular traffic will know not to enter the exclusive BRT lanes. The BRT System design shall incorporate elements such as rumble strips, painted lanes, or colored stamped concrete to be poured between concrete travel strips for bus tires, to provide a highly visible sign that the BRT lanes are for BRT buses only in order to deter regular vehicles from accidentally turning into wrong travel lanes.

6.6. **Roundabout at 1200 South 400 West**.

6.6.1 **Baseline Roundabout Improvements**. The PDD includes certain improvements to the existing roundabout at 1200 South 400 West (the "Baseline Roundabout Improvements").

6.6.2. **Enhanced Roundabout**. The parties acknowledge that Orem desires to make additional improvements to the roundabout to accommodate traffic growth that has occurred in the last several years and that is expected to occur in the future. Specifically, Orem desires to construct improvements to the roundabout in approximate conformance with the design shown in Exhibit B which is attached

DRAFT

hereto and by reference is made a part hereof (the "Enhanced Roundabout"). Orem anticipates receiving funding for the Enhanced Roundabout from the Mountainland Association of Governments (MAG). In the event that Orem receives funding for the Enhanced Roundabout, Orem agrees to perform and obtain any environmental clearances that may be required to construct the Enhanced Roundabout and to acquire any property that may be needed for construction of the Enhanced Roundabout. The parties acknowledge that if Orem is able to obtain the necessary funding, environmental clearances and property necessary for construction of the Enhanced Roundabout, it will be unnecessary to construct the Baseline Roundabout Improvements as part of the Project. If Orem is able to obtain the necessary funding, environmental clearances and property necessary for construction of the Enhanced Roundabout, UTA agrees (subject to FTA approval) to contribute the amount it would have spent on the Baseline Roundabout Improvements toward the construction of the Enhanced Roundabout.

6.6.3. **Priority Enhancement**. If Orem is unable to obtain all of the funding required to construct the Enhanced Roundabout, UTA shall use reasonable efforts to secure permission to apply leftover Project contingency (if sufficient) toward the Enhanced Roundabout. The parties acknowledge and agree that the Enhanced Roundabout cannot be included in the Project (as a Priority Enhancement) until its environmental impact is evaluated in a re-evaluation of the Environmental Assessment and that re-evaluation is approved by FTA. If required FTA approvals are obtained, and subject to authorization of necessary contingency funding from the Executive Team, the Enhanced Roundabout shall be treated as a Priority Enhancement under Section 9(c).

6.7. **¾ Accesses**. There is currently an existing ¾ access on University Parkway at approximately 300 East and another ¾ access at approximately 100 East. Orem and UDOT are currently evaluating modifications that may need to be made to these ¾ accesses in connection with UDOT's portion of the Project.

6.7.1. **¾ Access at Approximately 300 East**. Orem has agreed that the 300 East access should be converted to a right-in/right-out only access (eliminate the left turn in from University Parkway) if certain conditions are met. These conditions include:

6.7.1.1. Longer left turn lanes on University Parkway approaching State Street (east bound and westbound) as shown in Exhibit B.

6.7.1.2. Widening improvements on 200 East to improve access to the shopping centers from 200 East.

6.7.1.3. Consolidate access points on 200 East as shown in Exhibit B.

In the event that UDOT agrees to the above conditions, then UTA shall coordinate with UDOT to ensure that items 6.7.1.1, 6.7.1.2, and 6.7.1.3 are incorporated into the final design documents. Items 6.7.1.1, 6.7.1.2 and 6.7.1.3 shall not be considered as Project enhancements to be funded by Orem. UTA shall not be required to make any

DRAFT

of the improvements to 200 East described in 6.7.1.2. Regardless of whether Orem and UDOT come to agreement as to the modification of the ¾ access at approximately 300 East, UTA shall modify the 300 East access (into Mimi's) to gain additional parking stalls as shown in Exhibit B as part of the baseline scope of the Project.

6.7.2. **¾ Access at Approximately 100 East**. Orem and UDOT are currently evaluating whether any modifications should be made to the 100 East Access. In the event that Orem and UDOT agree upon such modification, then UTA shall coordinate with UDOT to ensure that such agreed items are incorporated into the final design documents However, UTA shall not be responsible for any improvements or modifications that are not located on the University Parkway right-of-way or the access into the Chili's property.

6.8. **Bicycle/Pedestrian Connection**. UTA shall construct a sidewalk ten feet (10') in width on the east side of State Street between University Parkway and 1200 South as shown in the Finding of No Significant Impact ("FONSI") issued by FTA on March 27, 2015 and on Exhibit B. This section of sidewalk will serve as a bicycle/pedestrian connection between 1385 South Street and the College Connector Trail.

6.9. **Parking Agreements**. The parties will attempt to negotiate parking agreements with businesses and property owners near station locations for BRT riders to park their personal vehicles.

6.10. **Compatibility of Traffic Signal Equipment**. All traffic signal equipment installed or maintained by UTA as part of the BRT system shall be compatible with existing Orem traffic signal equipment.

6.11. **Street Light Re-location**. UTA shall replace and/or relocate any Orem street lights that are displaced by construction of the BRT system.

6.12. **Fiber Optic Equipment**. Orem/UDOT operate and maintain an existing fiber optic communication system which is used to operate and control traffic signalization in Orem. UTA shall use its best efforts to avoid any disruption to this fiber optic system and shall perform any fiber optic system relocation, replacement, and/or reconnection (re-splice) of the fiber optic network that is necessitated by the design or construction of the BRT System as part of the baseline scope of the Project.

6.13. **No Interference With Future Improvements to Intersection at State Street and University Parkway**. The parties acknowledge that UDOT and/or Orem are considering possible improvements to the intersection of State Street and University

DRAFT

Parkway to relieve current traffic congestion at said intersection. One of the options under consideration is a grade separated intersection. The design of the BRT System shall not interfere with, conflict or in any way impede potential improvements to the intersection of State Street and University Parkway that are currently under consideration by UDOT and/or Orem.

7. **Construction.** UTA shall engage a qualified firm to construct the BRT System. UTA shall invite a representative from Orem to participate on the selection committee. Throughout the construction process, Orem will have continuous access to the Project site to monitor Project construction and to ensure that construction meets applicable City specifications and is performed in accordance with the final design documents.

8. **Work to be Performed by UTA**. UTA shall by itself, or through it contractors, construct and install all new improvements related to the BRT System and shall also by itself, or through its contractors, reconstruct and replace any existing improvements that will be damaged, replaced and/or reconstructed as part of the Project. The intent of this section is that all such construction, reconstruction, repair or replacement of existing improvements be performed by UTA or by UTA's contractors and that the responsibility for such construction, reconstruction, repair or replacement of existing improvements not be shifted to the owners of property through the use of "cost to cure" or the payment of compensation to owners for damage to existing improvements.

9. **Enhancements.** (a) Orem may request additions to the baseline scope of the Project ("Enhancements"). UTA shall cause the design and/or construction firm to include Enhancements if (i) the party requesting the Enhancement agrees to pay for it, (ii) the Enhancement is not prohibited by a governing State or federal standard, (iii) the Enhancement is within the scope of the Environmental Assessment ("EA") prepared pursuant to the National Environmental Policy Act ("Act"), is approved in a re-evaluation of the EA, or is a Categorical Exclusion under the Act, (iv) the Enhancement does not substantially adversely impact the operation or maintenance of the Project; and (v) the Enhancement will not unreasonably delay or interfere with the Project schedule.

   (b) **Baseline Scope Defined.** With respect to the alignment of the BRT System, location of Exclusive BRT Lanes and BRT Stations, location of barrier curbs, retaining walls, curb and gutter, and right of way width, "baseline scope" is defined by the FONSI. With respect to the UTA Facilities, the "baseline scope" additionally means the work necessary to allow the BRT System to function as required by applicable UTA and federal requirements, including those set forth in the Capital Improvements Grant Agreement and in the FONSI. With respect to the Orem Street Improvements, the "baseline scope" additionally means the work necessary to meet applicable Orem specifications. As of the execution of this Agreement, the baseline scope is as depicted on the preliminary design drawings dated October 17, 2014, which are included as an

DRAFT

Exhibit to the FONSI. The parties acknowledge that the final design and finish will be further refined and agreed upon through the final design process. The "final" baseline scope will be as depicted on the final design documents. The final baseline scope shall include all elements that are incorporated into the final design documents pursuant to or in conformance with the guidelines, principles and requirements of Section 6 of this Agreement. All elements of the final design documents shall be considered to be part of the baseline scope of the Project unless otherwise clearly noted on the final design documents. .

(c) **Priority Enhancements.** At any time during the Project, Orem may designate "Priority Enhancements," which are Enhancements that will be paid for with Project funds only if sufficient Project funds are available to complete them after the baseline scope has been completed. As of the execution of this Agreement, Orem designates the Enhanced Roundabout, as shown on Exhibit C, as a Priority Enhancement. If left over Project funds are not sufficient to pay for all of the Priority Enhancements designated by Orem and other Project partners, a team consisting of the Executive Team, the Provo Mayor, the UDOT Region Director, the MAG CEO and the Utah County Commission Chair (or their respective designees) shall have the authority to determine which of the Priority Enhancements will be completed. UTA shall not spend left over Project Funds on Enhancements without the approval of the above-described stakeholder representatives. The use of FTA funds to fund Priority Enhancements is subject to FTA approval.

10. **Permitting.** Orem shall waive all fees typically charged for licenses, applications, plan reviews, building permits, and land use permits with regard to the construction of the BRT System. The value of such fees will be determined at the time they would otherwise be imposed. Orem is not required to waive payment for any out-of-pocket costs it incurs in connection with permitting activities.

11. **Utility Relocations.** Completion of the Project will require the relocation of publicly and privately-owned utility facilities. With respect to private utility facilities located in Orem Streets pursuant to franchise agreements, the Project Team may elect to request that Orem exercise its rights, if any, under the franchise agreements to require the private utility companies to relocate their facilities as required by the Project. However, whether Orem elects to exercise any such franchise rights, shall be in Orem's sole discretion.

12. **Ownership of Improvements.** Orem shall own the Orem Street Improvements, and will have no ownership interest in the UTA Facilities.

13. **Operations.** UTA shall operate the BRT System and provide regular service to the general public in accordance with applicable Federal and state law.

DRAFT

14. **No Public Forums.** In recognition of the safety concerns associated with potentially crowded station platforms, substantial foot traffic, street traffic and System vehicle traffic, and the resulting need for crowd control and attention to surroundings, the parties intend that no part of the BRT System, specifically including station platforms, will be considered public forums.

15. **No Advertising**. No advertising shall be allowed on BRT stations/platforms or other UTA Facilities except that advertising for the BRT System itself shall be allowed to the extent it conforms to Chapter 14 of the Orem City Code.

16. **Traffic Signal Priority.** As part of the Project, traffic signal systems along the BRT System alignment will be programmed to give priority to BRT vehicles (except that the highest priority will always be given to emergency vehicles) where the parties deem appropriate, with the intent of striking an appropriate balance between BRT System efficiency and other local and regional traffic needs. The initial signal timing will be determined as part of the design process. Once the BRT System is operational, upon the request of one party, the parties shall meet to assess system performance and discuss potential adjustments to the traffic signal priority system. The parties agree to work together to attempt to implement a solution that meets each party's needs to the greatest extent possible and to take advantage of technologies to improve system performance for both the BRT and general traffic. The parties acknowledge that ideally, BRT buses need to be able to jump traffic queues in order to re-enter mixed traffic and that the BRT System needs to operate with regular, predictable headways. However, the parties further acknowledge that UDOT (working in coordination with Orem) reserves the right, in its sole discretion, to adjust signal timing to address competing needs and UDOT shall at all times retain ultimate control of timing and signalization priority.

17. **Maintenance.** (a) UTA shall be responsible for all routine and long-term maintenance of the UTA Facilities, except for routine maintenance of, and snow removal from, the Exclusive BRT Lanes. UTA shall be responsible for snow removal at BRT Stations.

    (b) Orem shall be responsible for all routine and long-term maintenance of the Orem Street Improvements. Orem shall be responsible for routine maintenance of the Exclusive and shared BRT Lanes that are located on Orem streets (but not those on University Parkway which is owned by UDOT). UTA shall reimburse Orem for the cost of performing routine maintenance of the Exclusive BRT Lanes on Orem streets. Such reimbursement shall be paid to Orem on an annual basis, upon receipt from Orem of an invoice and an accounting of costs incurred by Orem in performing routine maintenance on the Exclusive BRT Lanes on Orem streets. Routine maintenance includes snow removal, crack sealing, pothole repair, striping and the maintenance of traffic signals. Orem shall be responsible for snow removal from Orem Streets, including the Exclusive BRT Lanes on Orem streets. The Project Team shall cause the design firm to design the

DRAFT

Exclusive BRT Lanes in such a way as to allow Orem to perform snow removal with Orem's standard snow removal equipment and procedures. In all cases, Orem shall have the right to determine both the frequency and scope of any such maintenance activities.

(c) Long term maintenance of Orem Streets includes surface treatments such as slurry sealing, microsurfacing, asphalt mill and overlay, as well as more comprehensive pavement replacement. Any such maintenance will be coordinated between the parties to minimize disruption to the BRT System and other traffic.

(d) During the final design process, the parties shall develop a plan for snow removal. That plan must identify areas for storage of removed snow, such that pedestrian, BRT, and automobile traffic is not impeded.

(e) To coordinate maintenance responsibilities, the parties shall exchange routine and emergency contact information and keep such information current.

18. **City Access to Exclusive BRT Lanes**. UTA acknowledges the existence of public and private utility facilities under the Exclusive BRT Lanes. Orem reserves the right to enter the Exclusive BRT Lanes as and when reasonably necessary to inspect, maintain, repair, or replace City-owned facilities located on, under, or adjacent to the Exclusive BRT Lanes. To the extent reasonably possible, Orem shall coordinate such work with UTA in advance, in order to ensure safety and to minimize disruption of BRT operations. Following completion of the BRT System, UTA will not disapprove of Orem's request to make minor realignments of the BRT lanes if Orem pays for the realignment and the realignment of the lane does not have significant impact to the BRT route or operation.

19. **Future Utilities**. Orem may grant additional franchises and permits in the future for utility facilities under or over the Exclusive BRT Lanes, so long as such facilities do not unreasonably interfere with operation of the BRT System. Orem shall notify UTA of (i) any requests for new franchises and permits under or over the Exclusive BRT Lanes, and (ii) any applications for street cut permits within the Exclusive BRT Lanes. UTA shall have two (2) weeks to review and object to such requests or applications prior to work commencing. The parties shall cooperate to minimize disruption to BRT service caused by the granting of any new franchises or permits for new utility facilities.

20. **Condition Precedent.** This Agreement is executed with the anticipation UTA will be awarded a Capital Improvements grant from FTA in 2016, in an amount sufficient, together with local funding, to complete the Project. This Agreement is expressly conditioned on UTA executing a Capital Improvements Grant Agreement with FTA. If UTA and FTA do not execute a Capital Improvements Grant Agreement, this Agreement shall be of no further force or effect.

DRAFT

(b) This Agreement is further executed with the anticipation that Orem and UTA will come to agreement as to the meaning of "baseline scope" during the final design process as described in Section 8. If Orem and UTA cannot agree upon the details of the "baseline scope" during the final design process, this Agreement shall be of no further force or effect.

21. **Indemnification**. UTA shall use the Leased Premises at its own risk and agrees to indemnify, defend, and hold harmless Orem and Orem's officers, officials, employees, and representatives for, from, and against all liabilities, claims, damages, losses, suits, judgments, causes of action and costs (including court costs and attorneys' fees,), of any nature, kind or description ("Losses") resulting from: (a) negligence or fault on the part of UTA or any employees, officials, agents or contractors of UTA related to the design, construction, maintenance or other work performed by or on behalf of UTA on the BRT System within the Leased Premises; and (b) negligence or fault on the part of UTA or any employees, officials, agents or contractors of UTA in the use or operation of the BRT System within the Leased Premises, or (c) UTA's breach of any provision of this Agreement. In the event any Losses are caused by the joint or concurrent negligence of UTA and Orem, UTA shall indemnify Orem only in proportion to UTA's own negligence and/or fault.

22. **Future UDOT Improvements to University Parkway**. In the event that UDOT desires to widen, improve, reconfigure or otherwise modify any aspect of the University Parkway street improvements (including but not limited to asphalt, grading, striping, lane configuration, signalization, median improvements, curb and gutter, sidewalk, landscaping, or other improvements related to University Parkway) or the intersection of University Parkway with any other street, UTA agrees to cooperate with UDOT and/or Orem to allow such widening, improvement, reconfiguration or modification and to allow modifications to the BRT System as may be necessary to allow such widening, improvement, reconfiguration or modification to the University Parkway street improvements.

23. **Amendment.** This Agreement may be modified or amended only by a written instrument executed by the parties and/or all their successors, as applicable.

24. **Governing Law.** This Agreement shall be construed, interpreted and applied in accordance with the laws of the State of Utah

25. **Non-Waiver.** No covenant or condition of this Agreement may be waived by any party, unless done so in writing. Forbearance or indulgence by any party in any regard whatsoever shall not constitute a waiver of the covenants or conditions to be performed by the other.

DRAFT

26. **Severability.** If any provision of this Agreement is held to be illegal, inoperative or unenforceable, the same shall not affect any other provision or provisions herein contained or render the same invalid, inoperative or unenforceable to any extent whatever.

27. **Binding Agreement.** This Agreement is binding upon all of the assigns, grantees and successors in interest to each of the parties, and shall remain in full force and effect until amended as provided herein.

28. No Third Party Beneficiaries. The parties intend that there be no third party beneficiaries to this Agreement.

29. **Further Assurances.** The parties shall execute such other documents and take such other actions as may be reasonably necessary or proper to achieve the intent and purposes hereof.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have executed this Agreement as of the day and year first above written.

UTAH TRANSIT AUTHORITY

By: _____

Jerry Benson, Interim President/CEO

By: _____

W. Steven Meyer, Chief Development Officer

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

_____

UTA Legal Counsel

OREM CITY

By: _____

ATTEST AND COUNTERSIGN:

By: _____

APPROVED AS TO FORM AND LEGALITY:

_____

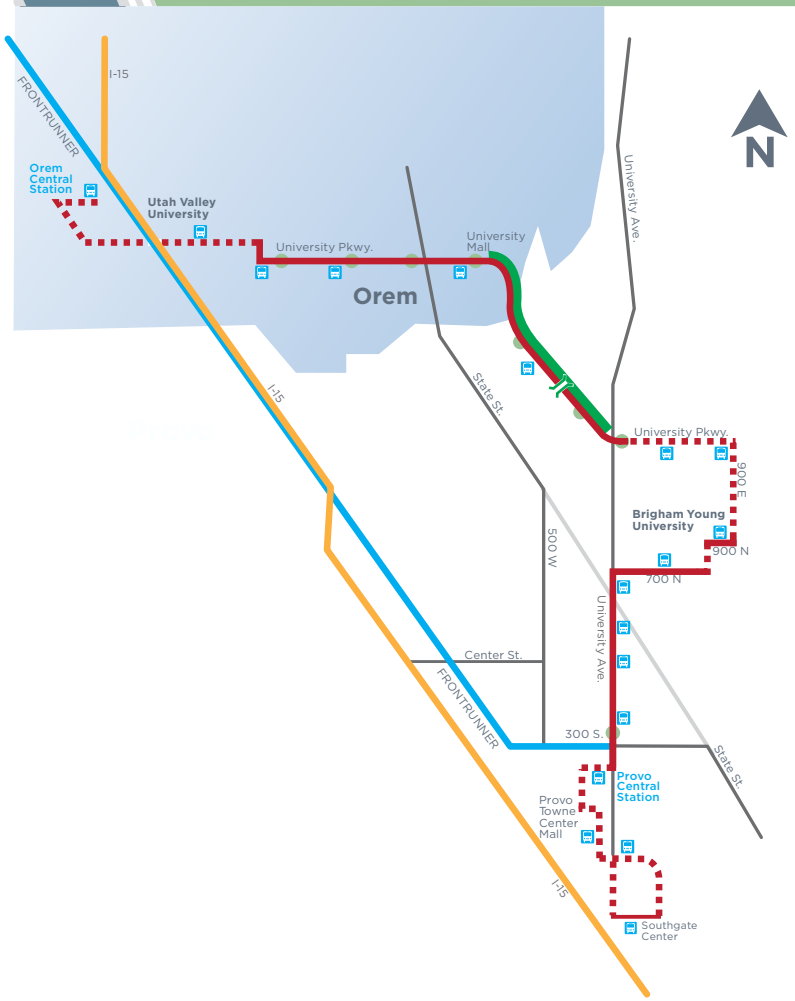
DRAFT

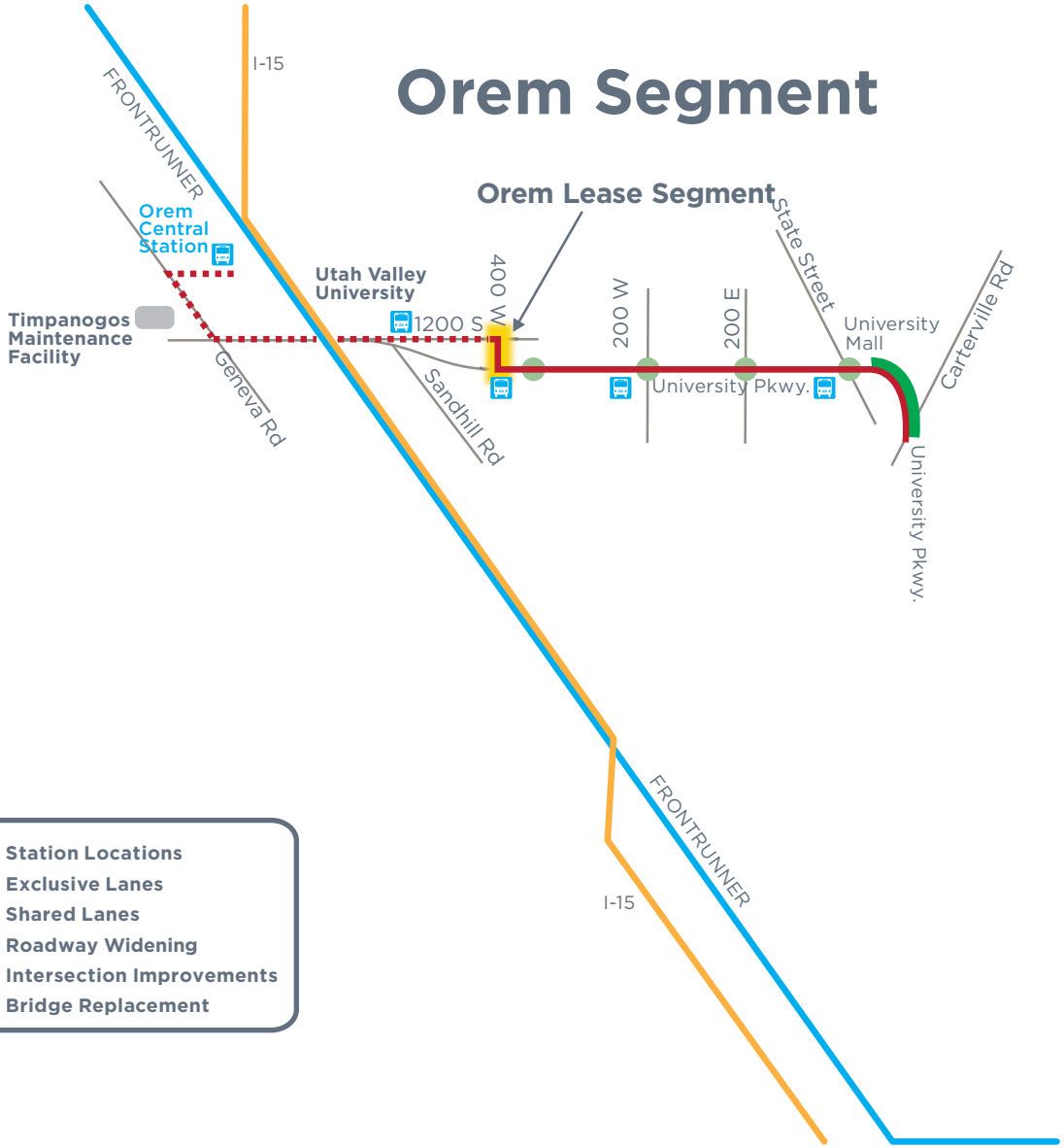
EXHIBIT A

BRT SYSTEM ALIGNMENT

[INSERT PLAN SHEETS FOR OREM STREETS]

Provo-Orem Transportation Improvement Project





- Station Locations
- Exclusive Lanes
- Shared Lanes
- Roadway Widening
- Intersection Improvements
- Bridge Replacement

Exhibit A

EXHIBIT B

[Landscaping and Sidewalk on University Parkway]

DRAFT

EXHIBIT B - UTA/OREM BRT LEASE AGREEMENT

4/7/16

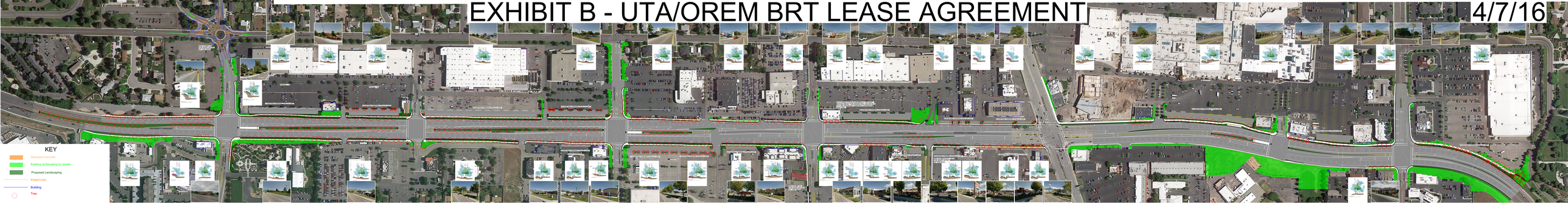


EXHIBIT B1 - 200 EAST
(4/5/16)

1" = 60'

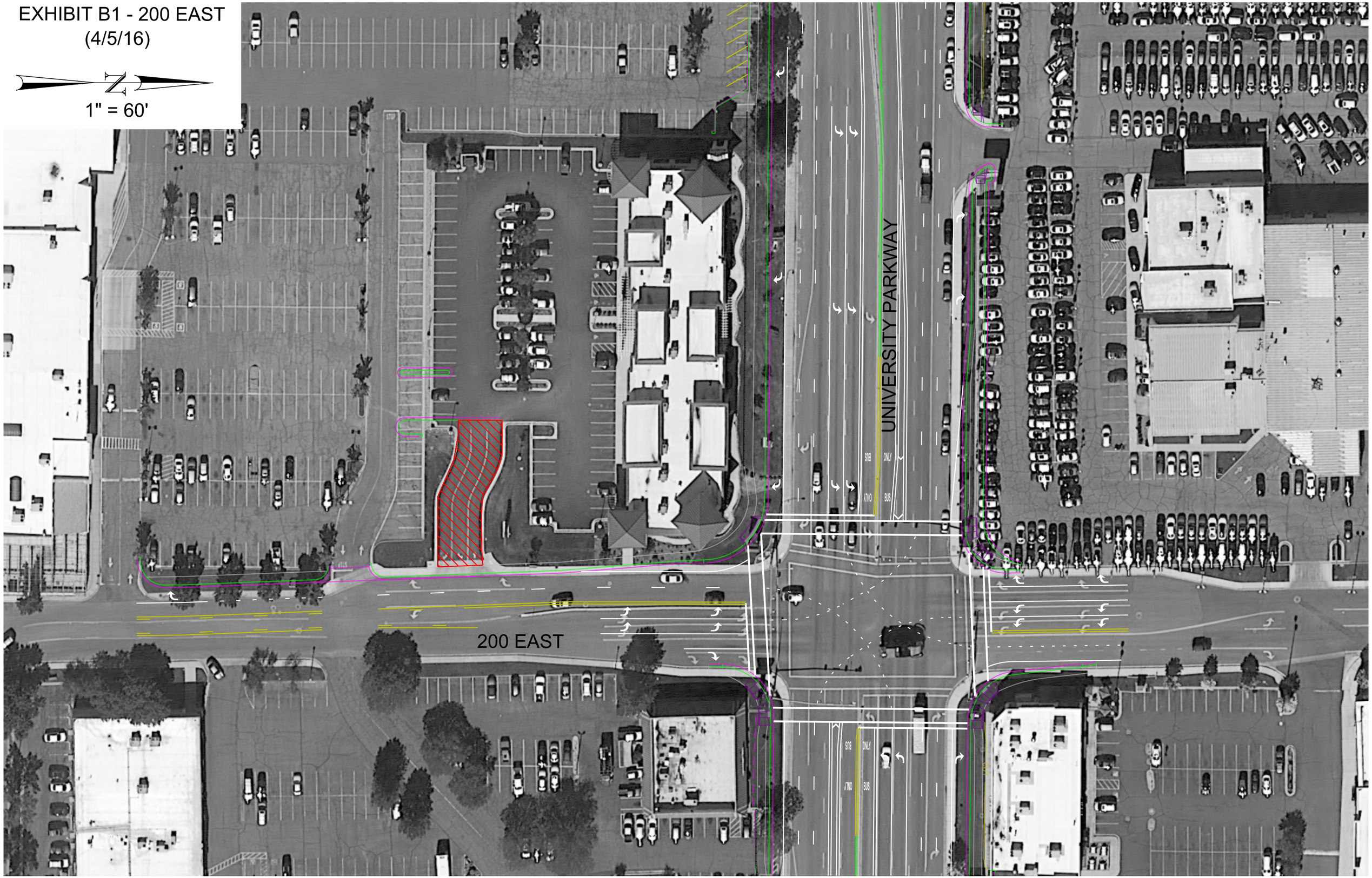


EXHIBIT B2 (A)
300 EAST ENTRANCE IMPROVEMENTS

(4/5/16)

1" = 40'

EXHIBIT B2 (B)
300 EAST ENTRANCE IMPROVEMENTS

(4/5/16)

1" = 40'

EXHIBIT B2 (C)
300 EAST ENTRANCE IMPROVEMENTS

(4/5/16)

1" = 40'

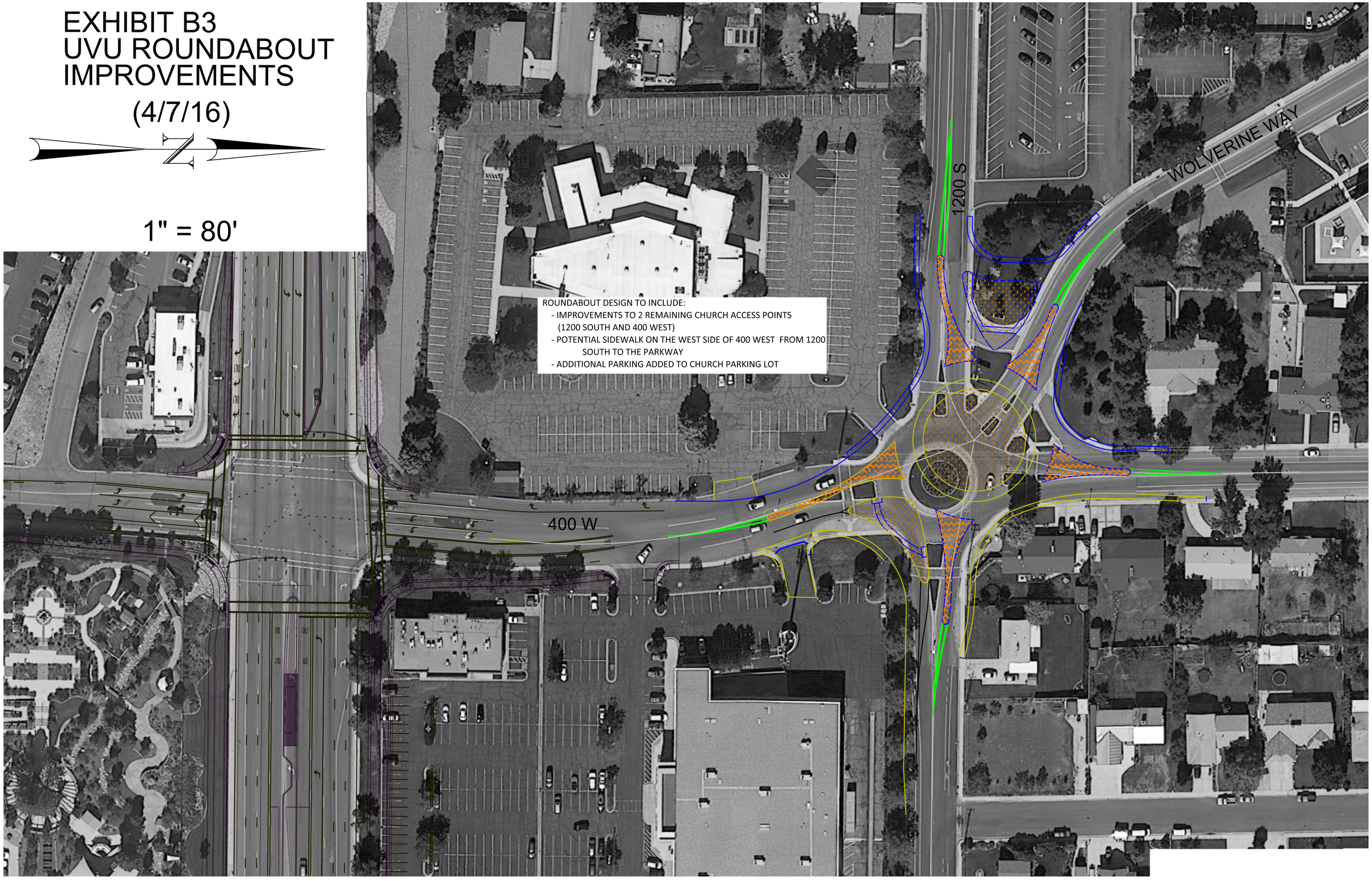
EXHIBIT B2 (D)
300 EAST ENTRANCE IMPROVEMENTS

(4/5/16)

1" = 40'

EXHIBIT B3
UVU ROUNDABOUT IMPROVEMENTS
(4/7/16)

1" = 80'



CITY OF OREM
BUDGET REPORT FOR THE MONTH ENDED MARCH 2016

Percent of Year Expired: 75%

Fund	Current Appropriation	Monthly Total	Year-To-Date Total	Encumbrances	Balance	% To Date FY 2016	% To Date FY 2015	Notes
10 GENERAL FUND								
Revenues	47,437,953	3,457,112	33,005,783			70%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	2,790,599		2,790,599			100%		
Std. Interfund Transactions	4,236,636		4,236,636			100%		
Total Resources	54,465,188	3,457,112	40,033,018		14,432,170	74%	79%	
Expenditures	54,465,188	5,197,376	38,157,407	1,285,282	15,022,499	72%	71%	
20 ROAD FUND								
Revenues	2,545,000	307,164	1,591,027			63%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	853,229		853,229			100%		
Total Resources	3,398,229	307,164	2,444,256		953,973	72%	78%	
Expenditures	3,398,229	187,471	1,875,002	489,599	1,033,628	70%	68%	
21 CARE TAX FUND								
Revenues	1,850,000	134,445	1,141,921			62%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	2,188,179		2,188,179			100%		
Total Resources	4,038,179	134,445	3,330,100		708,079	82%	83%	
Expenditures	4,038,179	7,128	1,178,217	1,910	2,858,052	29%	29%	
30 DEBT SERVICE FUND								
Revenues	7,256,314	1,392,396	4,867,403			67%		
Appr. Surplus - Current	720,000		720,000					
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	43,434		43,434			100%		
Total Resources	8,019,748	1,392,396	5,630,837		2,388,911	70%	90%	1
Expenditures	8,019,748	957,988	3,768,135		4,251,613	47%	75%	1
45 CIP FUND								
Revenues	262,800	18,962	256,555			98%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	4,562,250		4,562,250			100%		
Total Resources	4,825,050	18,962	4,818,805		6,245	100%	100%	
Expenditures	4,825,050	-29,200	624,157	41,679	4,159,214	14%	16%	
51 WATER FUND								
Revenues	12,468,440	766,414	9,658,517			77%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	2,858,833		2,858,833			100%		
Total Resources	15,327,273	766,414	12,517,350		2,809,923	82%	87%	
Expenditures	15,327,273	921,245	8,499,659	1,556,613	5,271,001	66%	60%	
52 WATER RECLAMATION FUND								
Revenues	7,080,500	723,311	5,356,655			76%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	1,132,177		1,132,177			100%		
Total Resources	8,212,677	723,311	6,488,832		1,723,845	79%	87%	
Expenditures	8,212,677	459,125	4,816,683	437,720	2,958,274	64%	65%	
55 STORM SEWER FUND								
Revenues	3,253,477	271,905	2,501,163			77%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	661,108		661,108			100%		
Total Resources	3,914,585	271,905	3,162,271		752,314	81%	79%	
Expenditures	3,914,585	124,455	1,962,460	316,338	1,635,787	58%	58%	
56 RECREATION FUND								
Revenues	1,794,750	96,709	1,246,201			69%		
Appr. Surplus - Current Year	175,000		175,000			100%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	1,775		1,775			100%		
Total Resources	1,971,525	96,709	1,422,976		548,549	72%	74%	
Expenditures	1,971,525	166,596	1,461,297	39,500	470,728	76%	78%	
57 SOLID WASTE FUND								
Revenues	3,406,000	300,482	2,617,624			77%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	121,558		121,558			100%		
Total Resources	3,527,558	300,482	2,739,182		788,376	78%	75%	
Expenditures	3,527,558	199,155	2,155,423	460	1,371,675	61%	64%	

CITY OF OREM
BUDGET REPORT FOR THE MONTH ENDED MARCH 2016

Percent of Year Expired: 75%

Fund	Current Appropriation	Monthly Total	Year-To-Date Total	Encumbrances	Balance	% To Date FY 2016	% To Date FY 2015	Notes
58 STREET LIGHTING FUND								
Revenues	1,555,000	76,021	1,355,742			87%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	278,995		278,995			100%		
Total Resources	1,833,995	76,021	1,634,737		199,258	89%	88%	
Expenditures	1,833,995	88,978	592,018	73,365	1,168,612	36%	34%	
61 FLEET MAINTENANCE FUND								
Std. Interfund Transactions	640,000		640,000			100%		
Total Resources	640,000		640,000			100%	100%	
Expenditures	640,000	42,913	482,296	7,290	150,414	76%	77%	
62 PURCHASING/WAREHOUSING FUND								
Revenues		15	135			100%		
Appr. Surplus - Current Year	50,000		50,000			100%		
Std. Interfund Transactions	310,000		310,000			100%		
Total Resources	360,000	15	360,135		-135	100%	100%	
Expenditures	360,000	28,408	301,755	967	57,278	84%	75%	
63 SELF INSURANCE FUND								
Revenues	500,000	58,028	401,265			80%		
Std. Interfund Transactions	1,225,000		1,225,000			100%		
Total Resources	1,725,000	58,028	1,626,265		98,735	94%	92%	
Expenditures	1,725,000	75,172	1,290,747	10,931	423,322	75%	74%	
64 INFORMATION TECH FUND								
Revenues		1,356	7,230			100%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	52,096		52,096			100%		
Std. Interfund Transactions	2,178,000		2,178,000			100%		
Total Resources	2,230,096	1,356	2,237,326		-7,230	100%	N/A	
Expenditures	2,230,096	173,615	1,299,217	143,172	787,707	65%	N/A	
74 CDBG FUND								
Revenues	817,988	9,690	307,272			38%		
Appr. Surplus - Prior Year	94,877		94,877			100%		
Total Resources	912,865	9,690	402,149			44%	60%	2
Expenditures	912,865	135,457	552,115	7,860	352,890	61%	70%	
CITY TOTAL RESOURCES	111,337,877	7,536,633	85,616,176		25,210,985	77%	83%	
CITY TOTAL EXPENDITURES	111,337,877	8,473,289	67,125,353	4,196,149	40,016,375	64%	66%	

NOTES TO THE BUDGET REPORT FOR THE MONTH ENDED MARCH 2016:

1) Current year expenditures are lower (as percentages) due to the almost $2.9 million Midtown Village SID bond payoff that occurred in the prior fiscal year. There is no such payment in the current fiscal year.

2) The current year revenues are lower in comparison to the prior year due to significantly less capital funds being carried over into the new fiscal year. The Beverly Subdivision capital project was primarily completed in the prior fiscal year.

Note: In earlier parts of a fiscal year, expenditures may be greater than the collected revenues in a fund. The City has accumulated sufficient reserves to service all obligations during such periods and does not need to issue tax anticipation notes or obtain funds in any similar manner. If you have questions about this report, please contact Richard Manning (229-7037) or Brandon Nelson (229-7010).